

awl_001_050.doc

awl_101_150.doc

awl_151_200.doc

awl_201_250.doc

awl_251_300.doc

awl_301_350.doc

awl_351_400.doc

awl_401_450.doc

awl_451_500.doc

awl_501_550.doc

awl_551_last.doc

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • ban • don / ə'baendən / **verb, noun**

verb

1 abandon someone to leave someone, especially someone you are responsible for, with no intention of returning

The baby had been abandoned by its mother.

People often simply abandon their pets when they go on vacation.

2 to leave a thing or place, especially because it is impossible or dangerous to stay

leave

abandon something Snow forced many drivers to abandon their vehicles.

He gave the order to **abandon ship** (= to leave the ship because it was sinking).

abandon something to someone/something They had to abandon their lands to the invading forces.

3 to stop supporting or helping someone; to stop believing in something

abandon someone The country abandoned its political leaders after the war.

abandon something By 1930 he had abandoned his Marxist principles.

4 abandon something to stop doing something, especially before it is finished; to stop having something

They abandoned the game because of rain.

She abandoned hope of any reconciliation.

We had to abandon any further attempt at negotiation.

5 abandon yourself to something (literary) to feel an emotion so strongly that you can feel nothing else

He abandoned himself to despair.

noun

[**uncountable**]

(formal)

an uncontrolled way of behaving that shows that someone does not care what other people think

He signed checks with careless abandon.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ab • stract **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective / əb'strækt ; æb- ; 'æbstrækt /

1 based on general ideas and not on any particular real person, thing, or situation

abstract knowledge/principles

The research shows that preschool children are capable of thinking in abstract terms.

compare **concrete**

2 existing in thought or as an idea but not having a physical reality

We may talk of beautiful things, but beauty itself is abstract.

3 (of art) not representing people or things in a realistic way, but expressing the artist's ideas about them
the work of abstract expressionists like Mark Rothko

compare **figurative** (2), **representational**

ab • stract • ly **adverb**

noun / 'æbstrækt /

1 an **abstract** work of art

Kandinsky's first pure abstracts are marked by their wild color.

2 a short piece of writing containing the main ideas in a document

summary

in the abstract

in a general way, without referring to a particular real person, thing, or situation

Legal questions rarely exist in the abstract; they are based on real cases.

I'm just talking in the abstract now.

verb

1 / 'æbstrækt / **abstract something (from something)** to remove something from somewhere

She abstracted the main points from the argument.

a plan to abstract 8 million gallons of water from the river

2 / əb'strækt ; əb'strækt ; 'æbstrækt / abstract something (technical) to make a written summary of a book, etc.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • a • dem • ic / ,ækə'dɛmɪk / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 [usually before noun] connected with education, especially studying in colleges and universities

The students return in October for the beginning of the new academic year.

high/low academic standards

an academic career

The enrollment criteria are geographical rather than academic.

2 [usually before noun] involving a lot of reading and studying rather than practical or technical skills

academic subjects

3 not connected to a real or practical situation and therefore not important

It is a purely academic question.

The whole thing's academic now—we can't win anyway.

ac • a • dem • i • cally / -kli / **adverb**

You have to do well academically to get into medical school.

He wasn't very well qualified academically but had a lot of experience.

noun

1 [countable] a person who teaches and/or does research at a college or university

2 **academics** [plural] subjects that students study in school or college

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • cad • e • my / ə'kædəmi / **noun**

(pl. **a • cad • e • mies**)

1 a school or college for special training

the United States Naval Academy

a **police/military academy**

2 usually **Academy** a type of official organization that aims to encourage and develop art, literature, science, etc.

the National Academy of Sciences

3 used in the name of some private high schools

Deerfield Academy

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • cess / 'ækses / **noun, verb**

noun

[uncountable]

1 a way of entering or reaching a place

The police gained access through a broken window.

There is easy access by road.

access to something The only access to the farmhouse is across the fields.

Disabled visitors are welcome; there is good wheelchair access to most facilities.

compare **egress**

2 **access (to something)** the opportunity or right to use something or to see someone or something

Students must have access to good resources.

You need a password to get access to the computer system.

These definitions have been collected by Shakib, (Kurdistan of Iran) September 2nd 2016

access to confidential information

Journalists were **denied access** to the president.

verb

1 access something (computing) to open a computer file in order to get or add information

2 access something (formal) to reach, enter, or use something

The loft can be accessed with a ladder.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • com • mo • date / ə'kʌmə,dæt / **verb**

1 [transitive] **accommodate someone** to provide someone with a room or place to sleep, live, or sit

The hotel can accommodate up to 500 guests.

The plane is capable of accommodating 28 passengers.

2 [transitive] **accommodate someone/something** to provide enough space for someone or something

Over 70 minutes of music can be accommodated on one CD.

The old town hall now accommodates a Folk Museum.

3 [transitive] **accommodate something** (formal) to consider something, such as someone's opinion or a fact, and be influenced by it when you are deciding what to do or explaining something

Our proposal tries to accommodate the special needs of the disabled.

She modified her views so as to accommodate the objections of feminists.

4 [transitive] **accommodate someone (with something)** (formal) to help someone by doing what they want

oblige

I have accommodated the press a great deal, giving numerous interviews.

I'm sure the bank will be able to accommodate you.

5 [intransitive , transitive] **accommodate (something/yourself) to something** (formal) to change your behavior so that you can deal with a new situation better

I needed to accommodate myself to the new schedule.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • com • pa • ny / ə'kʌmpnē / **verb**

(**ac • com • pa • nies** , **ac • com • pa • ny • ing** , **ac • com • pa • nied** , **ac • com • pa • nied**)

1 accompany someone (formal) to travel or go somewhere with someone

His wife accompanied him on the trip.

I'll have to ask you to accompany me to the police station.

Warships will accompany the convoy.

2 accompany something to happen or appear with something else

strong winds accompanied by heavy rain

Each pack contains a book and accompanying CD.

Shouts of protest accompanied this announcement.

The text is accompanied by a series of stunning photographs.

3 accompany someone (at/on something) to play a musical instrument, especially a piano, while someone else sings or plays the main tune

The singer was accompanied on the piano by her sister.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • cu • mu • late / ə'kjumyə,leɪt / **verb**

1 [transitive] **accumulate something** to gradually get more and more of something over a period of time
amass

I seem to have accumulated a lot of books.
By investing wisely she accumulated a fortune.
We have accumulated a great amount of evidence.

note at collect

2 [intransitive] to gradually increase in number or quantity over a period of time

build up

Debts began to accumulate.

Dust and dirt will accumulate if you do not clean regularly.

THESAURUS

collect

gather accumulate amass

These words all mean to get more of something over a period of time, or to increase in quantity over a period of time.

collect to bring things or information together from different people or places; to gradually increase in amount in a place: We've been collecting data from various sources. ◇ Dirt had collected in the corners of the room.

People sometimes **collect** things of a particular type as a hobby: to collect stamps

gather to bring things together that have been spread around; to collect information from different sources: I waited while he **gathered up** his papers. ◇ Detectives have spent months gathering evidence.

COLLECT OR GATHER?

Both **collect** and **gather** can be used in the same way to talk about bringing together data, information, or evidence. When talking about things, **gather** is used with words like things , belongings , or papers when the things are spread around within a short distance. **Collect** is used for getting examples of something from different people or places that are physically separated.

accumulate (somewhat formal) to gradually get more and more of something over a period of time; to gradually increase in number or quantity over a period of time: I seem to have accumulated a lot of books. ◇ Debts began to accumulate.

amass (somewhat formal) to collect something in large quantities, especially money, debts, or information: He amassed a fortune from silver mining.

PATTERNS

to collect/gather/accumulate/amass **data/evidence/information**

to accumulate/amass **a fortune/debts**

dirt/dust/debris collects/accumulates

to **gradually/slowly** collect/gather/accumulate (something)

ac • cu • mu • la • tion / ə'kyu'myə'lɛʃn / noun [uncountable , countable]

the accumulation of wealth

an accumulation of toxic chemicals

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • cu • rate / 'ækjʊərət / adjective

1 correct and true in every detail

an accurate description/account/calculation

accurate information/data

Accurate records must be kept.

The police are trying to obtain a more accurate picture of crime levels.

2 able to give completely correct information or to do something in an exact way

a highly accurate electronic compass

accurate to within 3 mm

My watch is not very accurate.

Scientists have found a more accurate way of dating cave paintings.

3 an **accurate** throw, shot, weapon, etc. hits or reaches the thing that it was aimed at

inaccurate

ac • cu • rate • ly adverb

The article accurately reflects public opinion.
You need to hit the ball accurately.

AWL COLLOCATIONS**accurate****accurate adjective**

assessment | diagnosis | estimate , measurement | prediction | description | reflection , representation | information | record | result | method

Firms must acquire accurate information from clients about their needs.

factually | historically | scientifically | statistically | technically

Although this book is historically accurate, it is not a history book.

not entirely | not strictly

The figures he gave were not strictly accurate.

prove

These predictions proved accurate.

to

Results are accurate to within 0.2 seconds.

inaccurate adjective

perception | estimate | representation | information | result | statement

Inaccurate estimates can lead to overproduction.

grossly

Errors in methodology can produce grossly inaccurate results.

factually | historically | scientifically | technically

He is technically inaccurate in several of his claims.

prove

These predictions may yet prove inaccurate.

accuracy noun**absolute , pinpoint | unerring**

The needle has to be positioned with pinpoint accuracy.

factual | historical | scientific | technical

Get the manuscript checked for factual accuracy.

confirm | ensure | check | test | verify

Great care is taken to ensure the accuracy of research data.

accurately adverb

assess | describe | diagnose | estimate , gauge , measure | predict | portray | reflect | reproduce

Your title must accurately reflect the substance of your paper.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • chieve / ə'tʃiv / verb

1 [transitive] achieve something to succeed in reaching a particular goal, status, or standard, especially by making an effort for a long time

attain

He had finally achieved success.

They could not achieve their target of less than 3% inflation.

2 [transitive] achieve something to succeed in doing something or causing something to happen

accomplish

I haven't achieved very much today.

All you've achieved is making my parents upset.

3 [intransitive] to be successful

Their background gives them little chance of achieving in school.

a • chiev • a • ble / ə'tʃivəbl / adjective

Profits of \$20 million look achievable.

achievable goals

unachievable**AWL COLLOCATIONS****achieve****achieve verb**

to succeed in reaching a particular goal, status, or standard, especially by making an effort for a long time
aim , goal , objective | result

Leaders are truly effective in achieving organizational objectives only when they are motivated by a concern for others.

fail to | attempt to , try to , strive to | be able to | be difficult to | be necessary to

Woodward concludes that economic policy broadly failed to achieve its goals of low unemployment and low inflation.

An accurate estimate of their numbers is difficult to achieve.

achievement noun

a thing that someone has done successfully; the act or process of achieving something

academic , educational , scholastic | technological

No significant differences in academic achievement were found.

impressive , notable , remarkable

This agreement is a remarkable achievement from both a scientific and a social perspective.

achievable adjective**easily , readily**

Web-based simulations can generate insights not readily achievable by other means.

goal , objective

Self-esteem arises from reaching out for difficult but achievable goals.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary**ac • knowl • edge / ək'naIIdʒ / verb****ADMIT**

1 to accept that something is true

acknowledge something She refuses to acknowledge the need for reform.

Are you prepared to acknowledge your responsibility?

acknowledge that... The government acknowledged that the tax was unfair.

acknowledge something to be, have, etc. something It is generally acknowledged to be true.

THESAURUS**admit****acknowledge recognize concede confess**

These words all mean to agree, often unwillingly, that something is true.

admit to agree, often unwillingly, that something is true: It was a stupid thing to do, I admit.

acknowledge (somewhat formal) to accept that something exists, is true, or has happened: She refuses to acknowledge the need for reform.

recognize to admit or be aware that something exists or is true: They recognized the need to take the problem seriously.

concede (somewhat formal) to admit, often unwillingly, that something is true or logical: He was forced to concede that there might be difficulties.

ADMIT OR CONCEDE?

When someone **admits** something, they are usually agreeing that something that is generally considered bad or wrong is true or has happened, especially when it relates to their own actions. When someone **concedes** something, they are usually accepting, unwillingly, that a particular fact or statement is true or logical.

confess (somewhat formal) to admit something that you feel ashamed or embarrassed about: She was reluctant to confess her ignorance.

PATTERNS

to admit/acknowledge/recognize/concede/confess **that...**

to admit/confess **to something**

to admit/concede/confess **something to someone**

to admit/acknowledge/recognize **the truth**
 to admit/confess your **mistakes/ignorance**

ACCEPT STATUS

2 to accept that someone or something has a particular authority or status
recognize

acknowledge someone/something The country acknowledged his claim to the presidency.

acknowledge someone/something as something He is widely acknowledged as the best player in the world.

acknowledge someone/something to be, have, etc. something He is widely acknowledged to be the best player in the world.

REPLY TO LETTER

3 acknowledge something to tell someone that you have received something that they sent to you

All applications will be acknowledged.

Please acknowledge receipt of this letter.

SMILE/WAVE

4 acknowledge someone/something to show that you have noticed someone or something by smiling, waving, etc.

I was standing right next to her, but she didn't even acknowledge me.

He waved, acknowledging the applause.

EXPRESS THANKS

5 acknowledge something to publicly express thanks for help you have been given

I gratefully acknowledge financial support from several local businesses.

He is always ready to acknowledge his debt to his teachers.

ac • knowl • edged adjective

a generally acknowledged fact

AWL COLLOCATIONS

acknowledge

acknowledge verb

to accept or admit the existence or truth of something

generally , universally , widely | openly , publicly | implicitly , tacitly | explicitly | readily

Researchers have universally acknowledged the need for more studies in this area.

Frederick Douglass openly acknowledged his Indian heritage.

existence | importance | limitation | mistake

The study's limitations must be acknowledged.

North acknowledges the importance of technological change.

that

The authors acknowledge that some of the results are speculative.

fail to | refuse to | be forced to

Kamps's analysis fails to acknowledge a key distinction.

acknowledged adjective

generally , universally , widely

It is widely acknowledged that the Internet radically alters the commercial environment.

Cézanne is the universally acknowledged father of Cubism.

acknowledgment noun

the act of accepting that something exists or is true

implicit , tacit | grudging , candid , frank

From the beginning, the characters' relationship is marked by a candid acknowledgment of Esther's strength.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ac • quire / ə'kwaɪər / verb (formal)

1 acquire something to obtain something by buying or being given it

The company has just acquired new premises.

How did the gallery come to acquire so many Picassos?

I've suddenly acquired a stepbrother.

2 acquire something to gain something by your own efforts, ability, or behavior

She has acquired a good knowledge of English.

How long will it take to acquire the necessary skills?

He has **acquired a reputation for** dishonesty.

I have recently **acquired a taste for** (= started to like) olives.

an acquired taste

a thing that you do not like much at first but gradually learn to like

Abstract art is an acquired taste.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • dapt / ə'dæpt / **verb**

1 [transitive] to change something in order to make it suitable for a new use or situation

modify

adapt something These styles can be adapted to suit individual tastes.

adapt something for something Most of these tools have been specially adapted for use by disabled people.

2 [intransitive , transitive] to change your behavior in order to deal more successfully with a new situation

adjust

It's amazing how soon you adapt.

The organisms were forced to adapt in order to survive.

adapt to something We have had to adapt quickly to the new system.

A large organization can be slow to adapt to change.

adapt yourself to something It took him a while to adapt himself to his new surroundings.

3 [transitive] **adapt something (for something) (from something)** to change a book or play so that it can be made into a play, movie, TV show, etc.

Three of her novels have been adapted for television.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ad • e • quate / 'ædəkwət / **adjective**

enough in quantity, or good enough in quality, for a particular purpose or need

an adequate supply of hot water

The room was small but adequate.

There is a lack of adequate access for disabled students.

He didn't give an adequate answer to the question.

adequate for something The space available is not adequate for our needs.

adequate to do something training that is adequate to meet the future needs of the industry

inadequate

ad • e • qua • cy / 'ædəkwəsi / **noun [uncountable]**

The adequacy of the security arrangements has been questioned.

inadequacy

ad • e • quate • ly **adverb**

Are you adequately insured?

inadequately at **inadequate**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ad • ja • cent / ə'dʒeɪsnt / **adjective**

(of an area, a building, a room, etc.) next to or near something

These definitions have been collected by Shakib, (Kurdistan of Iran) September 2nd 2016

The planes landed on adjacent runways.

adjacent to something Our farmland was adjacent to the river.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ad • just / ə'dʒʌst / **verb**

1 [transitive] to change something slightly to make it more suitable for a new set of conditions or to make it work better

adjust something Watch out for sharp turns and adjust your speed accordingly.

This button is for adjusting the volume.

The brakes need to be adjusted.

adjust something to something Adjust your language to the age of your audience.

2 [intransitive , transitive] to get used to a new situation by changing the way you behave and/or think
adapt

They'll be fine—they just need time to adjust.

adjust to something After a while, his eyes adjusted to the dark.

adjust to doing something It took her a while to adjust to living alone.

It can be difficult to adjust to being a parent.

adjust yourself to something I had to adjust myself to the idea that he wasn't coming back.

My eyes were still trying to adjust themselves to the strong sunlight.

3 [transitive] **adjust something** to move something slightly so that it looks neater or feels more comfortable
He smoothed his hair and adjusted his tie.

see also **well-adjusted**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ad • min • is • tra • tion / əd'mɪnɪ'streɪʃn / **noun**

1 often **(the) Administration** [countable , singular] the government of a country under a particular leader
the Obama administration

The Administration will fight hard for the tax plan.

Successive administrations have failed to solve the country's economic problems.

2 often **the administration** [countable , singular] the people who plan, organize, and run a business, an institution, etc.

the hospital/university administration

3 (also informal **ad • min**) [uncountable] the activities that are done in order to plan, organize, and run a business, school, or other institution

Administration costs are passed on to the customer.

the day-to-day administration of a company

4 [uncountable] the process or act of organizing the way that something is done

the administration of justice

5 [uncountable] (formal) the act of giving a drug to someone

the administration of antibiotics

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • dult / ə'dʌlt ; 'ædʌlt / **noun, adjective**

noun

1 a fully grown person who is legally responsible for their actions

grown-up 2

Children must be accompanied by an adult.

Why can't you two act like civilized adults?

2 a fully grown animal

The fish return to the river as adults in order to breed.

adjective

1 fully grown or developed

preparing young people for adult life

the adult population

adult monkeys

2 behaving in an intelligent and responsible way; typical of what is expected of an adult

grown-up **1**

When my parents split up, it was all very adult and open.

3 [only before noun] intended for adults only, because it is about sex or contains violence

an adult movie

see also **adulthood**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ad • vo • cate verb, noun

verb /'ædvəkeɪt/

(formal)

to support something publicly

advocate something The group does not advocate the use of violence.

advocate (someone) doing something Many experts advocate rewarding your child for good behavior.

advocate that... The report advocated that all buildings be equipped with smoke detectors.

THESAURUS

recommend

advise advocate urge

These words all mean to tell someone what you think they should do in a particular situation.

recommend to tell someone what you think they should do in a particular situation; to say what you think the price or level of something should be: We recommend that you buy your tickets early. ◇ a recommended price of \$50

advise to tell someone what you think they should do in a particular situation: She advised me not to tell him.

RECOMMEND OR ADVISE?

Advise is a stronger word than **recommend** and is often used when the person giving the advice is in a position of authority: Police are advising fans without tickets to stay away. ◇ ~~Police are recommending fans without tickets to stay away.~~ I advise you... can suggest that you know better than the person you are advising: this may cause offense if they are your equal or senior to you. I recommend... mainly suggests that you are trying to be helpful and is less likely to cause offense. **Recommend** is often used with more positive advice to tell someone about possible benefits and **advise** with more negative advice to warn someone about possible dangers: ~~He advised reading the book before seeing the movie.~~ ◇ ~~I would recommend against going out on your own.~~

advocate (formal) to support or recommend something publicly: The group does not advocate the use of violence.

urge (formal) to recommend something strongly: The situation is dangerous, and the UN is urging caution.

PATTERNS

to recommend/advise/urge **that...**

It is recommended/advised **that...**

to advise/urge **someone to do something**

to **strongly** recommend/advise/advocate **someone/something**

noun /'ædvəkət/

1 a person who supports or speaks in favor of someone or of a public plan or action

advocate (for something/someone) an advocate for hospital workers

advocate (of something/someone) a staunch advocate of free speech

see also **devil's advocate**

2 a person who defends someone in court note at **lawyer**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

af • fect / ə'fɛkt / verb

1 [often passive] **affect someone/something** to produce a change in someone or something

How will these changes affect us?

Your opinion will not affect my decision.

The south of the country was worst affected by the drought.

2 [often passive] **affect someone/something** (of a disease) to attack someone or a part of the body; to make someone become sick

The condition affects one in five women.

Rub the ointment into the affected areas.

3 affect someone [often passive] to make someone have strong feelings of sadness, anger, etc.

They were deeply affected by the news of her death.

Try not to let his problems affect you too much.

4 affect (to do) something (formal) to pretend to be feeling or thinking something

She affected a calmness she did not feel.

5 affect something (formal , disapproving) to use or wear something that is intended to impress other people

put on

I wish he wouldn't affect that ridiculous accent.

WHICH WORD?

affect effect

affect verb = “to have an influence on someone or something”: Does television affect children’s behavior? It is not a noun.

effect noun = “result, influence”: Does television have an effect on children’s behavior?

effect verb is formal and means “to achieve or produce”: The negotiators hope to effect a reconciliation. ◇
Governments have the tools to use to **effect change** .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ag • gre • gate noun, adjective, verb

noun / 'ægrɪgət /

1 [countable] a total number or amount made up of smaller amounts that are collected together
a record aggregate of 285 points

The three smaller parties gained an aggregate of 25 percent of the vote.

2 [uncountable , countable] (technical) sand or broken stone that is used to make concrete or for building roads, etc.

in (the) aggregate

(formal)

added together as a total or single amount

Businesses are, in the aggregate, deeper in debt than ever before.

adjective / 'ægrɪgət /

[only before noun]

(economics)

made up of several amounts that are added together to form a total number

aggregate demand/investment/turnover

verb / 'ægrɪ,geɪt /

[usually passive]

aggregate something (with something)

(formal

or technical)

to put together different items, amounts, etc. into a single group or total

The scores were aggregated with the first round totals to decide the winner.

ag • gre • ga • tion / ,ægrɪ'geɪʃn / noun [uncountable , countable]

the aggregation of data

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

aid / eɪd / noun, verb

noun

1 [uncountable] money, food, etc. that is sent to help countries in difficult situations

economic/humanitarian/emergency aid

An extra \$10 million in **foreign aid** has been promised.

aid agencies (= organizations that provide help)

medical aid programs

collocations at **international** , see also **financial aid** , **legal aid**

2 [uncountable] help that you need to perform a particular task

He was breathing only **with the aid of** a ventilator.

This job would be impossible **without the aid of** a computer.

3 [uncountable] (formal) help that is given to a person

One of the staff saw he was in difficulty and **came to his aid** (= helped him) .

see also **first aid**

4 [countable] an object, a machine, etc. that you use to help you do something

a hearing aid

Photos make useful teaching aids.

verb

[intransitive , transitive]

aid (someone/something) (in something/in doing something) | aid someone (with something)

(formal)

to help someone or something to do something, especially by making it easier

assist

aid in something/in doing something The new test should aid in the early detection of the disease.

aid someone (to do something) This feature is designed to aid inexperienced users.

aid something Aided by heat and strong winds, the fire quickly spread.

Some perfumes aid restful sleep.

They were accused of aiding his escape.

aid someone/something in something/in doing something They were accused of aiding him in his escape.

aid and abet (law) to help someone to do something illegal or wrong

She stands accused of aiding and abetting the crime.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

al • be • it / əl'biət ; əl- / conjunction (formal)

although

He finally agreed, albeit reluctantly, to help us.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

al • lo • cate / 'ælə,kate / verb

to give something officially to someone or something for a particular purpose

These definition have collected by Shakib, (Kurdistan of Iran) September 2nd 2016

allocate something (for something) A large sum has been allocated for buying new books for the library.

allocate something (to someone/something) They intend to allocate more places for older students this year.

More resources are being allocated to the project.

allocate someone/something sth The project is being allocated more resources.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

al • ter / 'ɔltər / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to become different; to make someone or something different

Prices did not alter significantly during 2010.

He had altered his looks so much I barely recognized him.

alter someone/something It doesn't alter the way I feel.

Nothing can **alter the fact that** we are to blame.

The landscape has been radically altered, severely damaging wildlife.

This incident altered the whole course of events.

2 [transitive] **alter something** to make changes to a piece of clothing so that it will fit you better

We can have the dress altered to fit you.

al • ter • able adjective (formal)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

al • ter • na • tive / ɔl'tərnətɪv / noun, adjective

noun

a thing that you can choose to do or have out of two or more possibilities

You can be paid in cash weekly or by check monthly; those are the two alternatives.

We had **no alternative but to** fire Gibson.

There is a vegetarian alternative on the menu every day.

THESAURUS

option

choice alternative possibility

These are all words for something that you choose to do in a particular situation.

option something that you can choose to have or do; the freedom to choose what you do: We are currently studying all the options available. ◇ He was given one month's imprisonment without the option of a fine.

Option is also the word used in computing for one of the choices you can make when using a computer program: Choose the "Cut" option from the Edit menu.

choice the freedom to choose what you do; something that you can choose to have or do: If I had the choice, I would stop working tomorrow. ◇ She has a number of choices available to her.

alternative something that you can choose to have or do out of two or more possibilities: You can be paid in cash weekly or by check monthly: Those are the two alternatives.

OPTION, CHOICE, OR ALTERNATIVE?

Choice is slightly less formal than **option**, and **alternative** is slightly more formal. **Choice** is most often used for "the freedom to choose," although you can sometimes also use **option** (but not usually **alternative**): If I had the choice/option, I would... ◇ ~~If I had the alternative, I would...~~ ◇ parental choice in education ◇ ~~parental option/alternative in education~~. Things that you can choose are **options**, **choices**, or **alternatives**. However, **alternative** is more frequently used to talk about choosing between two things rather than several. **possibility** one of the different things that you can do in a particular situation: We need to explore a wide range of possibilities. ◇ The possibilities are endless. **Possibility** can be used in a similar way to **option**, **choice**, and **alternative**, but the emphasis here is less on the need to make a choice, and more on what is available.

PATTERNS

with/without the option/choice/possibility **of** something

a(n) **good/acceptable/reasonable/possible** option/choice/alternative

the **only** option/choice/alternative/possibility **open to** someone

to **have** a/an/the option/choice **of doing something**

to **have no** option/choice/alternative **but to** do something

a **number/range of** options/choices/alternatives/possibilities

adjective

[only before noun]

1 (also **al • ter • ate**) that can be used instead of something else

an alternative method of doing something

Do you have an alternative solution?

2 different from the usual or traditional way in which something is done

alternative comedy/music/lifestyles/values

alternative energy (= electricity or power that is produced using the energy from the sun, wind, water, etc.)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

am • big • u • ous / ,æm'biGyuəs / **adjective**

1 that can be understood in more than one way; having different meanings

an **ambiguous word/term/statement**

Her account was deliberately ambiguous.

2 not clearly stated or defined

His role has always been ambiguous.

unambiguous

am • big • u • ous • ly **adverb**

an ambiguously worded agreement

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • mend / ə'mend / **verb**

amend something

to change a law, document, statement, etc. slightly in order to correct a mistake or to improve it

He asked to see the amended version.

The law has been amended to read as follows:...

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

a • nal • o • gy / ə'nælədʒi / **noun**

(pl. **a • nal • o • gies**)

1 [countable] a comparison of one thing with another thing that has similar features; a feature that is similar

analogy (between A and B) The teacher drew an analogy between the human heart and a pump.

analogy (with something) There are no analogies with any previous legal cases.

2 [uncountable] the process of comparing one thing with another thing that has similar features in order to explain it

learning by analogy

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

an • a • lyze (CanE also **an • a • lyse**) / 'ænləIz / **verb**

1 to examine the nature or structure of something, especially by separating it into its parts, in order to understand or explain it

analyze something The job involves gathering and analyzing data.

He tried to analyze his feelings.

The first step is to define and analyze the problem.

analyze what, how, etc.... We need to analyze what went wrong.

THESAURUS

examine

consider look at something analyze review study discuss

These words all mean to think about, study, or describe someone or something carefully, especially in order to understand them, form an opinion of them, or make a decision about them.

examine to think about, study, or describe an idea, subject, or piece of work very carefully: These ideas will be examined in more detail in Chapter 10.

consider to think carefully about something, especially in order to make a decision: She carefully considered her options.

look at something (somewhat informal) to consider, think about, or study something, especially in order to learn something useful or important: I'm going to look at the budget estimates on the weekend.

analyze to examine the nature or structure of something, especially by separating it into its parts, in order to understand or explain it: The job involves gathering and analyzing data. ◇ He tried to analyze his feelings.

review to examine something again, especially so that you can decide whether any changes need to be made: The government will review the situation later in the year.

study to examine someone or something in order to understand them or it: We will study the report carefully before making a decision.

EXAMINE OR STUDY?

You **examine** something in order to understand it or to help other people understand it, for example by describing it in a book; you **study** something in order to understand it yourself.

discuss to write or talk about something in detail, showing the different ideas and opinions about it: This topic will be discussed at greater length in the next chapter.

PATTERNS

to examine/consider/look at/analyze/review/study/discuss **what/how/whether...**

to examine/consider/look at/analyze/review/study/discuss the **situation/evidence/implications**

to examine/consider/look at/analyze/review/study/discuss something

carefully/critically/systematically/briefly

2 analyze someone = **psychoanalyze**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

an • nu • al / 'ænjuəl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[usually before noun]

1 happening or done once every year

an **annual meeting/event/report**

2 relating to a period of one year

an **annual income/subscription/budget**

an average annual growth rate of 8%

annual rainfall

compare **biannual**

noun

1 any plant that grows and dies within one year or season

compare **biennial, perennial**

2 a book that is published once a year, with the same title each time, but different contents

the museum's design annual

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

an • tic • i • pate / ən'tɪsɪpeɪt / **verb****1** to expect something**anticipate something** We don't anticipate any major problems.

Our anticipated arrival time is 8:30.

The eagerly anticipated movie will be released next month.

anticipate doing something They anticipate moving to bigger premises by the end of the year.**anticipate something doing something** I don't anticipate it being a problem.**anticipate that...** We anticipate that sales will rise next year.**it is anticipated that...** It is anticipated that inflation will stabilize at 3%.compare **unanticipated****2** to see what might happen in the future and take action to prepare for it**anticipate something** We need someone who can anticipate and respond to changes in the fashion industry.**anticipate what, how, that, etc....** Try to anticipate what the interviewers will ask.**3 anticipate (doing) something | anticipate (something doing) something** to think with pleasure and excitement about something that is going to happen

We eagerly anticipated the day we would finish school.

4 anticipate someone (doing something) (formal) to do something before it can be done by someone else
forestall

When Scott reached the South Pole, he found that Amundsen had anticipated him.

an • tic • i • pa • to • ry / ən'tɪspətɔri / **adjective** (formal)

a fast anticipatory movement by the goaltender

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ap • par • ent / ə'pærənt ; ə'pær- / **adjective****1** [not usually before noun] easy to see or understand**obvious**

Their devotion was apparent.

Then, **for no apparent reason**, the train suddenly stopped.**apparent (from something) (that...)** It was apparent from her face that she was really upset.**apparent (to someone) (that...)** It soon became apparent to everyone that he couldn't sing.**THESAURUS****clear****obvious apparent evident plain**

These words all describe something that is easy to see or understand and leaves no doubts or confusion.

clear easy to see or understand and leaving no doubts: Her instructions were very clear.**obvious** easy to see or understand: I don't understand how you missed such an obvious error.**apparent** [not usually before noun] (somewhat formal) easy to see or understand: It soon became apparent that everything had gone wrong.**evident** (somewhat formal) easy to see or understand: The orchestra played with evident enjoyment.**plain** easy to see or understand: He made it very plain that he wanted us to leave.**WHICH WORD?**These words all have almost exactly the same meaning. There are slight differences in register and patterns of use. If you make something clear/plain, you do so deliberately because you want people to understand something; if you make something obvious, you usually do it without meaning to: ~~I hope I make myself~~~~obvious.~~ ◇ Try not to make it so clear/plain. In the expressions clear majority, for obvious reasons, for no apparent reason, and plain to see, none of the other words can be used instead. You can have a clear/an obvious/a plain case of something but not: ~~an evident case of something~~.**PATTERNS**clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain **to** someone/somethingclear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain **that/what/who/how/where/why...**

to seem/become/make something clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain

perfectly/quite/very clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain

language bank at **illustrate**

2 [usually before noun] that seems to be real or true but may not be **seeming**

My parents were concerned at my apparent lack of enthusiasm for school.

Their affluence is more apparent than real (= they are not as rich as they seem to be) .

see also **appear**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ap • pend / ə'pɛnd / verb

append something (to something)

(formal)

to add something to the end of a piece of writing

Footnotes have been appended to the document.

The principal has the right to append comments to the final report.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ap • pre • ci • ate / ə'priʃi,eɪt / verb

1 [transitive] (not used in the progressive tenses) **appreciate someone/something** to recognize the good qualities of someone or something

You can't really appreciate foreign literature in translation.

His talents are not **fully appreciated** in that company.

Her family doesn't appreciate her.

2 [transitive] (not usually used in the progressive tenses) to be grateful for something that someone has done; to welcome something

appreciate something I'd appreciate some help.

Your support is greatly appreciated.

Thanks for coming. I **appreciate it** .

I would appreciate any comments you might have.

I would appreciate it if you paid in cash.

appreciate doing something I don't appreciate being treated like a second-class citizen.

appreciate someone doing something We would appreciate you letting us know of any problems.

3 [transitive] (not used in the progressive tenses) to understand that something is true

realize

appreciate something What I failed to appreciate was the distance between the two cities.

appreciate how, what, etc.... I don't think you appreciate how expensive it will be.

appreciate that... We didn't **fully appreciate** that he was seriously ill.

4 [intransitive] to increase in value over a period of time

Their investments have appreciated over the years.

depreciate

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ap • proach / ə'prəʊtʃ / verb, noun

verb

MOVE NEAR

1 [intransitive , transitive] to come near to someone or something in distance or time

We heard the sound of an approaching car/a car approaching.

Winter is approaching.

The time is fast approaching when we will have to make a decision.

approach someone/something As you approach the town, you'll see the college on the left.

OFFER/ASK

2 [transitive] to speak to someone about something, especially to ask them for something or to offer to do something

approach someone We have been approached by a number of companies that are interested in our product.

I'd like to ask his opinion but I find him difficult to approach (= not easy to talk to in a friendly way).

approach someone for something/about (doing) something She approached the bank for a loan.

AMOUNT/QUALITY

3 [transitive] approach something to come close to something in amount, level, or quality

profits approaching 30 million dollars

Few writers approach his richness of language.

PROBLEM/TASK

4 [transitive] approach something to start dealing with a problem, task, etc. in a particular way

What's the best way of approaching this problem?

noun

TO PROBLEM/TASK

1 [countable] a way of dealing with someone or something; a way of doing or thinking about something such as a problem or a task

She took the wrong approach in her dealings with them.

approach to something The school has decided to adopt a different approach to discipline.

MOVEMENT NEARER

2 [singular] movement nearer to someone or something in distance or time

She hadn't heard his approach and jumped as the door opened.

the approach of spring

They felt apprehensive about the approach of war.

OFFER/REQUEST

3 [countable] the act of speaking to someone about something, especially when making an offer or a request

The club has **made an approach** to a local company for sponsorship.

She resented his persistent approaches.

PATH/ROAD

4 [countable] a path, road, etc. that leads to a place

All the approaches to the palace were guarded by troops.

a new approach road to the port

OF AIRCRAFT

5 [countable] the part of an aircraft's flight immediately before landing

to begin the final approach to the runway

SOMETHING SIMILAR

6 [singular] a thing that is like something else that is mentioned

That's the **nearest approach** to an apology you'll get from him.

see **carrot**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ap • pro • pri • ate adjective, verb

adjective /ə'priʊpriət/

suitable, acceptable, or correct for the particular circumstances

an appropriate response/measure/method

Now that the problem has been identified, appropriate action can be taken.

Is now an appropriate time to make a speech?

Please charge my Mastercard/Visa/American Express card (**delete as appropriate**).

appropriate for something Jeans are not appropriate for a formal party.

This movie is appropriate for children over 13.

appropriate to something The book was written in a style appropriate to the era.

inappropriate

ap • pro • pri • ate • ly adverb

The government has been accused of not responding appropriately to the needs of the homeless.

The chain of volcanoes is known, **appropriately enough**, as the “Ring of Fire.”

ap • pro • pri • ate • ness noun [uncountable]

He questioned the appropriateness of their methods.

verb / ə'priəp'reɪt /

(formal)

1 appropriate something to take something, someone's ideas, etc. for your own use, especially illegally or without permission

He was accused of appropriating club funds.

Some of the opposition party's policies have been appropriated by the government.

2 appropriate something (for something) to take or give something, especially money for a particular purpose

Five million dollars have been appropriated for research into the disease.

compare **misappropriate**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ap • prox • i • mate adjective, verb

adjective / ə'prɒksɪmət / (abbr. **approx.**)

almost correct or accurate, but not completely so

an **approximate number/total/cost**

The cost given is only approximate.

Use these figures as an approximate guide in your calculations.

exact

verb / ə'prɒksɪmeɪt /

(formal)

1 [transitive , intransitive] to be similar or close to something in nature, quality, amount, etc., but not exactly the same

approximate something The animals were reared in conditions that approximated the wild as closely as possible.

The total cost will approximate \$15 billion.

2 [transitive] **approximate something** to calculate or estimate something fairly accurately
a formula for approximating the weight of a horse

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ar • bi • trar • y / 'ɑrbətrærɪ / adjective

1 (of an action, a decision, a rule, etc.) not seeming to be based on a reason, system, or plan and sometimes seeming unfair

The choice of players for the team seemed completely arbitrary.

He makes unpredictable, arbitrary decisions.

2 (formal) using power without restriction and without considering other people
the arbitrary powers of officials

ar • bi • trar • i • ly / ,ɑrbə'trærəlɪ / adverb

The leaders of the groups were chosen arbitrarily.

The political frontiers in Africa were often arbitrarily drawn up by the old colonial powers.

ar • bi • trar • i • ness / 'ɑrbə, trərɪnəs / noun [uncountable]

Court officials were suspected of arbitrariness and personal bias.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ar • e • a / 'ɛriə / noun**PART OF PLACE**

1 [countable] part of a place, town, etc., or a region of a country or the world

mountainous/desert areas

rural/urban/inner-city areas

There is heavy traffic in the downtown area tonight.

She knows the **local area** very well.

John is the Cleveland area manager.

Wreckage from the plane was scattered over a **wide area**.

The farm and **surrounding area** were flooded.

see also **catchment area , conservation area , development area**

2 [countable] a part of a room, building, or particular space that is used for a special purpose

the hotel reception area

a play/parking/dining area

see also **penalty area , rest area , service area**

THESAURUS**place****site area position point location scene spot venue**

These are all words for a particular area or part of an area, especially one used for a particular purpose or where something is situated or happens.

place a particular point, area, city, town, building, etc., especially one used for a particular purpose or where a particular thing happens: This would be a good place for a picnic.

site the place where something, especially a building, is or will be situated; a place where something happened or that is used for a particular purpose: They've chosen a site for the new school.

area a part of a room, building, or particular space that is used for a special purpose; a particular place on an object: the hotel reception area ◇ Move the cursor to a blank area on the screen.

position the place where a person or thing is situated; the place where someone or something is meant to be: From his position at the top of the hill, he could see the harbor. The **position** of someone or something is often temporary: the place where the person or thing is at a particular time.

point a particular place within an area, where something happens or is supposed to happen: the point at which the river divides

location a place where something happens or exists, especially a place that is not named or not known: The company is moving to a new location.

scene a place where something happens, especially something unpleasant: the scene of the accident

spot a particular point or area, especially one that has a particular character or where something particular happens: I proposed to your mother on this very spot 50 years ago.

venue the place where people meet for an organized event such as a performance or a sports event: Please note the change of venue for this event.

PATTERNS

at a/the place/site/position/point/location/scene/spot/venue

in a(n) place/area/position/location/venue

the place/site/point/location/spot/venue where...

the right place/site/position/location/spot/venue

a central site/position/location/venue

the/something's exact/precise place/site/position/point/location/spot

PARTICULAR PLACE

3 [countable] a particular place on an object

Move the cursor to a blank area of the computer screen.

The tumor had not spread to other areas of the body.

SUBJECT/ACTIVITY

4 [countable] area (of something) a particular subject or activity, or an aspect of it
 the areas of training and development
 Finance is Mark's area.

The big **growth area** of recent years has been in health clubs.
 see also **gray area**

MEASUREMENT

5 [countable , uncountable] the amount of space covered by a flat surface or piece of land, described as a measurement
 the area of a triangle
 The room is 120 square feet in area.
 Minnesota occupies a total area of 86,943 square miles.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • pect / 'æspɛkt / noun

1 [countable] a particular part or feature of a situation, an idea, a problem, etc.; a way in which it may be considered

The book aims to cover all aspects of city life.

the most important aspect of the debate

She felt she had looked at the problem from every aspect.

This was one aspect of her character he hadn't seen before.

The consultancy gives advice to manufacturers on the health and safety aspects of their products.

2 [uncountable , singular] (formal) the appearance of a place, a situation, or a person

Events began to take on a more sinister aspect.

the dirty and seedy aspect of the bar

3 [countable , usually singular] (formal) the direction in which a building, window, piece of land, etc. faces; the side of a building that faces a particular direction

orientation

Our room had a western aspect.

The southern aspect of the school was dominated by the mountain.

4 [uncountable , countable] (grammar) the form of a verb that shows, for example, whether the action happens once or repeatedly, is completed or still continuing

see also **perfect , progressive**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • sem • ble / ə'sembəl / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to come together as a group; to bring people or things together as a group
 All the students were asked to assemble in the main hall.

She then addressed the **assembled company** (= all the people there) .

assemble something to assemble evidence/data

The manager has assembled a world-class team.

He tried to assemble his thoughts.

2 [transitive] **assemble something** to fit together all the separate parts of something, for example a piece of furniture

The shelves are easy to assemble.

disassemble

THESAURUS

build

construct assemble put something together erect put something up establish

These words all mean to make or create something, especially by putting different parts together.

build to make something, especially a building, by putting parts together: a house built of stone ◇ They're going to build a museum on the site of the old power plant.

construct [often passive] (somewhat formal) to build something such as a road, building, or machine
assemble (somewhat formal) to fit together all the separate parts of something, such as a piece of furniture or a machine: The cupboard is easy to assemble.

put something together to make or prepare something by fitting or collecting parts together: to put together a model plane

erect (formal) to build something; to put something in position and make it stand upright: Police had to erect barriers to keep crowds back.

put something up to build something or place something somewhere: I put up a fence so that my dog would have somewhere to exercise.

establish to create an organization or place that is meant to last for a long time: President Roosevelt established the first national park at Yellowstone.

PATTERNS

to build/construct/erect/put up a **house/wall**

to build/construct/erect/put up some **shelves**

to build/construct/erect/put up a **barrier/fence/shelter**

to build/assemble a(n) **engine/machine**

to build/construct a **road/railway/railroad/tunnel**

to erect/put up a **tent/statue/monument/memorial**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • sess / ə'ses / verb

1 to make a judgment about the nature or quality of someone or something

assess someone/something It's difficult to assess the effects of these changes.

to assess a patient's needs

Interviews allow you to assess the appropriateness of candidates.

assess someone/something as something The young men were assessed as either safe or unsafe drivers.

I'd assess your chances as low.

assess whether, how, etc.... The committee assesses whether a building is worth preserving.

We are trying to assess how well the system works.

2 to calculate the amount or value of something

estimate

assess something They have assessed the amount of compensation to be paid.

assess something at something Damage to the building was assessed at \$40,000.

as • sess • able / ə'sesəbl / adjective

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • sign / ə'saɪn / verb

1 to give someone something that they can use, or some work or responsibility

assign something (to someone) The two large classrooms have been assigned to us.

The teacher assigned a different task to each of the children.

assign someone something We have been assigned the two large classrooms.

The teacher assigned each of the children a different task.

2 to provide a person for a particular task or position

assign someone (to something/as something) They've assigned their best man to the job.

assign someone to do something U.S. forces have been assigned to help with peacekeeping.

3 [usually passive] **assign someone to someone/something** to send a person to work under the authority of someone or in a particular group

I was assigned to B platoon.

4 to say that something has a particular value or function, or happens at a particular time or place

assign something to something Assign a different color to each different type of information.

assign something sth The painting cannot be assigned an exact date.

5 assign something to someone (law) to say that your property or rights now belong to someone else
The agreement assigns copyright to the publisher.

She has assigned the lease to her daughter.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • sist / ə'sɪst / verb, noun

verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to help someone to do something

Anyone willing to assist can contact this number.

assist in/with something Would someone be willing to assist with child care today?

assist someone We'll do all we can to assist you.

The play was directed by Mike Johnson, assisted by Sharon Gale.

assist someone in doing something We will assist you in finding somewhere to live.

assist someone in/with something I will be assisting Mrs. Jones with her class today.

assist someone to do something We want to assist students to take more responsibility for their work.

2 [transitive] **assist something** to help something to happen more easily

activities that will assist the decision-making process

noun

an action in **hockey** , baseball, etc. in which a player helps another player on the same team to score a goal or point

He had two goals and an assist in his first game of the season.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • sume / ə'sum / verb

1 to think or accept that something is true but without having proof of it

assume (that)... It is reasonable to assume (that) the economy will continue to improve.

Let us assume for a moment that the plan succeeds.

She would, he assumed, be home at the usual time.

it is assumed (that)... It is generally assumed that stress is caused by too much work.

assume something Don't always assume the worst (= that something bad has happened) .

In this example we have assumed a unit price of \$10.

assume someone/something to be/have something I had assumed him to be foreign.

2 assume something (formal) to take or begin to have power or responsibility

take

The court assumed responsibility for the girl's welfare.

Rebel forces have assumed control of the capital.

3 assume something (formal) to take financial responsibility for something; to agree to pay for something

Corporations are assuming more and more debt as they are forced to invest and innovate.

Students must assume their own healthcare costs and buy their own equipment.

4 assume something (formal) to begin to have a particular quality or appearance

take on

This matter has assumed considerable importance.

In the story, the god assumes the form of an eagle.

5 assume something (formal) to pretend to have a particular feeling or quality

put on

He assumed an air of concern.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

assume**assume verb****commonly , generally | erroneously , incorrectly , mistakenly | safely | implicitly , tacitly**

Contrary to what is generally assumed by theoretical models, our results demonstrate that...

We can safely assume that emissions from developing countries will keep rising as economic activity grows.

This approach implicitly assumes that medication use is constant during the assessment period.

be reasonable to , be safe to | be unreasonable to

It is reasonable to assume that those with a continuous work history should have a higher commitment to the labor market.

On the basis of available evidence, it would not be unreasonable to assume that Chinese writing began in the seventeenth century B.C.

assumption noun**implicit , underlying | valid**

This implicit assumption is rarely tested.

There seem to be some underlying assumptions, but there does not seem to be any evidence.

reexamine , test | satisfy , validate | challenge , question | contradict , violate

The first experiment was designed to test the assumptions of these hypotheses.

Our findings challenge an important assumption shared by all of the theories we have examined.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

as • sure / ə'sjʊr / verb

1 to tell someone that something is definitely true or is definitely going to happen, especially when they have doubts about it

assure someone (that)... You think I did it deliberately, but I assure you (that) I did not.

We were assured that everything possible was being done.

She's perfectly safe, I can assure you .

assure someone (of something) We assured him of our support.

I won't let you down, I can assure you of that.

assure someone + speech "He'll come back," Susan assured her.

2 to make something certain to happen

guarantee**assure something** Victory would assure a place in the finals.**assure someone something** Victory would assure them a place in the finals.

This achievement has assured her a place in the history books.

3 to make yourself certain about something

assure yourself of something He assured himself of her safety.**assure yourself that...** She assured herself that the letter was still in the drawer.see **rest assured (that...)** at **rest** v.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

at • tach / ə'tætʃ / verb

1 to fasten or join one thing to another

attach something I attach a copy of my notes for your information.

I attach a copy of the spreadsheet (= send it with an e-mail) .

attach something to something Attach the coupon to the front of your letter.

(figurative) They have attached a number of conditions to the agreement (= said that the conditions must be part of the agreement) .

compare **detach****2 attach importance, significance, value, weight, etc. (to something)** to believe that something is important or worth thinking about

I attach great importance to this research.

I wouldn't attach too much weight to these findings.

3 attach yourself to someone to join someone for a time, sometimes when you are not welcome or have not been invited

He attached himself to me at the party and I couldn't get rid of him.

4 (formal) to be connected with someone or something; to connect something to something

attach something to someone/something This does not attach any blame to you.

No blame is attached to you.

No one is suggesting that any health risks are attached to this product.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

com • prise / kəm'praɪz / verb

(not used in the progressive tenses)

1 also be comprised of comprise something to have someone or something as parts or members
consist of

The collection comprises 327 paintings.

The committee is comprised of representatives from both the public and private sectors.

2 comprise something to be the parts or members that form something
make something up

Older people comprise a large proportion of those living in poverty.

THESAURUS**consist of someone/something****comprise make up something constitute be composed of someone/something**

These words all mean to be formed from the things or people mentioned, or to be the parts that form something.

consist of someone/something to be formed from the things, people, or activities mentioned: Their diet consists largely of vegetables.

comprise (somewhat formal) to contain or be formed from the things or people mentioned: The collection comprises 327 paintings.

Comprise can also be used to refer to the parts or members of something: Older people comprise a large proportion of those living in poverty. However, this is less frequent.

make up something (somewhat informal) to be the parts or people that form something: Women make up 56% of the student body.

constitute to be the parts or people that form something: People under the age of 40 constitute the majority of the work force.

be composed of someone/something (somewhat formal) to be formed from the things or people mentioned: Around 15% of our diet is composed of protein.

WHICH WORD?

Consist of someone/something is the most general of these words and the only one that can be used for activities with the gerund: The experiment consisted of training and testing subjects. The other main difference is between those verbs that take the whole as the subject and the parts as the object (The group consists of/comprises/is made up of/is composed of ten people.) and those that take the parts as the subject and the whole as the object (Ten people make up/constitute/comprise the group.) It is not correct to use "comprises of" or "is composed by/from."

language bank at **proportion**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

com • pute / kəm'pyut / verb**compute something**

(formal)

to calculate something

The losses were computed at 5 million dollars.

computable / kəm'pyutəbl / adjective

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • ceive**WORD FAMILY****conceive** verb**conceivable** adjective (≠ inconceivable)**conceivably** adverb**concept** noun

conception noun

conceptual adjective

/ kən'sɪv / verb

1 [transitive] (formal) to form an idea, a plan, etc. in your mind; to imagine something

conceive something He conceived the idea of transforming the old power station into an arts center.

conceive of something (as something) God is often conceived of as male.

conceive (that)... I cannot conceive (= I do not believe) (that) he would wish to harm us.

conceive what/how, etc.... I cannot conceive what it must be like.

2 [intransitive , transitive] when a woman **conceives** or **conceives a child**, she becomes pregnant
She is unable to conceive.

conceive something Their first child was conceived on their wedding night.

see also **conception**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • cen • trate / 'kən'sn,treIt / verb, noun

verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to give all your attention to something and not think about anything else

concentrate (on something/on doing something) I can't concentrate with all that noise going on.

concentrate something Nothing **concentrates the mind** better than the knowledge that you could die tomorrow (= it makes you think very clearly).

concentrate something (on something/on doing something) I decided to **concentrate all my efforts** on finding somewhere to live.

2 [transitive] **concentrate something + adverb/prep.** to bring something together in one place

Power is largely concentrated in the hands of a small elite.

We need to concentrate resources on the most run-down areas.

Fighting was concentrated around the towns to the north.

Never concentrate the heat in one place for too long.

3 [transitive] **concentrate something** (technical) to increase the strength of a substance by reducing its volume, for example by boiling it

reduce

'**concentrate on something** to spend more time doing one particular thing than others

In this lecture I will concentrate on the early years of Charles's reign.

She gave up German in order to concentrate on her French.

noun

[countable , uncountable]

a substance that is made stronger because water or other substances have been removed

mineral concentrates found at the bottom of rivers

jams made with fruit juice concentrate

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • cept / 'kən'sEpt / noun

an idea or a principle that is connected with something **abstract**

concept (of something) the concept of social class

concepts such as "civilization" and "government"

He can't grasp the basic concepts of mathematics.

concept (that...) the concept that everyone should have equality of opportunity

a new concept in teaching

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • clude / kən'klud / verb

1 [transitive] (not used in the progressive tenses) to decide or believe something as a result of what you have heard or seen

conclude something (from something) What do you conclude from that?

conclude (that)... The report concluded (that) the cheapest option was to close the laboratory.

conclude from something that... He concluded from their remarks that they were not in favor of the plan.

it is concluded that... It was concluded that the level of change necessary would be low.

+ speech "So it should be safe to continue," he concluded.

language bank at **conclusion**

2 [intransitive , transitive] (formal) to come to an end; to bring something to an end

Let me make just a few concluding remarks.

conclude with something The program concluded with Stravinsky's "Rite of Spring."

conclude by doing something He concluded by wishing everyone a safe trip home.

conclude something (with something) The commission concluded its investigation last month.

She concluded her speech with a quotation from Shakespeare.

+ speech "Anyway, she should be back soon," he concluded.

3 [transitive] **conclude something (with someone)** to arrange and settle an agreement with someone formally and finally

They concluded a treaty with Turkey.

A trade agreement was concluded between the two countries.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

conclude

conclude verb

to reach a belief or an opinion as a result of thought or study

article , paper , report , study , survey | author , researcher , scientist | court

Lee's study concluded that rewarding employees who repeatedly try new things leads to more innovation.

reasonably , safely

Direct evidence is needed before safely concluding that the drug is not effective.

conclusion noun

a belief or an opinion that you reach after considering something carefully

arrive at , come to , draw , reach | reinforce , support

There are too many exceptions to draw any firm conclusions on this point.

The author supports his arguments well with many examples, and reaches convincing conclusions.

be based on , derive from

Their conclusion derives from a survey carried out in five countries.

definitive , firm | logical , valid | tentative | erroneous

Without careful examination, erroneous conclusions can result.

conclusive adjective

evidence , proof

Despite the lack of conclusive evidence, the claims were accepted.

far from

Despite years of study, the results from empirical research are far from conclusive.

inconclusive adjective

evidence , findings , result

The inconclusive findings of these studies indicate the need for additional research.

prove | remain

The experiment proved inconclusive.

The virus most likely originated from animals, but evidence remains inconclusive.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • cur • rent / kən'kərənt / **adjective**

concurrent (with something)

existing or happening at the same time

He was imprisoned for two concurrent terms of 30 months and 18 months.

con • cur • rent • ly adverb

The prison sentences will run concurrently.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • duct verb, noun

verb / kən'dʌkt /

1 [transitive] conduct something to organize and/or do a particular activity

to **conduct an experiment/an investigation/a survey**

The negotiations have been conducted in a positive manner.

They conducted a vigorous campaign for a shorter working week.

2 [transitive , intransitive] conduct (something) to direct a group of people who are singing or playing music

a concert by the San Francisco Symphony, conducted by Michael Tilson Thomas

3 [transitive] conduct something (technical) (of a substance) to allow heat or electricity to pass along or through it

Copper conducts electricity well.

4 [transitive] conduct yourself + adverb/prep. (formal) to behave in a particular way

He conducted himself far better than expected.

The report challenges them to examine how they conduct themselves in the workplace.

5 [transitive] conduct someone/something + adverb/prep. to lead or guide someone through or around a place

The guide conducted us around the ruins of the ancient city.

noun / 'kʌndʌkt /

[uncountable]

(formal)

1 a person's behavior in a particular place or in a particular situation

The sport has a strict code of conduct.

improving standards of training and professional conduct

2 conduct of something the way in which a business or an activity is organized and managed

There was growing criticism of the government's conduct of the war.

see also **safe conduct**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • fer / kən'fər / verb

(-rr-)

(formal)

1 [intransitive] confer (with someone) (on/about something) to discuss something with someone, in order to exchange opinions or get advice

He wanted to confer with his colleagues before reaching a decision.

2 [transitive] confer something (on/upon someone) to give someone an award, a degree, or a particular honor or right

An honorary degree was conferred on him by Stanford University in 2009.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • fine / kən'faɪn / verb

1 confine someone/something to something [often passive] to keep someone or something inside the limits of a particular activity, subject, area, etc.

restrict

The work will not be confined to the Cleveland area.

I will **confine myself** to looking at the period from 1900 to 1916.

2 confine someone/something (in something) [usually passive] to keep a person or an animal in a small or closed space

Keep the dog confined in a suitable traveling cage.

Here the river is confined in a narrow channel.

The soldiers concerned were **confined to barracks** (= had to stay in the **barracks**, as a punishment)

3 be confined to bed, a wheelchair, etc. to have to stay in bed, in a **wheelchair**, etc.

She was confined to bed with the flu.

He was confined to a wheelchair after the accident.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • firm / kən'fɜːm / verb

1 to state or show that something is definitely true or correct, especially by providing evidence

confirm something Rumors of job losses were later confirmed.

His guilty expression confirmed my suspicions.

Please write to confirm your reservation (= say that it is definite) .

confirm (that)... Has everyone confirmed (that) they're coming?

confirm what/when, etc.... Can you confirm what happened?

it is confirmed that... It has been confirmed that the meeting will take place next week.

2 confirm something | confirm someone (in something) to make someone feel or believe something even more strongly

The walk in the mountains confirmed his fear of heights.

3 confirm something to make a position, an agreement, etc. more definite or official; to establish someone or something firmly

After a six-month probationary period, her position was confirmed.

He was confirmed as captain for the rest of the season.

4 [usually passive] **confirm someone** to make someone a full member of the Christian Church

She was baptized when she was a month old and confirmed when she was thirteen.

6 [usually passive] **confirm someone** to perform a ceremony when a young person has completed their high school Jewish studies

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • flict noun, verb**noun** / 'kɒnfɪkt /

[countable , uncountable]

conflict (between A and B) | conflict (over something)

1 a situation in which people, groups, or countries are involved in a serious disagreement or argument
a conflict between two cultures

The violence was the result of political and ethnic conflicts.

She found herself in **conflict with** her parents over her future career.

John often **comes into conflict** with his boss.

The government has done nothing to **resolve the conflict** over nurses' pay.

2 a violent situation or period of fighting between two countries

armed/military conflict

A conflict between the two countries could easily spread across the whole region.

collocations at **war**

3 a situation in which there are opposing ideas, opinions, feelings, or wishes; a situation in which it is difficult to choose

The story tells of a classic conflict between love and duty.

Her diary was a record of her inner conflict.

Many of these ideas appear to be in **conflict with** each other.

conflict of interest(s)

a situation in which there are two jobs, aims, roles, etc., and it is not possible for both of them to be treated equally and fairly at the same time

There was a conflict of interest between his business dealings and his political activities.

verb / kən'flɪkt /

[intransitive]

conflict (with something)

if two ideas, beliefs, stories, etc. **conflict**, it is not possible for them to exist together or for them both to be true

clash

conflicting emotions/interests/loyalties

These results conflict with earlier findings.

Reports conflicted on how much of the aid was reaching the famine victims.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • form / kən'fɔrm / **verb**

1 [intransitive] to behave and think in the same way as most other people in a group or society

There is considerable pressure on teenagers to conform.

conform to something He refused to conform to the local customs.

2 [intransitive] **conform to/with something** to obey a rule, law, etc.

comply

The building does not conform with safety regulations.

3 [intransitive] **conform to something** to agree with or match something

Wordsworth changed the ideas of his poem to conform with his later religious and political opinions.

It did not conform to the usual stereotype of an industrial city.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • sent / kən'sent / **noun, verb**

noun

1 [uncountable] **consent (to something)** permission to do something, especially given by someone in authority

Children under 16 cannot give **consent** to medical treatment.

The written consent of a parent is required.

to refuse/withhold your consent

He is charged with taking a car **without** the owner's **consent**.

see also **age of consent**

2 [uncountable] agreement about something

She was chosen as leader **by common consent** (= everyone agreed to the choice).

By mutual consent they didn't go out (= they both agreed not to).

3 [countable] an official document giving permission for something

verb

[intransitive]

(formal)

to agree to something or give your permission for something

When she told them what she intended they readily consented.

consent to something He reluctantly consented to his daughter's marriage.

consent to do something She finally consented to be interviewed.

THESAURUS

agree

accept approve go along with someone/something consent

These words all mean to say that you will do what someone wants or that you will allow something to happen. **agree** to say that you will do what someone wants or that you will allow something to happen: He agreed to let me go early.

accept to be satisfied with something that has been done, decided, or suggested: They accepted the court's decision.

approve to officially agree to a plan, suggestion, or request: The committee unanimously approved the plan.

go along with someone/something to agree to something that someone else has decided; to agree with someone else's ideas: He just goes along with everything she suggests.

consent (formal) to agree to something or give your permission for something: She finally consented to be interviewed.

PATTERNS

to agree/consent **to** something

to agree/consent **to do something**

to agree to/accept/approve/go along with/consent to a **plan/proposal**

to agree to/accept/approve a **request**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • se • quent / 'kənsəkwənt ; 'kənsəkwənt / **adjective** (formal)

happening as a result of something

resultant

the lowering of taxes and the consequent increase in spending

consequent on/upon something the responsibilities consequent upon the arrival of a new child

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • sid • er • a • ble / kən'sɪdərəbl / **adjective** (formal)

great in amount, size, importance, etc.

significant

The project wasted a considerable amount of time and money.

Damage to the building was considerable.

Considerable progress has been made in finding a cure for the disease.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • sist / kən'sɪst / **verb** (not used in the progressive tenses)

con'sist in something (formal) to have something as the main or only part or feature

The beauty of the city consists in its magnificent buildings.

+ doing something True education does not consist in simply being taught facts.

con'sist of someone/something to be formed from the things or people mentioned

The committee consists of ten members.

Their diet consisted largely of vegetables.

+ doing something Most of the fieldwork consisted of doing interviews.

THESAURUS

consist of someone/something

comprise make up something constitute be composed of someone/something

These words all mean to be formed from the things or people mentioned, or to be the parts that form something.

consist of someone/something to be formed from the things, people, or activities mentioned: Their diet consists largely of vegetables.

comprise (somewhat formal) to contain or be formed from the things or people mentioned: The collection comprises 327 paintings. **Comprise** can also be used to refer to the parts or members of something: Older people comprise a large proportion of those living in poverty. However, this is less frequent.

make up something (somewhat informal) to be the parts or people that form something: Women make up 56% of the student body.

constitute to be the parts or people that form something: People under the age of 40 constitute the majority of the work force.

be composed of someone/something (somewhat formal) to be formed from the things or people mentioned: Around 15% of our diet is composed of protein.

WHICH WORD?

Consist of someone/something is the most general of these words and the only one that can be used for activities with the gerund: The experiment consisted of training and testing subjects. The other main difference is between those verbs that take the whole as the subject and the parts as the object (The group consists of/comprises/is made up of/is composed of ten people.) and those that take the parts as the subject and the whole as the object (Ten people make up/constitute/comprise the group.) It is not correct to use “comprises of” or “is composed by/from.”

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • stant / 'kɒnstənt / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 [usually before noun] happening all the time or repeatedly
constant interruptions

a constant stream of visitors all day

Babies need constant attention.

This entrance is in constant use.

2 that does not change

fixed

traveling at a constant speed of 50 mph

Ross was his most constant and loyal friend.

noun (technical)

a number or quantity that does not vary

variable

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • sti • tute / 'kɒnstɪtʃut / **verb (formal)**

1 linking verb + noun (not used in the progressive tenses) to be considered to be something

Does such an activity constitute a criminal offense?

The increase in racial tension constitutes a threat to our society.

His action was interpreted as constituting a threat to the community.

2 linking verb + noun (not used in the progressive tenses) to be the parts that together form something

make up

Female workers constitute the majority of the labor force.

note at **comprise**

THESAURUS

consist of someone/something

comprise make up something constitute be composed of someone/something

These words all mean to be formed from the things or people mentioned, or to be the parts that form something.

consist of someone/something to be formed from the things, people, or activities mentioned: Their diet consists largely of vegetables.

comprise (somewhat formal) to contain or be formed from the things or people mentioned: The collection comprises 327 paintings.

Comprise can also be used to refer to the parts or members of something: Older people comprise a large proportion of those living in poverty. However, this is less frequent.

make up something (somewhat informal) to be the parts or people that form something: Women make up 56% of the student body.

constitute to be the parts or people that form something: People under the age of 40 constitute the majority of the work force.

be composed of someone/something (somewhat formal) to be formed from the things or people mentioned: Around 15% of our diet is composed of protein.

WHICH WORD?

Consist of someone/something is the most general of these words and the only one that can be used for activities with the gerund: The experiment consisted of training and testing subjects. The other main difference is between those verbs that take the whole as the subject and the parts as the object (The group consists of/comprises/is made up of/is composed of ten people.) and those that take the parts as the subject and the whole as the object (Ten people make up/constitute/comprise the group.) It is not correct to use “comprises of” or “is composed by/from.”

3 [transitive , usually passive] **constitute something** to form a group legally or officially
establish , set up

The committee was constituted in 1974 by the Senate.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • strain / kən'streɪn / **verb** (formal)

1 [usually passive] **constrain someone to do something** to force someone to do something or behave in a particular way

The evidence was so compelling that he **felt constrained to** accept it.

The company said that it was constrained to raise prices.

2 [often passive] to restrict or limit someone or something

constrain something Research has been constrained by a lack of funds.

constrain someone (from doing something) She felt constrained from continuing by the threat of losing her job.

Men and women are becoming less constrained by stereotyped roles.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • struct verb, noun

verb / kən'strʌkt /

1 [often passive] to build or make something such as a road, building, or machine

construct something When was the bridge constructed?

construct something from/out of/of something They constructed a shelter out of fallen branches.

THESAURUS

build

construct assemble put something together erect put something up establish

These words all mean to make or create something, especially by putting different parts together.

build to make something, especially a building, by putting parts together: a house built of stone ◇ They're going to build a museum on the site of the old power plant.

construct [often passive] (somewhat formal) to build something such as a road, building, or machine

assemble (somewhat formal) to fit together all the separate parts of something, such as a piece of furniture or a machine: The cupboard is easy to assemble.

put something together to make or prepare something by fitting or collecting parts together: to put together a model plane

erect (formal) to build something; to put something in position and make it stand upright: Police had to erect barriers to keep crowds back.

put something up to build something or place something somewhere: I put up a fence so that my dog would have somewhere to exercise.

establish to create an organization or place that is meant to last for a long time: President Roosevelt established the first national park at Yellowstone.

PATTERNS

to build/construct/erect/put up a **house/wall**

to build/construct/erect/put up some **shelves**

to build/construct/erect/put up a **barrier/fence/shelter**

to build/assemble a(n) **engine/machine**

to build/construct a **road/railway/railroad/tunnel**

to erect/put up a **tent/statue/monument/memorial**

2 construct something to form something by putting different things together

You must learn how to construct a logical argument.

to construct a theory

a well-constructed novel

3 construct something (geometry) to draw a line or shape according to the rules of mathematics

to construct a triangle

noun / 'kɒnstrʌkt /

(formal)

1 an idea or a belief that is based on various pieces of evidence that are not always true

a contrast between lived reality and the construct held in the mind

2 (linguistics) a group of words that form a phrase

3 a thing that is built or made

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • sult / kən'sʌlt / **verb**

1 [transitive] to go to someone for information or advice

consult someone If the pain continues, consult your doctor.

consult someone about something Have you consulted your lawyer about this?

consult with someone (about/on something) Consult with your physician about possible treatments.

2 [transitive , intransitive] to discuss something with someone to get their permission for something, or to help you make a decision

consult someone You shouldn't have done it without consulting me.

consult someone about/on something I expect to be consulted about major issues.

consult with someone (about/on something) I need to consult with my colleagues on the proposals.

THESAURUS

talk

discuss speak communicate debate consult

These words all mean to share news, information, ideas, or feelings with another person or other people, especially by talking with them.

talk to speak in order to give information, express feelings, or share ideas: We talked on the phone for over an hour.

discuss (somewhat formal) to talk and share ideas on a subject or problem with other people, especially in order to decide something: Have you discussed the problem with anyone? You cannot say "discuss about something": ~~I'm not prepared to discuss about this on the phone.~~

speak to talk to someone about something; to have a conversation with someone: I've spoken to the manager about it. ◇ "Can I speak with Susan?" "Speaking." (= at the beginning of a telephone conversation)

TALK OR SPEAK?

Speak can suggest a more formal level of communication than **talk**. You **speak to** or **with** someone about something to try to achieve a particular goal or to tell them to do something. You **talk to** or **with** someone in

order to be friendly or to ask their advice: Have you talked to your parents about the problems you're having? ◇ I've spoken to Ed about it and he's promised not to let it happen again.

communicate (somewhat formal) to exchange information or ideas with someone: We only communicate by e-mail. ◇ Dolphins use sound to communicate with each other. **Communicate** is often used when the speaker wants to draw attention to the means of communication used.

debate to discuss something, especially formally, before making a decision or finding a solution: Politicians will be debating the bill later this week.

consult (somewhat formal) to discuss something with someone in order to get their permission for something, or to help you make a decision: You shouldn't have changed your plans without consulting me.

PATTERNS

to talk/discuss something/speak/communicate/debate/consult **with** someone

to talk/speak **to** someone

to talk to someone/speak to someone/consult someone **about** something

3 [transitive] consult something to look in or at something to get information

refer to

He consulted the manual.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • sume / kən' sum / **verb** (formal)

1 consume something to use something, especially fuel, energy, or time

The electricity industry consumes large amounts of fossil fuels.

25 percent of the world's population consumes 80 percent of the planet's resources.

2 consume something to eat or drink something

Before he died he had consumed a large quantity of alcohol.

a half-consumed loaf of bread

3 consume someone (with something) [usually passive] to fill someone with a strong feeling

Carolyn was consumed with guilt.

Rage consumed him.

4 consume something (of fire) to completely destroy something

The hotel was quickly consumed by fire.

see also **consuming** , **consumption** , **time-consuming**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • tact / 'kɒntækt / **noun, verb**

noun

ACT OF COMMUNICATING

1 [uncountable] contact (with someone) | contact (between A and B) the act of communicating with someone, especially regularly

I don't have much contact with my uncle.

There is little contact between the two organizations.

Have you kept **in contact with** any of your friends from college (= do you still see them or speak or write to them) ?

She's **lost contact with** (= no longer sees or writes to) her son.

I finally **made contact with** (= succeeded in speaking to or meeting) her in Paris.

The organization **put me in contact with** other people in a similar position (= gave me their addresses or telephone numbers) .

two people avoiding **eye contact** (= avoiding looking directly at each other)

Here's my **contact number** (= temporary telephone number) while I'm away.

TOUCHING SOMEONE OR SOMETHING

2 [uncountable] the state of touching something

His fingers were briefly **in contact with** the ball.

This substance should not **come into contact with** food.

a fear of physical contact

She blushed at the sudden contact of his hand against her arm.

This pesticide kills insects **on contact** (= as soon as it touches them) .

This chemical is liable to explode on contact with water.

MEETING SOMEONE OR SOMETHING

3 [uncountable] the state of meeting someone or having to deal with something

In her job she often **comes into contact with** (= meets) lawyers.

Children should be **brought into contact with** poetry at an early age.

RELATIONSHIP

4 [countable , usually plural] an occasion on which you meet or communicate with someone; a relationship with someone

We have good contacts with the local community.

The company has maintained trade contacts with India.

PERSON

5 [countable] a person that you know, especially someone who can be helpful to you in your work
social/personal contacts

I've made some useful contacts in journalism.

She has several contacts in New York.

FOR EYES

6 contacts [plural] (informal) = **contact lens**

ELECTRICAL

7 [countable] an electrical connection

The switches close the contacts and complete the circuit.

MEDICAL

8 [countable] a person who may be infectious because he or she has recently been near to someone with a **contagious** disease

see **point**

verb

contact someone

to communicate with someone, for example by telephone or letter

I've been trying to contact you all day.

Witnesses to the accident are asked to contact the police.

contactable / 'kɑn,tæktəbl / **adjective**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • tain / kən'teɪn / **verb**

(not used in the progressive tenses)

1 contain something if something **contains** something else, it has that thing inside it or as part of it

This drink doesn't contain any alcohol.

Her statement contained one or two inaccuracies.

a brown envelope containing dollar bills

The bottle contains (= can hold) two quarts.

2 contain something to keep your feelings under control

restrain

She was unable to contain her excitement.

I was so furious I just couldn't **contain myself** (= I had to express my feelings) .

3 contain something to prevent something harmful from spreading or getting worse

to contain an epidemic

Government forces have failed to contain the rebellion.

4 contain something (mathematics) to be able to be divided exactly by a number

Ten contains five and two, but not three.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • tem • po • rar • y / kən'təmpə,rəri / **adjective, noun****adjective****1** belonging to the present time**modern****contemporary fiction/music/dance****2 contemporary (with someone/something)** belonging to the same time

We have no contemporary account of the battle (= written near the time that it happened).

He was contemporary with the dramatist Congreve.

noun(pl. **con • tem • po • rar • ies**)

a person who lives or lived at the same time as someone else, especially someone who is about the same age

She and I were contemporaries in college.

He was a contemporary of Freud and may have known him.

Give or take a few years, they are contemporaries.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • text / 'kəntekst / **noun**

[countable , uncountable]

1 the situation in which something happens and that helps you to understand itThis speech needs to be set in the **context** of the U.S. in the 1960s.His decision can only be understood in **context**.

Such databases are being used in a wide range of contexts.

2 the words that come just before and after a word, phrase, or statement, and help you to understand its meaning

You should be able to guess the meaning of the word from the context.

This quotation has been taken **out of context** (= repeated without giving the circumstances in which it was said) .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • tract noun, verb**noun** / 'kəntrækt /**1** an official written agreement

a contract of employment

a research contract

contract with someone to enter into/make/sign a **contract** with the supplier**contract between A and B** These clauses form part of the contract between buyer and seller.**contract for something** a contract for the supply of vehicles**contract to do something** to win/be awarded a **contract** to build a new schoola **contract worker** (= one employed on a contract for a fixed period of time)I was on a three-year **contract** that expired last week.**Under the terms of the contract** the job should have been finished yesterday.She is **under contract to** (= has a contract to work for) a major American computer firm.The offer has been accepted, **subject to contract** (= the agreement is not official until the contract is signed) .They were sued for **breach of contract** (= not keeping to a contract) .**2 contract (on someone)** (informal) an agreement to kill someone for money

to take out a contract on someone

verb

1 / kən'trækt / [intransitive , transitive] to become less or smaller; to make something become less or smaller

Glass contracts as it cools.

The universe is expanding rather than contracting.

a contracting market

The heart muscles contract to expel the blood.

contract something The exercise consists of stretching and contracting the leg muscles.

contract something to something “I will” is usually contracted to “I'll” (= made shorter).

expand

2 / kən'træk't / [transitive] contract something (medical) to get an illness

to contract AIDS/a virus/a disease

3 / 'kʌntræk't ; kən'træk't / [transitive] to make a legal agreement with someone for them to work for you or provide you with a service

contract someone to do something The player is contracted to play until August.

contract someone (to something) Several computer engineers have been contracted to the finance department.

4 / 'kʌntræk't ; kən'træk't / [intransitive] contract to do something to make a legal agreement to work for someone or provide them with a service

She has contracted to work 20 hours a week.

5 / 'kʌntræk't ; kən'træk't / [transitive] contract a marriage/an alliance (with someone) (formal) to formally agree to marry someone/form an **alliance** with someone

contract something out (to someone) to arrange for work to be done by another company rather than your own

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • tra • dict / ,kʌntrə'dikt / **verb**

1 to say that something that someone else has said is wrong, and that the opposite is true

contradict something All evening her husband contradicted everything she said.

contradict someone/yourself You've just **contradicted yourself** (= said the opposite of what you said before) .

contradict (someone) + speech “No, it's not,” she contradicted (him).

2 contradict something | contradict each other (of statements or pieces of evidence) to be so different from each other that one of them must be wrong

The two stories contradict each other.

This version of events was contradicted by eye-witness reports.

language bank at **evidence**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • trar • y 1 / 'kʌntrəri / **adjective, noun**

see also **contrary 2**

adjective

1 contrary to something different from something; against something

Contrary to popular belief, many cats dislike milk.

The government has decided that the publication of the report would be “contrary to the public interest.”

Contrary to expectations and the weather forecast, we had a fine day for the experiment.

2 [only before noun] completely different in nature or direction

opposite

contrary advice/opinions/arguments

The contrary view is that prison provides an excellent education—in crime.

noun the contrary

[singular]

the opposite fact, event, or situation

In the end the contrary was proved true: he was innocent and she was guilty.

on the contrary

used to introduce a statement that says the opposite of the last one

"It must have been terrible." "On the contrary, I enjoyed every minute."

quite the contrary

used to emphasize that the opposite of what has been said is true

I don't find him funny at all. Quite the contrary.

to the contrary

showing or proving the opposite

Show me some evidence to the contrary (= proving that something is not true).

I will expect to see you on Sunday unless I hear anything to the contrary (= that you are not coming).

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • trast noun, verb

noun / 'kɒntræst /

1 [countable , uncountable] a difference between two or more people or things that you can see clearly when they are compared or put close together; the fact of comparing two or more things in order to show the differences between them

contrast (between A and B) There is an obvious contrast between the cultures of East and West.

contrast (to someone/something) The company lost \$7 million this quarter **in contrast to** a profit of \$6.2 million a year earlier.

The situation when we arrived was in **marked contrast** to the news reports.

The poverty of her childhood **stands in total contrast to** her life in Hollywood.

contrast (with someone/something) to show a **sharp/stark/striking contrast** with something

contrast (in something) A wool jacket complements the silk shirt and provides an interesting contrast in texture.

When you look at their new system, ours seems very old-fashioned **by contrast**.

contrast (of something) Careful contrast of the two plans shows some important differences.

2 [countable] **contrast (to someone/something)** a person or thing that is clearly different from someone or something else

The work you did today is quite a contrast to (= very much better/worse than) what you did last week.

3 [uncountable] differences in color or in light and dark, used in photographs and paintings to create a special effect

The artist's use of contrast is masterly.

4 [uncountable] the amount of difference between light and dark in a picture on a television, computer, etc., screen

Use this button to adjust the contrast.

verb / kən' træst ; 'kɒntræst /

1 [transitive] **contrast (A and/with B)** to compare two things in order to show the differences between them

It is interesting to contrast the British legal system with the American one.

The poem contrasts youth and age.

Compare and contrast the two novels.

2 [intransitive] **contrast (with something)** to show a clear difference when close together or when compared

Her actions **contrasted sharply** with her promises.

Her actions and her promises contrasted sharply.

LANGUAGE BANK

contrast

highlighting differences

This survey **highlights a number of differences** in the way that teenage boys and girls in the US spend their free time.

One of the main differences between the girls **and** the boys who took part in the research was the way in which they use the Internet.

Unlike the girls, who use the Internet mainly to keep in touch with friends, the boys questioned in this survey tend to use the Internet for playing computer games.

The girls **differ from** the boys **in that** they tend to spend more time keeping in touch with friends on the telephone or on social networking websites.

Compared with the boys, the girls spend much more time chatting to friends on the telephone.

On average, the girls spend four hours a week chatting to friends on the phone. **In contrast**, very few of the boys spend more than five minutes a day talking to their friends in this way.

The boys prefer competitive sports and computer games, **whereas / while** the girls seem to enjoy more cooperative activities, such as shopping with friends.

When the girls go shopping, they mainly buy clothes and cosmetics. The boys, **on the other hand**, tend to purchase computer games or gadgets.

⇒ Language Banks at **generally , illustrate , proportion , similarly , surprising**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • trib • ute / kən' trɪbju:t / **verb**

1 [transitive , intransitive] to give something, especially money or goods, to help someone or something **contribute something (to/toward something)** We contributed \$5,000 to the earthquake fund.

contribute (to/toward something) Would you like to contribute to our cause?

Do you want to contribute?

2 [intransitive] **contribute (to something)** to be one of the causes of something

Medical negligence could have contributed to her death.

language bank at **cause**

3 [intransitive , transitive] to increase, improve, or add to something

contribute to something Immigrants have contributed to American culture in many ways.

contribute something to something This book does not contribute much to our understanding of the subject.

4 [transitive , intransitive] to write things for a newspaper, magazine, or a radio or television program; to speak during a meeting or conversation, especially to give your opinion

contribute something (to something) She contributed a number of articles to the magazine.

contribute (to something) He contributes regularly to the magazine "New Scientist."

We hope everyone will contribute to the discussion.

con • trib • ut • ing **adjective**

Human error may have been a **contributing factor**

AWL COLLOCATIONS

contribute

contribute verb

to give a part of the total, together with others

financially | greatly , significantly , substantially | positively | equally

Moreover, graduates can use their knowledge and skills in ways that contribute positively to their communities.

to help to produce something; to play a part in something

greatly , significantly , substantially | importantly | positively , | disproportionately | directly , indirectly

Relatively small areas of the city contribute disproportionately to the violent crime rate.

(most) likely , undoubtedly | significantly

Coral reefs in the oceans significantly contribute to the removal of atmospheric carbon dioxide.

contributing adjective

factor

The authors suggest that low proficiency in academic language is a contributing factor to academic failure.

contribution noun

important , significant | major , substantial | valuable | outstanding , seminal , unique | relative

Irving Fisher made seminal contributions to modern financial economics.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • tro • ver • sy / 'kɒntrə,vərsi / noun

[uncountable , countable]

(pl. **con • tro • ver • sies**)

controversy (over/about/surrounding someone/something)

public discussion and argument about something that many people strongly disagree about, disapprove of, or are shocked by

to **arouse/cause controversy**

a bitter **controversy over/about** the site of the new airport

the controversy surrounding his latest movie

The president resigned amid considerable controversy.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • vene / kən'vein / verb (formal)

1 [transitive] **convene something** to arrange for people to come together for a formal meeting to convene a meeting

A Congressional committee was convened immediately after the tragedy.

2 [intransitive] to come together for a formal meeting

The committee will officially convene at 11:30 next Thursday.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • verse 1 / kən'vers / verb

[intransitive]

converse (with someone)

(formal)

to have a conversation with someone

She conversed with the Romanians in French.

The two men were conversing on music and opera.

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • verse 2 / 'kənvərs / noun **the converse**

[singular]

(formal)

the opposite or reverse of a fact or statement

Building new roads increases traffic and the converse is equally true: reducing the number and size of roads means less traffic.

con • verse / 'kənvərs ; kən'vers / adjective

the converse effect

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • vent / 'kənvɛnt ; 'kənvənt / noun

1 a building in which **nuns** (= members of a female religious community) live together collocations at **religion**

2 (also 'convent school) a school run by **nuns**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

con • vince / kən'vɪns / **verb**

1 to make someone/yourself believe that something is true

convince someone/yourself (of something) You'll need to convince them of your enthusiasm for the job.

convince someone/yourself (that)... I'd convinced myself (that) I was right.

The experience convinced him that the region was on the brink of a revolution.

2 **convince someone to do something** to persuade someone to do something

I've been trying to convince him to see a doctor.

note at **persuade**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

co • op • er • ate / kəʊ'əpə'reɪt / **verb**

1 [intransitive] **cooperate (with someone) (in/on something)** to work together with someone else in order to achieve something

The two groups agreed to cooperate with each other.

They had cooperated closely in the planning of the project.

2 [intransitive] **cooperate (with someone) (in/on something)** to be helpful by doing what someone asks you to do

Their captors told them they would be killed unless they cooperated.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

co • or • di • nate **verb, noun**

verb / kəʊ'ɔrdneɪt /

1 [transitive] **coordinate something** to organize the different parts of an activity and the people involved in it so that it works well

They appointed a new manager to coordinate the work of the team.

We need to develop a coordinated approach to the problem.

2 [transitive] **coordinate something** to make the different parts of your body work well together
see also **uncoordinated**

3 [intransitive , transitive] **coordinate (something) (with something)** if you **coordinate** clothes, furniture, etc., or if they **coordinate**, they look nice together

This shade coordinates with a wide range of other colors.

co • or • di • na • tor / kəʊ'ɔrdn,eɪtər / **noun**

The campaign needs an effective coordinator.

noun / kəʊ'ɔrdn-ət /

1 [countable] either of two numbers or letters used to fix the position of a point on a map or **graph**
the x, y coordinates of any point on a line

2 **coordinates** [plural] (used in stores etc.) pieces of clothing that can be worn together because, for example, the colors look good together

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

core / kɔːr / **noun, adjective, verb**

noun

1 the hard central part of a fruit such as an apple, that contains the seeds

2 the central part of an object

the earth's core

the core of a nuclear reactor

The standards of housing and education are often lower in the older urban cores (= the centers of towns or cities) .

3 the most important or central part of something

the core of the argument

Concern for the environment is **at the core** of our policies.

4 a small group of people who take part in a particular activity

He gathered a small core of advisers around him.

see also **hard core**

to the core

so that the whole of a thing or a person is affected

She was shaken to the core by the news.

He's a politician to the core (= in all his attitudes and actions) .

adjective

1 most important; main or essential

core subjects (= subjects that all the students have to study) such as English and mathematics

the core curriculum

We need to concentrate on our **core business** .

The use of new technology is **core to our strategy**.

2 core beliefs, values, principles, etc. the most important or central beliefs, etc. of a person or group

The party is losing touch with its core values.

3 used to describe the most important members of a group

The team is built around a core group of players.

verb

core something

to take out the core of a fruit

You need four cooking apples, cored and sliced.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cor • po • rate / 'kɔrpərət ; 'kɔprət / **adjective**

[only before noun]

1 connected with a **corporation**

corporate finance/planning/strategy

corporate identity (= the image of a company, that all its members share)

corporate hospitality (= when companies entertain customers to help develop good business relationships)

2 (technical) forming a **corporation**

The neighborhood association is a **corporate body** .

The law applies to both individuals and corporate bodies.

3 involving or shared by all the members of a group

corporate responsibility

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cor • re • spond / ,kɔrə'spɒnd ; ,kɑrə'spɒnd / **verb**

1 [intransitive] to be the same as or match something

agree , tally

Your account and hers do not correspond.

correspond with something Your account of events does not correspond with hers.

correspond to something The written record of the conversation doesn't correspond to (= is different from) what was actually said.

2 [intransitive] correspond (to something) to be similar to or the same as something else
equivalent

The British job of Lecturer corresponds roughly to the U.S. job of Associate Professor.

3 [intransitive] correspond (with someone) (formal) to write letters to someone and receive letters from them

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cou • ple / 'kʌpl / noun, verb

noun

1 [singular] couple (of something) two people or things

I saw a couple of men get out.

2 [singular] couple (of something) a small number of people or things

a few

a couple of minutes

We went there a couple of years ago.

I've seen her a couple of times before.

I'll be with you in a minute. There are a couple of things I have to do first.

There are a couple more files to read first.

We can do it in the **next couple of weeks**.

The **last couple of years** have been difficult.

3 [countable] two people who are seen together, especially if they are married or in a romantic or sexual relationship

married couples

a young/an elderly couple

Several couples were on the dance floor.

The couple were/was married in 2006.

collocations at **marriage**

see **in two shakes/in a couple of shakes** at **shake** n.

a couple pronoun

Do you need any more glasses? I've got a couple I can lend you.

couple determiner

It's only a couple blocks away.

verb

1 [transitive , usually passive] to join together two parts of something, for example two vehicles or pieces of equipment

couple A and B together The two train cars had been coupled together.

couple A (to B) CDTV uses a CD-ROM system that is coupled to a powerful computer.

2 [intransitive] (formal) (of two people or animals) to have sex

'couple someone/something with someone/something

[usually passive]

to link one thing, situation, etc. to another

combine with

Overproduction, coupled with falling sales, has led to huge losses for the company.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cre • ate / kri'eIt / verb

1 create something to make something happen or exist

Scientists disagree about how the universe was created.

The main purpose of industry is to create wealth.

The government plans to create more jobs for young people.

Create a new directory and put all your files into it.

Try this new dish, created by our head chef.

THESAURUS

make

do create develop produce generate form

These words all mean to make something from parts or materials, or to cause something to exist or happen.

make to create or prepare something by combining materials or putting parts together; to cause something to exist or happen: She makes her own clothes. ◇ She **made a good impression** on the interviewer.

do (somewhat informal) to make or prepare something, especially something artistic or something to eat: He did a beautiful drawing of a house. ◇ Who's doing the food for the party?

create to make something exist or happen, especially something new that did not exist before: Scientists disagree about how the universe was created.

MAKE OR CREATE?

Make is a more general word and is more often used for physical things: you would usually make a table/dress/cake but create jobs/wealth . You can use **create** for something physical in order to emphasize how original or unusual the object is: Try this new dish, created by our head chef.

develop (used especially in business contexts) to think of and produce a new product: to develop new software

produce to make things to be sold; to create something using skill: a factory that produces microchips

generate to produce or create something, especially power, money, or ideas: to generate electricity ◇

Brainstorming is a good way of generating ideas.

form [often passive] to make something from something else; to make something into something else:

Rearrange the letters to form a new word. ◇ The chain is formed from 136 links.

PATTERNS

to make/create/develop/produce/generate/form something **from/out of** something

to make/form something **into** something

to make/produce **wine/cheese**

to create/develop a **new product**

to create/produce/generate **income/profits/wealth**

to produce/generate **electricity/heat/power**

2 create something to produce a particular feeling or impression

The company is trying to create a young energetic image.

The announcement only succeeded in creating confusion.

The reorganization has created a lot of bad feeling.

They've painted it red to create a feeling of warmth.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

create

create verb

an/the ability to

E-commerce advocates were overly optimistic about the ability of new technology to create more efficient markets.

attempt to , strive to , try to | be able to | combine to

Through her analysis, Vickery attempts to create an understanding of the 18th century home.

job | atmosphere , environment | opportunity | illusion , image , impression | sense | condition | problem

Firms have to create an atmosphere of trust in order to produce effectively.

newly | artificially

Hoffman Island and Swinburne Island are two artificially created islands in New York harbor.

creation noun

wealth | job

Creativity, knowledge, and agility are the catalysts of wealth creation.

The study found that only a small proportion of firms are able to expand sufficiently to provide job creation.

spur | oversee | facilitate | foster

Within three years, however, Truman had overseen the creation of a central intelligence service.

The evolution of communication technology has facilitated the creation of a global society.

creative adjective

genuinely , truly | highly

Research suggests that highly creative boys are more communicative than their peers.

thinking | genius | process | solution | people

Melville had a singular admiration for Milton as a poet and creative genius.

creativity noun

artistic , intellectual , musical | human

Researchers have unearthed engravings created more than 70,000 years ago, which are the earliest evidence of human creativity.

stifle | nurture | foster

The most effective way to stifle creativity is to make people feel that they have no discretion and autonomy.

The organization design of the corporation has to remain flexible to foster creativity.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cred • it / 'krEdθt / noun, verb

noun

BUY NOW—PAY LATER

1 [uncountable] an arrangement that you make, with a store for example, to pay later for something you buy

to get/refuse credit

We bought the dishwasher **on credit**.

to offer **interest-free credit** (= allow someone to pay later, without any extra charge)

a credit agreement

credit terms

Your **credit limit** is now \$2,000.

He's a bad **credit risk** (= he is unlikely to pay the money later).

MONEY BORROWED

2 [uncountable , countable] money that you borrow from a bank; a loan

The bank refused further credit to the company.

The company president applied for a \$10,000 **credit line/line of credit** (= an amount of money that you can borrow over a period of time).

3 [uncountable] the status of being trusted to pay back money to someone who lends it to you

Her credit isn't good anywhere now.

MONEY IN BANK

4 [uncountable] the amount of money you have in your bank account

You have a credit balance of \$250.

5 [countable , uncountable] a sum of money paid into a bank account; a record of the payment
a credit of \$50

You'll be paid by direct credit into your bank account.

debit

MONEY BACK

6 [countable , uncountable] (technical) a payment that someone has a right to for a particular reason
a tax credit

PRAISE

7 [uncountable] **credit (for something)** praise or approval because you are responsible for something good that has happened

He's a player who rarely seems to get the credit he deserves.

I can't take all the credit for the show's success—it was a team effort.

We did all the work and she gets all the credit!

Credit will be given on the exam for good spelling and grammar.

At least give him credit for trying (= praise him because he tried, even if he did not succeed) .

His courage brought great credit to his regiment.

compare **blame , discredit**

8 [singular] credit to someone/something a person or thing whose qualities or achievements are praised and who therefore earns respect for someone or something else

She is a credit to the school.

Your children are a great credit to you.

ON MOVIE/TV PROGRAM

9 [countable , usually plural] the act of mentioning someone who worked on a project such as a movie or a television program

She was given a program credit for her work on the costumes for the play.

The credits (= the list of all the people involved) seemed to last almost as long as the film!

UNIT OF STUDY

10 [countable] a unit of study at a college, university or school; the fact of having successfully completed a unit of study

My math class is worth three credits.

do someone credit | do credit to someone/something

if something **does credit** to a person or an organization, they deserve to be praised for it

Your honesty does you great credit.

have something to your credit

to have achieved something

He's only 30, and he already has four novels to his credit.

on the credit side

used to introduce the good points about someone or something, especially after the bad points have been mentioned

On the credit side, she's always willing to work very late.

to someone's credit

making someone deserve praise or respect

To his credit, Jack never told anyone exactly what had happened.

It was to her credit that she managed to stay calm.

verb

PUT MONEY IN BANK

1 to add an amount of money to someone's bank account

credit A (with B) Your account has been credited with \$50,000.

credit B (to A) \$50,000 has been credited to your account.

debit

WITH ACHIEVEMENT

2 [usually passive] to believe or say that someone is responsible for doing something, especially something good

credit someone All the contributors are credited on the title page.

She has been wrongly credited as the author.

credit A with B The company is credited with inventing the industrial robot.

credit B to A The invention of the industrial robot is credited to the company.

compare **accredit**

WITH QUALITY

3 credit A with B to believe that someone or something has a particular good quality or feature

I credited you with a little more sense.

Credit me with some intelligence.

4 [usually passive] credit someone/something as something to believe that someone or something is of a particular type or quality

The cheetah is generally credited as the world's fastest animal.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cri • te • ri • on / kraɪ'tɪriən / noun

(pl. **cri • te • ri • a** / kraɪ'tɪriə /)

a standard or principle by which something is judged, or with the help of which a decision is made

The main criterion is value for money.

What criteria are used for assessing a student's ability?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cru • cial / 'kruʃl / adjective

extremely important, because it will affect other things

critical, essential

a crucial factor/issue/decision

topics of crucial importance

The next few weeks are going to be crucial.

crucial to/for something Winning this contract is crucial to the success of the company.

crucial that... It is crucial that we get this right.

Parents play a crucial role in preparing their children for school.

He wasn't there at the crucial moment (= when he was needed most).

THESAURUS

essential

vital crucial critical decisive indispensable

These words all describe someone or something that is extremely important and completely necessary because a particular situation or activity depends on them.

essential extremely important and completely necessary, because without it something cannot exist, be made, or be successful: Experience is essential for this job.

vital essential: The police play a vital role in our society.

ESSENTIAL OR VITAL?

These words have the same meaning but there can be a slight difference in tone. **Essential** is used to state a fact or an opinion with authority. **Vital** is often used when there is some anxiety felt about something, or a need to persuade someone that a fact or an opinion is true, right, or important. **Vital** is less often used in negative statements: It was vital to show that he was not afraid. ◇ Money is not vital to happiness.

crucial extremely important because a particular situation or activity depends on it: It is crucial that we get this right.

critical extremely important because a particular situation or activity depends on it: Your decision is critical to our future.

CRUCIAL OR CRITICAL?

These words have the same meaning but there can be a slight difference in context. **Critical** is often used in technical matters of business or science; **crucial** is often used to talk about matters that may cause anxiety or other emotions.

decisive of the greatest importance in affecting the final result of a particular situation: She played a decisive role in the peace negotiations.

indispensable essential; too important to be without: This database has become an indispensable resource in our research.

PATTERNS

essential/vital/crucial/critical/decisive/indispensable **for** something

essential/vital/crucial/critical/indispensable **to** something

essential/vital/crucial/critical **that...**

essential/vital/crucial/critical **to do something**

a(n) essential/vital/crucial/critical/decisive/indispensable **part/role/factor**

of vital/crucial/critical/decisive **importance**

absolutely essential/vital/crucial/critical/decisive/indispensable

language bank at **emphasis , vital**

cru • cial • ly / 'kruʃəli / **adverb**

crucially important

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cul • ture / 'kʌltʃər / **noun, verb**

noun

WAY OF LIFE

1 [uncountable] the customs and beliefs, art, way of life, and social organization of a particular country or group

European/Islamic/African/American , etc. culture

working-class culture

2 [countable] a country, group, etc. with its own beliefs, etc.

The children are taught to respect different cultures.

the effect of technology on traditional cultures

ART/MUSIC/LITERATURE

3 [uncountable] art, music, literature, etc., thought of as a group

Venice is a beautiful city full of culture and history.

popular culture (= that is enjoyed by a lot of people)

BELIEFS/ATTITUDES

4 [countable , uncountable] the beliefs and attitudes about something that people in a particular group or organization share

The political cultures of the United States and Europe are very different.

A culture of failure exists in some schools.

company culture

We are living in a consumer culture.

GROWING/BREEDING

5 [uncountable] (technical) the growing of plants or breeding of particular animals in order to get a particular substance or crop from them

the culture of silkworms (= for silk)

CELLS/BACTERIA

6 [countable] (biology , medical) a group of cells or bacteria, especially one taken from a person or an animal and grown for medical or scientific study, or to produce food; the process of obtaining and growing these cells

a culture of cells from the tumor

Yogurt is made from active cultures.

to do/take a throat culture

verb

culture something

(biology , medical)

to grow a group of cells or bacteria for medical or scientific study

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cur • ren • cy / 'kərənsi / **noun**

(pl. **cur • ren • cies**)

1 [countable , uncountable] the system of money that a country uses

trading in foreign currencies

a single European currency

You'll need some cash in **local currency** but you can also use your credit card.

see also **hard currency**

2 [uncountable] the fact that something is used or accepted by a lot of people
 The term “post-industrial” now has **wide currency**.
 The qualification has **gained currency** all over the world.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

cy • cle / 'saɪkl / **noun, verb**

noun

1 the fact of a series of events being repeated many times, always in the same order
 the cycle of the seasons

They could not break the cycle of harvest failure, food shortage, price increase and misery.

see also **life cycle**

2 a complete set or series, for example of movements in a machine

eight cycles per second

the rinse cycle (= in a washing machine)

3 a bicycle or motorcycle

see also **bike**

verb

1 [intransitive] (+adverb/prep.) to ride a bicycle; to travel by bicycle

I usually cycle home through the park.

compare **bicycle , bike**

2 [intransitive , transitive] to move in, follow, or put something through a regularly repeated series of events or actions

+ **adverb/prep.** Economies cycle regularly between boom and slump.

cycle something Our computer network cycles data 24 hours a day.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

da • ta / 'deɪtə ; 'dætə / noun

(used as a plural noun in technical English, when the singular is **datum**)

1 [uncountable , plural] facts or information, especially when examined and used to find out things or to make decisions

This data was collected from 69 countries.

the analysis/interpretation of the data

raw data (= that has not been analyzed)

demographical/historical/personal data

(technical) These data show that many cancers are detected during medical checkups.

collocations at **scientific**

2 [uncountable] information that is stored by a computer

data retrieval (= ways of storing or finding information on a computer)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • bate / dɪ'beɪt / noun, verb

noun

[countable , uncountable]

debate (on/about/over something)

1 an argument or discussion expressing different opinions

a **heated/wide-ranging/lively debate**

the current debate about taxes

There had been much debate on the issue of childcare.

Whether he deserves what has happened to him is **open to debate/a matter of/for debate** (= cannot be certain or decided yet) .

The theater's future is a subject of considerable debate.

2 a formal discussion of an issue at a public meeting or in government. In a debate , two or more speakers express opposing views and then there is often a vote on the issue

a debate on abortion

The senator opened the debate (= was the first to speak) .

The motion **under debate** (= being discussed) was put to a vote.

After a long debate, Congress approved the proposal.

collocations at **politics**

THESAURUS

discussion

conversation dialogue talk debate consultation chat gossip

These are all words for an occasion when people talk about something.

discussion a detailed conversation about something that is considered to be important: Discussions are still taking place between the two countries.

conversation a talk, usually a private or informal one, involving two people or a small group; the activity of talking in this way: a telephone conversation

dialogue conversations in a book, play, or movie: The novel has long descriptions and not much dialogue. A **dialogue** is also a formal discussion between two groups, especially when they are trying to solve a problem or end a dispute: The leaders engaged in a constructive dialogue about climate change.

talk a conversation or discussion, often one about a problem or something important for the people involved: I had a long talk with my boss about my career prospects.

debate a formal discussion of an issue at a public meeting or in Congress. In a debate, two or more speakers express opposing views and then there is often a vote on the issue: a debate over prison reform

consultation a formal discussion between groups of people before a decision is made about something: The proposal was based on extensive consultations with leading scientists.

chat a friendly, informal conversation; informal talking: Could I have a quick chat with you?

gossip talk about other people and their private lives, that is often unkind or not true: Office gossip can be nasty and cruel.

PATTERNS

- (a) discussion/conversation/dialogue/talk/debate/consultation/chat/gossip **about** something
- a discussion/conversation/dialogue/debate/consultation **on** something
- in (close)** discussion/conversation/dialogue/debate/consultation **with** someone
- to **have** a discussion/conversation/dialogue/talk/debate/consultation/chat **with** someone
- to **hold** a discussion/conversation/debate/consultation

verb

1 [transitive , intransitive] to discuss something, especially formally, before making a decision or finding a solution

discuss

debate (something) Politicians will be debating the bill later this week.

The question of the origin of the universe is still **hotly debated** (= strongly argued about) by scientists.

debate whether, what, etc.... The committee will debate whether to lower the age of club membership to 16.

THESAURUS

talk

discuss speak communicate debate consult

These words all mean to share news, information, ideas, or feelings with another person or other people, especially by talking with them.

talk to speak in order to give information, express feelings, or share ideas: We talked on the phone for over an hour.

discuss (somewhat formal) to talk and share ideas on a subject or problem with other people, especially in order to decide something: Have you discussed the problem with anyone? You cannot say “discuss about something”: ~~I'm not prepared to discuss about this on the phone.~~

speak to talk to someone about something; to have a conversation with someone: I've spoken to the manager about it. ◇ “Can I speak with Susan?” “Speaking.” (= at the beginning of a telephone conversation)

TALK OR SPEAK?

Speak can suggest a more formal level of communication than **talk**. You **speak** to or with someone about something to try to achieve a particular goal or to tell them to do something. You **talk** to or with someone in order to be friendly or to ask their advice: Have you talked to your parents about the problems you're having? ◇ I've spoken to Ed about it and he's promised not to let it happen again.

communicate (somewhat formal) to exchange information or ideas with someone: We only communicate by e-mail. ◇ Dolphins use sound to communicate with each other. **Communicate** is often used when the speaker wants to draw attention to the means of communication used.

debate to discuss something, especially formally, before making a decision or finding a solution: Politicians will be debating the bill later this week.

consult (somewhat formal) to discuss something with someone in order to get their permission for something, or to help you make a decision: You shouldn't have changed your plans without consulting me.

PATTERNS

- to talk/discuss something/speak/communicate/debate/consult **with** someone

- to talk/speak **to** someone

- to talk to someone/speak to someone/consult someone **about** something

2 [intransitive , transitive] to think carefully about something before making a decision

debate (with yourself) She debated with herself for a while, and then picked up the phone.

debate whether, what, etc.... We're debating whether or not to go skiing this winter.

debate doing something For a moment he debated going after her.

de • bat • ing noun [uncountable]

a debating club at a school

a period of ten years, especially a period such as 1910–1919 or 1990–1999

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • cline / dI'klaIn / noun, verb

noun

[countable , usually singular , uncountable]

decline (in something) | decline (of something)

a continuous decrease in the number, value, quality, etc. of something

a rapid/sharp/gradual decline

urban/economic decline

The company reported a small decline in its profits.

An increase in cars on the roads has resulted in the decline of public transport.

The town **fell into (a) decline** (= started to be less busy, important, etc.) after the mine closed.

The steel industry in the United States has been **in decline** since the 1970s.

verb

1 [intransitive] to become smaller, fewer, weaker, etc.

Support for the candidate continues to decline.

The number of tourists going to the resort declined by 10% last year.

Her health was declining rapidly.

2 [intransitive , transitive] (formal) to refuse politely to accept or to do something

refuse 1

I offered to give them a ride but they declined.

decline something to decline an offer/invitation

She declined a second glass of wine and called a taxi.

decline to do something Their spokesman declined to comment on the allegations.

3 [intransitive , transitive] **decline (something)** (grammar) if a noun, an adjective, or a pronoun **declines**, it has different forms according to whether it is the subject or the object of a verb, whether it is in the singular or plural, etc. When you **decline** a noun, etc., you list these forms.

compare **conjugate**

someone's declining years

(literary)

the last years of someone's life

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • duce / dI'dus / verb (formal)

to form an opinion about something based on the information or evidence that is available

infer

deduce something (from something) We can deduce a lot from what people choose to buy.

deduce (from something) that, what, how, etc.... Can we deduce from your silence that you do not approve?

see also **deduction**

de • duc • i • ble / dI'dusəbl / adjective

The answer is deducible from the evidence available.

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • fer / In'fər / verb

(-rr-)

1 to reach an opinion or decide that something is true on the basis of information that is available

deduce

infer something (from something) Much of the meaning must be inferred from the context.

Readers are left to infer the killer's motives.

infer that... It is reasonable to infer that the government knew about these deals.

2 infer (that)... | **infer something** (non-standard) to suggest indirectly that something is true

Are you inferring (that) I'm not capable of doing the job?

WHICH WORD?

infer imply

Infer and **imply** have opposite meanings. The two words can describe the same event, but from different points of view. If a speaker or writer **implies** something, they suggest it without saying it directly: The article implied that the pilot was responsible for the accident. If you **infer** something from what a speaker or writer says, you come to the conclusion that this is what he or she means: I inferred from the article that the pilot was responsible for the accident.

Infer is now often used with the same meaning as **imply**. However, many people consider that a sentence such as Are you inferring that I'm a liar? is incorrect, although it is fairly common in speech.

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • duc • tion / di'dʌkʃn / noun

1 [uncountable, countable] the process of using information you have in order to understand a particular situation or to find the answer to a problem

He arrived at the solution by a simple process of deduction.

If my deductions are correct, I can tell you who the killer was.

We can examine the bones of dinosaurs and make deductions about how they lived.

see also **deduce**, compare **induction**

2 [uncountable, countable] the process of taking an amount of something, especially money, away from a total; the amount that is taken away

deductions from your pay for taxes, etc.

tax deductions

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • fine / di'faɪn / verb

1 to say or explain what the meaning of a word or phrase is

define something The term "mental illness" is difficult to define.

define something as something Life imprisonment is defined as 60 years under state law.

2 to describe or show something accurately

define something We need to define the task ahead very clearly.

The difficulty of a problem was **defined in terms of** how long it took to complete.

define what, how, etc. ... It is difficult to define what makes him so popular.

3 define something to show clearly a line, shape, or edge

The mountain was **sharply defined** against the sky.

de • fin • a • ble / di'faɪnəbl / adjective

LANGUAGE BANK

define

defining terms

It is important to clarify what is meant by climate change.

Climate change **can** / **may be defined as** "the long-term fluctuations in temperature, precipitation, wind, and other aspects of the earth's climate."

A generally accepted definition of global warming **is** the gradual increase in the overall temperature of the earth's atmosphere due to the greenhouse effect.

The greenhouse effect **is defined** by the author **as** the process by which heat from the sun is trapped in the earth's atmosphere, causing the temperature of the earth to rise.

The author **uses** the term "climate change" **to refer to** any significant change in measures of climate lasting for an extended period.

The term “carbon footprint” refers to the amount of carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere as a result of the activities of an individual or organization.

Scientists suggest that increased carbon dioxide in the atmosphere will result in an increase in global temperatures, and the term “global warming” is used to describe this phenomenon.

⇒ Language Bank at first

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

def • i • nite / 'dEfənIt / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 definite (that...) sure or certain; unlikely to change

Can you give me a definite answer by tomorrow?

Is it definite that he's leaving?

I heard rumors, but nothing definite.

a definite offer of a job

That's definite then?

They have very definite ideas on how to bring up children.

THESAURUS

certain

bound sure definite guaranteed

These are all words describing something that will definitely happen or is definitely true.

certain that you can rely on to happen or be true: It's certain that they will agree. ◇ They are certain to agree.

bound [not before noun] certain to happen, or to do or be something. **Bound** is used only in the phrase bound to do/be, etc. : There are bound to be changes when the new system is introduced. ◇ You've done so much work—you're bound to pass the exam.

sure certain to happen or be true; that can be trusted or relied on: She's sure to be picked for the team. ◇ It's sure to rain. ◇ Don't worry—it's a **sure thing**.

definite certain to happen; that is not going to change: Our plans are not definite yet.

guaranteed certain to have a particular result: That method is guaranteed to take much longer.

PATTERNS

certain/sure **of** something

certain/bound/sure/guaranteed **to do something**

certain/definite **that...**

I **couldn't say for** certain/sure.

2 easily or clearly seen or understood; obvious

clear

The look on her face was a definite sign that something was wrong.

There was a definite feeling that things were getting worse.

3 [not before noun] **definite (about something) | definite (that...)** (of a person) sure that something is true or that something is going to happen and stating it to other people

I'm definite about this.

noun

[**singular**]

(informal)

something that you are certain about or that you know will happen; someone who is sure to do something

“Is Sarah coming to the party?” “Yes, she's a definite.”

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dem • on • strate / 'dEmən,streIt / **verb**

1 [transitive] to show something clearly by giving proof or evidence
demonstrate that... These results demonstrate convincingly that our campaign is working.
demonstrate something (to someone) Let me demonstrate to you some of the difficulties we are facing.
demonstrate how, what, etc.... His sudden departure had demonstrated how unreliable he was.
demonstrate someone/something to be something The theories were demonstrated to be false.
it is demonstrated that... It has been demonstrated that this drug is effective.

language bank at **evidence**

2 [transitive] **demonstrate something** to show by your actions that you have a particular quality, feeling or opinion
display

You need to demonstrate more self-control.

We want to demonstrate our commitment to human rights.

3 [transitive] to show and explain how something works or how to do something

demonstrate something (to someone) Her job involves demonstrating new educational software.

demonstrate (to someone) how, what, etc.... Let me demonstrate to you how it works.

4 [intransitive] to take part in a public meeting or march, usually as a protest or to show support for something

protest

demonstrate (against something) students demonstrating against the war

demonstrate (in favor/support of something) They are demonstrating in favor of free higher education.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • note / dI'noʊt / verb (formal)

1 denote something | denote that... to be a sign of something

indicate

A very high temperature often denotes a serious illness.

2 denote something | denote what, when, etc.... to mean something

represent

In this example "X" denotes the time taken and "Y" denotes the distance covered.

The red sign denotes danger.

Here "family" denotes mother, father, and children.

compare **connote**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • ny

WORD FAMILY

deny verb

denial noun

undeniable adjective

undeniably adverb

/ dI'naɪ / verb

(**de • nies** , **de • ny • ing** , **de • nied** , **de • nied**)

1 to say that something is not true

deny something to deny a claim/a charge/an accusation

to flatly/categorically/vehemently deny (= deny strongly) the rumors

The spokesman refused either to confirm or deny the reports.

deny (that)... She denied (that) there had been any cover-up.

There's no denying (the fact) **that** quicker action could have saved them.

it is denied that... It can't be denied that we need to devote more resources to this problem.

deny doing something He denies attempting to murder his wife.

2 deny something to refuse to admit or accept something

She denied all knowledge of the incident.

The department denies responsibility for what occurred.

3 (formal) to refuse to allow someone to have something that they want or ask for

deny someone something They were denied access to the information.

deny something to someone Access to the information was denied to them.

4 deny yourself (something) (formal) to refuse to let yourself have something that you would like to have, especially for moral or religious reasons

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • press / dI'prɛs / verb

1 to make someone sad and without enthusiasm or hope

depress someone Wet weather always depresses me.

it depresses someone to do something It depresses me to see so many teenagers smoking.

2 depress something to make trade, business, etc. less active

The recession has depressed the housing market.

3 depress something to make the value of prices or wages lower

to **depress wages/prices**

4 depress something (formal) to press or push something down, especially part of a machine to depress the gas pedal (= when driving) .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • rive / dI'raɪv / verb

de'rive from something | be de'ived from something to come or develop from something

The word "politics" is derived from a Greek word meaning "city."

de'rive something from something

1 (formal) to get something from something

He derived great pleasure from painting.

2 (technical) to obtain a substance from something

The new drug is derived from fish oil.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • sign / dI'zaɪn / noun, verb

noun

ARRANGEMENT

1 [uncountable , countable] the general arrangement of the different parts of something that is made, such as a building, book, machine, etc.

The basic design of the car is very similar to that of earlier models.

special new design features

The machine's unique design prevents it from overheating.

The magazine will appear in a new design from next month.

DRAWING/PLAN/MODEL

2 [uncountable] the art or process of deciding how something will look, work, etc. by drawing plans, making models, etc.

a course in art and design

a design studio

computer-aided design

the design and development of new products

see also **interior design**

3 [countable] design (for something) a drawing or plan from which something may be made
designs for aircraft
new and original designs

PATTERN

4 [countable] an arrangement of lines and shapes as a decoration

pattern

floral/abstract/geometric designs

The tiles come in a huge range of colors and designs.

INTENTION

5 [uncountable , countable] a plan or an intention

It happened—whether **by accident or design** —that the two of them were left alone after all the others had gone.

It is all part of his **grand design** .

have designs on someone

(formal or humorous)

to want to start a sexual relationship with someone

He was quite aware of her marital designs on him.

have designs on something

(formal)

to be planning to get something for yourself, often in a way that other people do not approve of

Rumors spread that the Duke had designs on the crown (= wanted to make himself king) .

verb

DRAW PLANS

1 to decide how something will look, work, etc., especially by drawing plans or making models

design something to design a car/a dress/an office

a badly designed kitchen

He designed and built his own house.

design something for someone/something They asked me to design a poster for the campaign.

design someone something Could you design us a poster?

PLAN SOMETHING

2 design something to think of and plan a system, a way of doing something, etc.

The teacher had to design a brand-new syllabus for the class.

FOR SPECIAL PURPOSE

3 [usually passive] to make, plan, or intend something for a particular purpose or use

design something (for something) The method is specifically designed for use in small groups.

design something (as something) This course is primarily designed as an introduction to the subject.

design something to do something The program is designed to help people who have been out of work for a long time.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • spite / dI'spaIt / preposition

1 used to show that something happened or is true although something else might have happened to prevent it

in spite of

Her voice was shaking despite all her efforts to control it.

Despite applying for hundreds of jobs, he is still out of work.

She was good at physics **despite the fact that** she found it boring.

language bank at **however**

2 despite yourself used to show that someone did not intend to do the thing mentioned

in spite of

He had to laugh despite himself.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • tect / dɪ'tɛkt / verb**detect something**

to discover or notice something, especially something that is not easy to see, hear, etc.

The tests are designed to detect the disease early.

an instrument that can detect small amounts of radiation

Do I detect a note of criticism?

THESAURUS**notice****note detect observe witness**

These words all mean to see something, especially when you pay careful attention to it.

notice to see, hear, or become aware of someone or something; to pay attention to someone or something:
The first thing I noticed about the room was the smell.**note** (somewhat formal) to notice or pay careful attention to something: Please note (that) the office will be closed on Monday.

This word is very common in business English: Note that the prices do not include sales tax.

detect to discover or notice something, especially something that is not easy to see, hear, etc.: The tests are designed to detect the disease early.**observe** (formal) to see or notice someone or something: Let me know if you observe any changes in his behavior. ♦ The police observed a van leaving the parking lot.**witness** (somewhat formal) to see something happen: Police have asked anyone who witnessed the robbery to contact them.**PATTERNS**to notice/note/detect/observe **that/how/what/where/who...**to notice/observe/witness **something happen/someone do something****de • tect • a • ble / dɪ'tɛktəbl / adjective**

The noise is barely detectable by the human ear.

undetectable

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • vi • ate / 'diːvɪeɪt / verb

[intransitive]

deviate (from something)

to be different from something; to do something in a different way from what is usual or expected

The bus had to deviate from its usual route because of a road closure.

He never deviated from his original plan.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • vice / dɪ'veaɪs / noun**1** an object or a piece of equipment that has been designed to do a particular job
a water-saving device

This device enables deaf people to communicate by typing messages instead of speaking.

electronic labor-saving devices around the home

2 a bomb or weapon that will explode

A powerful device exploded outside the station.

the world's first atomic device

3 a method of doing something that produces a particular result or effect

Sending advertising by e-mail is very successful as a marketing device.

4 a plan or trick that is used to get something that someone wants

The report was a device used to hide rather than reveal problems.

leave someone to their own devices

to leave someone alone to do as they wish, and not tell them what to do

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

de • vote / dI'vouɪ / verb

de'vote yourself to someone/something to give most of your time, energy, attention, etc. to someone or something

She devoted herself to her career.

de'vote something to something to give an amount of time, attention, etc. to something

I could only devote two hours a day to the work.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dif • fer • en • ti • ate / ,dɪfə'rɛnʃi,eɪt / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to recognize or show that two things are not the same

distinguish

differentiate (between) A and B It's difficult to differentiate between the two varieties.

differentiate A (from B) I can't differentiate one variety from another.

2 [transitive] **differentiate something (from something)** to be the particular thing that shows that things or people are not the same

distinguish

The male's yellow beak differentiates it from the female.

3 [intransitive] **differentiate between A and B** to treat people or things in a different way, especially in an unfair way

discriminate

dif • fer • en • ti • a • tion / ,dɪfə,rɛnʃi'eɪʃn / noun [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

di • men • sion / dɪ'mɛnʃn / noun

1 a measurement in space, for example the height, width, or length of something

We measured the dimensions of the kitchen.

computer design tools that work in three dimensions

see also **the fourth dimension**

2 [usually plural] the size and extent of a situation

a problem of considerable dimensions

3 an aspect, or way of looking at or thinking about something

Her job added a new dimension to her life.

the social dimension of unemployment

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

di • min • ish / dɪ'mInɪʃ / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] diminish (something) to become or to make something become smaller, weaker, etc.

decrease

The world's resources are rapidly diminishing.

His influence has diminished with time.

Our efforts were producing **diminishing returns** (= we achieved less although we spent more time or money)

.

2 [transitive] diminish someone/something to make someone or something seem less important than they really are

belittle

I don't wish to diminish the importance of their contribution.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • crete / dɪ'skrit / adjective (formal or technical)

independent of other things of the same type

separate

The organisms can be divided into discrete categories.

dis • crete • ly adverb

dis • crete • ness noun [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • crim • i • nate / dɪ'krɪmɪneɪt / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to recognize that there is a difference between people or things; to show a difference between people or things

differentiate , distinguish

discriminate (between A and B) The computer program was unable to discriminate between letters and numbers.

discriminate something When do babies learn to discriminate voices?

discriminate A from B A number of features discriminate this species from others.

2 [intransitive] to treat one person or group worse/better than another in an unfair way

discriminate (against someone) | discriminate (in favor of someone) practices that discriminate against women and in favor of men

discriminate (on the grounds of something) It is illegal to discriminate on grounds of race, sex, or religion.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • place / dɪs'pleɪs / verb

[often passive]

1 displace someone/something to take the place of someone or something

replace

Gradually factory workers have been displaced by machines.

(technical) The ship displaces 58,000 tons (= as a way of measuring its size) .

2 displace someone to force people to move away from their home to another place

Around 10,000 people have been displaced by the fighting.

3 displace something to move something from its usual position

Check for roof tiles that have been displaced by the wind.

4 displace someone to remove someone from a job or position

displaced workers

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • play / dI'spleɪ / **verb, noun**

verb

1 [transitive] **display something (to someone)** to put something in a place where people can see it easily; to show something to people

exhibit

The exhibition gives local artists an opportunity to display their work.

She displayed her bruises for all to see.

2 [transitive] **display something** to show signs of something, especially a quality or feeling

I have rarely seen her display any sign of emotion.

These statistics display a definite trend.

3 [transitive] **display something** (of a computer, etc.) to show information

The screen will display the username in the top right-hand corner.

This column displays the title of the mail message.

4 [intransitive] (technical) (of male birds and animals) to show a special pattern of behavior that is intended to attract a female bird or animal

noun

1 an arrangement of things in a public place to inform or entertain people or advertise something for sale
a beautiful floral display outside the Town Hall

a window display

a display cabinet

2 an act of performing a skill or of showing something happening, in order to entertain

a fireworks display

a breathtaking display of acrobatics

3 an occasion when you show a particular quality, feeling, or ability by the way that you behave

a display of affection/strength/wealth

4 the words, pictures, etc. shown on a computer screen

a high resolution color display

see also **liquid crystal display , VDT**

on display put in a place where people can look at it

on show

Designs for the new sports complex are on display in the library.

to put something on **temporary/permanent display**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • pose / dI'spoʊz / **verb** (formal)

1 + **adverb/prep.** to arrange things or people in a particular way or position

2 dispose someone to/toward something | dispose someone to do something to make someone behave in a particular way

a drug that disposes the patient toward sleep

di'spose of someone/something

1 to get rid of someone or something that you do not want or cannot keep

the difficulties of disposing of nuclear waste

to dispose of stolen property

2 to deal with a problem, question, or threat successfully

That seems to have disposed of most of their arguments.

3 to defeat or kill someone

It took her a mere 20 minutes to dispose of her opponent.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • tinct / dɪ'stɪŋkt / adjective

1 easily or clearly heard, seen, felt, etc.

There was a distinct smell of gas.

His voice was quiet but every word was distinct.

2 clearly different or of a different kind

The results of the survey fell into two distinct groups.

distinct from something Jamaican reggae music is quite distinct from North American jazz or blues.

rural areas, as distinct from major cities

3 [only before noun] used to emphasize that you think an idea or situation definitely exists and is important
definite

Being tall gave Tony a distinct advantage.

I had the distinct impression I was being watched.

A strike is now a distinct possibility.

dis • tinct • ly adverb

I distinctly heard someone calling me.

a distinctly Australian accent

He could remember everything very distinctly.

dis • tinct • ness noun [uncountable]**AWL COLLOCATIONS****distinct****distinct adjective**

clearly different or of a different kind

sufficiently | clearly | fundamentally , radically | wholly

Mexican culture is sufficiently distinct in ethnic, religious, and linguistic terms to retain its individuality.

functionally | structurally | geographically | culturally | analytically , logically

Single-subject research will likely be the best way to extend our research into culturally distinct populations.

remain | become | appear

These factors suggest that Dominicans probably will remain distinct from the American population as a whole into the twenty-first century.

~ from one another , ~ from each other

Overall, the two extreme groups were found to be distinct from each other in nearly every characteristic considered.

~ from something

Art that is appreciated for its beauty is distinct from art that produces items for practical use, such as furniture.

distinction noun

a clear difference or contrast, especially between two things that are similar or related

clear , sharp | subtle | crucial , fundamental , important | conceptual

However, subtle distinctions can generally be made between these species.

blur | clarify | collapse , elide

Both books elide distinctions between nature and human society.

draw , make

The authors note that respondents make a sharp distinction between religion and spirituality.

distinctive adjective

having a quality or characteristic that makes something different and easily noticed

highly , particularly , truly | sufficiently | individually | culturally

We marked each bird with an individually distinctive combination of colored leg bands.

feature , characteristic

The most distinctive feature of these costumes is the striped, fringed skirt, woven from flax.

1 distort something to change the shape, appearance, or sound of something so that it is strange or not clear
 a fairground mirror that distorts your shape

The loudspeaker seemed to distort his voice.

2 distort something to twist or change facts, ideas, etc. so that they are no longer correct or true

Newspapers are often guilty of distorting the truth.

The article gave a distorted picture of his childhood.

dis • tor • tion / dɪ'stɔːʃn / noun [countable , uncountable]

modern alloys that are resistant to wear and distortion

a distortion of the facts

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dis • trib • ute / dɪ'strɪbjuːt ; dɪ'strɪb�ut / verb

1 to give things to a large number of people; to share something between a number of people

distribute something The newspaper is distributed free.

distribute something to someone/something The organization distributed food to the earthquake victims.

distribute something among someone/something The money was distributed among schools in the area.

2 distribute something to send goods to stores and businesses so that they can be sold

Who distributes our products in the U.K.?

3 [often passive] **distribute something** to spread something, or different parts of something, over an area

Make sure that your weight is evenly distributed.

Cases of the disease are widely distributed through Europe.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

di • verse / də'verəs ; dəvərs / adjective

very different from each other and of various kinds

people from diverse cultures

My interests are very diverse.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

doc • u • ment noun, verb

noun / 'dək'yəmənt /

1 an official paper or book that gives information about something, or that can be used as evidence or proof of something

legal documents

travel documents

Copies of the relevant documents must be filed in court.

One of the documents leaked to the press was a memorandum written by the chief of police.

2 a computer file that contains text that has a name that identifies it

Save the document before closing.

verb / 'dək'yə,mənt /

1 document something to record the details of something

Causes of the disease have been well documented.

The results are documented in Chapter 3.

2 document something to prove or support something with documents

documented evidence

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

do • main / doʊ'meɪn ; də'meɪn / noun

1 an area of knowledge or activity; especially one that someone is responsible for

The care of older people is being placed firmly within the domain of the family.

Physics used to be very much a male domain.

see also **public domain**2 lands owned or ruled by a particular person, government, etc., especially in the past
The Spice Islands were within the Spanish domains.

3 (computing) a set of Web sites on the Internet which end with the same group of letters, for example ".com" or ".org"

4 (mathematics) the range of possible values of a particular **variable**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

do • mes • tic / də'mɛstɪk / adjective, noun**adjective**

1 [usually before noun] of or inside a particular country; not foreign or international

domestic affairs/politics**domestic flights** (= to and from places within a country)

Output consists of both exports and sales on the domestic market.

foreign

2 [only before noun] used in the home; connected with the home or family

domestic appliances

domestic chores

the growing problem of **domestic violence** (= violence between members of the same family)**domestic service** (= the work of a servant in a large house)**domestic help** (= help with the work in a house; the person or people who do this work)

3 liking home life; enjoying or good at cooking, cleaning the house, etc.

I'm not a very domestic sort of person.

4 (of animals) kept on farms or as pets; not wild

do • mes • ti • cally / də'mɛstɪkli / adverb

domestically produced goods

noun (also **domestic worker**)

(old-fashioned)

a servant who works in someone's house, doing the cleaning and other jobs

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dom • i • nate / 'dəmə,nエIt / verb1 [transitive , intransitive] **dominate (someone/something)** to control or have a lot of influence over someone or something, especially in an unpleasant way

As a child he was dominated by his father.

He tended to dominate the conversation.

She always says a lot in meetings, but she doesn't dominate.

2 [transitive] **dominate something** to be the most important or noticeable feature of something

The train crash dominated the news.

3 [transitive] **dominate something** to be the largest, highest, or most obvious thing in a place

The cathedral dominates the city.

4 [transitive , intransitive] **dominate (something) (sports)** to play much better than your opponent in a game

He dominated in the first game of the chess match.

dom • i • na • tion / ,dəmə'neɪʃn / noun [uncountable]

political domination
companies fighting for domination of the software market

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

draft / dræft / **noun, adjective, verb**

noun

1 [countable] a rough written version of something that is not yet in its final form

I've made a **rough draft** of the letter.

This is only the first draft of my speech.

the **final draft** (= the final version)

The legislation is still in **draft form**.

a **draft constitution/treaty/agreement**

2 [countable] (finance) a written order to a bank to pay money to someone

Payment must be made **by bank draft** drawn on a U.S. bank.

3 **the draft** [singular] (also formal **con • scrip • tion**) the practice of ordering people by law to serve in the armed forces

4 [singular] a process of picking players for professional sports teams from college or other teams

He was the fourth player chosen in the 2007 draft, but the first of his class to reach the major leagues.

5 [countable] a flow of cool air in a room

Can you shut the door? There's a draft in here.

A cold draft of air blew in from the open window.

I was sitting **in a draft**.

She shivered in the icy draft.

6 [countable] (formal) one continuous action of swallowing liquid; the amount swallowed

He took a deep draft of his beer.

7 [countable] (old use or literary) medicine in a liquid form

a sleeping draft (= one that makes you sleep)

on draft (of beer) taken from a **barrel** (= a large container)

This beer is not available on draft (= it is available only in bottles or cans).

adjective

1 [usually before noun] served from a large container (= a **barrel**) rather than in a bottle

draft beer

2 [only before noun] used for pulling heavy loads

a **draft horse**

verb

1 **draft something** to write the first rough version of something such as a letter, speech, or book

to **draft a constitution/contract/bill**

I'll draft a letter for you.

2 **draft someone + adverb/prep.** to choose people and send them somewhere for a special task

Extra police are being drafted into controlling the crowds.

3 [usually passive] **draft someone** to make someone join the armed forces

enlist, conscript

They were drafted into the army.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dra • ma / 'dræmə / **noun**

1 [countable] a play for the theater, television, or radio

a **costume/historical, etc. drama**

2 [uncountable] plays considered as a form of literature

classical/Elizabethan/modern, etc. drama

a drama critic

drama school

a drama student

I studied English and Drama at college.

3 [countable] an exciting event

A powerful human drama was unfolding before our eyes.

4 [uncountable] the fact of being exciting

You couldn't help being thrilled by the drama of the situation.

make a drama out of something

to make a small problem or event seem more important or serious than it really is

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

du • ra • tion / dʊ'reɪʃn / noun

[uncountable]

(formal)

the length of time that something lasts or continues

The school was used as a hospital for the duration of the war.

a contract of three years' duration

for the duration (informal) until the end of a particular situation

dynamic Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

dy • nam • ic / daɪ'næmɪk / noun, adjective

noun

1 dynamics [plural] the way in which people or things behave and react to each other in a particular situation

the dynamics of political change

group dynamics (= the way in which members of a group react to each other)

Market dynamics are working in the company's favor.

2 dynamics [uncountable] the science of the forces involved in movement

fluid dynamics

compare **static**

3 [singular] (formal) a force that produces change, action, or effects

4 dynamics [plural] (music) changes in volume in music

They play all the notes in the right place and have a scrupulous regard for the tempos and dynamics.

adjective

1 (approving) (of a person) having a lot of energy and a strong personality

a dynamic personality

2 (of a process) always changing and making progress

static

3 (physics) (of a force or power) producing movement

static

4 (linguistics) (of verbs) describing an action rather than a state. **Dynamic** verbs (for example **eat**, **grow**, **knock**, **die**) can be used in the progressive tenses.

compare **stative**

dy • nam • i • cally / daɪ'næmɪkli / adverb

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

stat • ic / 'stætɪk / adjective, noun

adjective

1 not moving, changing, or developing

The balance sheet provides a static picture of the financial position at a point in time.

Prices on the stock market, which have been static, are now rising again.

a static population level

2 (physics) (of a force) acting as a weight but not producing movement

static pressure

dynamic**noun**

[uncountable]

1 noise or other effects that disturb radio or television signals and are caused by particular conditions in the atmosphere

2 (also **static electricity**) electricity that gathers on or in an object that is not a **conductor** of electricity

My hair gets full of static when I brush it.

3 statics the science that deals with the forces that balance each other to keep objects in a state of rest

compare **dynamic**

4 (informal) angry or critical comments or behavior

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • con • o • my / ɪ'kɒnəmi / noun

(pl. **e • con • o • mies**)

1 often **the economy** [countable] the relationship between production, trade, and the supply of money in a particular country or region

The economy is in a recession.

the world economy

a market economy (= one in which the price is fixed according to both cost and demand)

see also **consumer economy**

2 [countable] a country, when you are thinking about its economic system

Ireland was one of the fastest-growing economies in Western Europe in the 1990s.

3 [countable , uncountable] the use of the time, money, etc. that is available in a way that avoids waste

We need to make substantial economies.

It's a **false economy** to buy cheap clothes (= it seems cheaper but it is not really since they do not last very long) .

She writes with a great economy of words (= using only the necessary words) .

Buy the large **economy pack!** (= the one that gives you better value for money)

to fly **economy (class)** (= by the cheapest class of air travel)

an economy fare (= the cheapest)

TOPIC COLLOCATIONS**The Economy****managing the economy**

handle/run/manage the economy

boost investment/spending/employment/growth

stimulate demand/the economy/industry

cut/reduce investment/spending/borrowing

reduce/curb/control/keep down inflation

create/fuel growth/demand/a boom/a bubble

encourage/foster/promote/stimulate/stifle innovation/competition

encourage/work with/compete with the private sector

increase/boost/promote U.S./agricultural exports

ban/restrict/block cheap/foreign imports

the economy **grows/expands/shrinks/contracts/slows (down)/recovers/improves/is booming**

enjoy an economic/housing/property boom

economic problems

push up/drive up prices/costs/inflation
damage/hurt/destroy industry/the economy
cause/lead to/go into/avoid/escape recession
experience/suffer a recession/downturn
fight/combat inflation/deflation/unemployment
cause/create inflation/poverty/unemployment
create/burst a housing/stock market bubble
cause/trigger a stock market crash/the collapse of the banking system
face/be plunged into a financial/an economic crisis
be caught in/experience cycles of boom and bust

public finance

cut/reduce/slash/increase/double the defense/education budget
increase/boost/slash/cut public spending
increase/raise/cut/lower/reduce taxes
raise/cut/lower/reduce interest rates
ease/loosen/tighten monetary policy
balance the (state/federal) budget
achieve/maintain a balanced budget
run a (\$4 trillion) budget deficit/surplus

⇒ more collocations at **politics , voting**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ed • it / 'Edət / **verb**

1 [transitive , intransitive] **edit (something)** to prepare a piece of writing, a book, etc. to be published by correcting the mistakes, making improvements to it, etc.

I know that this rough draft will need to be edited.

This is the edited version of my speech (= some parts have been taken out) .

2 [transitive] **edit something** to prepare a book to be published by collecting together and arranging pieces of writing by one or more authors

He's editing a book of essays by Gore Vidal.

3 [transitive , intransitive] **edit (something)** (computing) to make changes to text or data on a screen You can download the file and edit it on your computer.

4 [transitive] **edit something** when someone **edits** a movie, television program, etc. they take what has been filmed or recorded and decide which parts to include and in which order

They're showing the **edited highlights** of last month's game.

5 [transitive] **edit something** to be responsible for planning and publishing a newspaper, magazine, etc. (= to be the editor)

She used to edit a women's magazine.

ed • it noun

I had time to do a quick edit of my essay before handing it in.

edit something out (of something) to remove words, phrases, or scenes from a book, program, etc. before it is published or shown

cut out

Anything offensive will be edited out at a later stage.

They edited out references to her father in the interview.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

el • e • ment / 'Eləmənt / **noun**

PART/AMOUNT

1 [countable] element (in/of something) a necessary or typical part of something

Cost was a key element in our decision.

The story has all the elements of a soap opera.

Customer relations is an important element of the job.

2 [countable , usually singular] element of surprise, risk, truth, etc. a small amount of a quality or feeling

We need to preserve the element of surprise.

There appears to be an element of truth in his story.

GROUP OF PEOPLE

3 [countable , usually plural] a group of people who form a part of a larger group or society

moderate/radical elements within the party

unruly elements in the school

CHEMISTRY

4 [countable] a simple chemical substance that consists of atoms of only one type and cannot be split by chemical means into a simpler substance. Gold, **oxygen** , and **carbon** are all elements .

compare **compound**

EARTH/AIR/FIRE/WATER

5 [countable] one of the four substances: earth, air, fire, and water, that people used to believe everything else was made of

WEATHER

6 the elements [plural] the weather, especially bad weather

Are we going to brave the elements and go for a walk?

to be exposed to the elements

BASIC PRINCIPLES

7 elements [plural] the basic principles of a subject that you have to learn first

basics

He taught me the elements of map-reading.

ENVIRONMENT

8 [countable , usually singular] a natural or suitable environment, especially for an animal

Water is a fish's natural element.

ELECTRICAL PART

9 [countable] the part of a piece of electrical equipment that gives out heat

The broiler needs a new element.

in your element

doing what you are good at and enjoy

She's really in her element at parties.

out of your element

in a situation that you are not used to and that makes you feel uncomfortable

I feel out of my element talking about politics.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • lim • i • nate / I'limɪneɪt / verb

1 to remove or get rid of something or someone

eliminate something/someone Credit cards eliminate the need to carry a lot of cash.

eliminate something/someone from something The police have eliminated two suspects from their investigation.

This diet claims to eliminate toxins from the body.

2 eliminate someone (from something) [usually passive] to defeat a person or a team so that they no longer take part in a competition, etc.

knock out

Her team was eliminated in the early stages of the competition.

She was eliminated from the tournament in the first round.

3 eliminate someone (formal) to kill someone, especially an enemy or opponent

Most of the regime's left-wing opponents were eliminated.

e • lim • i • na • tion / ɪ'lɪmɪneɪʃn / noun [uncountable , countable]

the elimination of disease/poverty/crime

There were three eliminations in the first round of the competition.

the elimination of toxins from the body

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • merge / ɪ'mɜːrdʒ / verb

1 [intransitive] to come out of a dark or hidden place

emerge (from something) The swimmer emerged from the lake.

She finally emerged from her room at noon.

He emerged from the shadows.

emerge (into something) We emerged into bright sunlight.

2 [intransitive , transitive] (of facts, ideas, etc.) to become known

transpire

No new evidence emerged during the investigation.

it emerges that... It emerged that the company was going to be sold.

3 [intransitive] to start to exist; to appear or become known

After the election, protest groups began to emerge.

emerge as something He emerged as a key figure in the campaign

4 [intransitive] **emerge (from something)** to survive a difficult situation or experience

She emerged from the scandal with her reputation intact.

e • mer • gence / ɪ'mɜːrdʒəns / noun [uncountable]

the emergence of new technologies

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

em • pha • sis / 'ɛmfəsɪs / noun

(pl. **em • pha • ses** / 'ɛmfəsɪz /)

[uncountable , countable]

1 special importance that is given to something

stress

emphasis (on/upon something) The emphasis is very much on learning the spoken language.

to **put/lay/place emphasis** on something

Increased emphasis is now being placed on corporate image.

We provide all types of information, **with an emphasis on** legal advice.

There has been a **shift of emphasis** from manufacturing to service industries.

The course has a vocational emphasis.

The examples we will look at have quite different emphases.

2 the extra force given to a word or phrase when spoken, especially in order to show that it is important; a way of writing a word (for example drawing a line underneath it) to show that it is important

stress

"I can assure you," she added with emphasis, "the figures are correct."

LANGUAGE BANK

emphasis

highlighting an important point

This case **emphasizes / highlights** the importance of honest communication between managers and employees.

Effective communication skills are **essential / crucial / vital**.

It should be noted that this study considers only verbal communication. Non-verbal communication is not dealt with here.

It is important to remember that / An important point to remember is that non-verbal communication plays a key role in getting your message across.

Communication is not only about the words you use but also your body language and, **especially / above all**, how effectively you listen.

I would like to **draw attention to** the role of listening in effective communication.

Choose your words carefully: **in particular**, avoid confusing and ambiguous language.

Finally, and perhaps **most importantly**, you must learn to listen as well as to speak.

⇒ note at **essential**

⇒ Language Bank at **vital**

AWL COLLOCATIONS

emphasis

emphasis noun

special importance or attention that is given to something

considerable , great , heavy , strong | particular , special | renewed | increased

There is a strong emphasis on math and science at the school.

The scientific career of Descartes, with special emphasis on his physics, is presented in Shea (1991).

place , put , lay

The new information-based economy placed greater emphasis on new technical knowledge.

shift

By 1915, the emphasis shifted from farming to ranching.

emphasize verb

strongly , rightly | consistently | continually , repeatedly

He consistently emphasizes this theme throughout his work.

be important to , seem to , serve to , tend to

It is important to emphasize the differences between this and the preceding analysis.

the importance of something , a/the need for something

Aristotle frequently emphasizes the importance of pleasure to human life.

The work concludes by emphasizing a need for further research.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

em • pir • i • cal / Im' pIrIkI / adjective

[usually before noun]

based on experiments or experience rather than ideas or theories

empirical evidence/knowledge/research

an empirical study

theoretical

em • pir • i • cally / Im' pIrIkli / adverb

Such claims need to be tested empirically.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • a • ble / I'neIbl / verb

1 enable someone to do something to make it possible for someone to do something

allow

The software enables you to create your own DVDs.

a new program to enable older people to get a college degree

2 to make it possible for something to happen or exist by creating the necessary conditions

allow

enable something to do something Insulin enables the body to use and store sugar.

enable something a new subway line to enable easier access to the stadium

language bank at **process 1**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • coun • ter / In'kaʊntər / **verb, noun****verb****1 encounter something** to experience something, especially something unpleasant or difficult, while you are trying to do something else**meet with , run into**

We encountered a number of difficulties in the first week.

I had never encountered such resistance before.

2 encounter someone/something (formal) to meet someone, or discover or experience something, especially someone or something new, unusual, or unexpected**come across**

She was the most remarkable woman he had ever encountered.

noun**1** a meeting, especially one that is sudden, unexpected, or violent**encounter (with someone/something)** Three of them were killed in the subsequent encounter with the police.**encounter (between A and B)** The story describes the extraordinary encounter between a man and a dolphin.**a chance encounter**I've had a number of **close encounters** (= situations that could have been dangerous) with bad drivers.

Flaubert was her first encounter with French literature.

2 a sports competition against a particular player or team

She has beaten her opponent in all of their previous encounters.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • er • gy / 'Enərdʒi / **noun****1** [uncountable] the ability to put effort and enthusiasm into an activity, work, etc.

It's a waste of time and energy.

She's always **full of energy**.**nervous energy** (= energy produced by feeling nervous)**2 energies** [plural] the physical and mental effort that you use to do something

She put all her energies into her work.

creative/destructive energies**3** [uncountable] a source of power, such as fuel, used for driving machines, providing heat, etc.**solar/nuclear energy**

It is important to conserve energy.

an energy crisis (= for example when fuel is not freely available)

The \$500 million program is centered around energy efficiency and renewable power sources.

collocations at **environment****4** [uncountable] (physics) the ability of matter or **radiation** to work because of its mass, movement, electric charge, etc.**kinetic/potential, etc. energy****5** [uncountable] a force that some people believe is present in a place and can affect your mood or thoughtsLet's use the **positive energy** in the room to help relax our minds and bodies.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • force / In'fɔrs / **verb**

1 to make sure that people obey a particular law or rule

enforce something It's the job of the police to enforce the law.

The legislation will be difficult to enforce.

United Nations troops enforced a ceasefire in the area.

enforce something on/against someone/something to enforce a ban on smoking

2 enforce something (on someone) to make something happen or force someone to do something

You can't enforce cooperation between the players.

en • force • a • ble / In'fɔrsəbl / adjective

A gambling debt is not legally enforceable.

en • force • ment noun [uncountable]

strict enforcement of regulations

law enforcement officers

en • forc • er noun

They will be tough enforcers of the law.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • hance / In'hæns / verb

enhance something

to increase or further improve the good quality, value, or status of someone or something

This is an opportunity to enhance the reputation of the company.

the skilled use of makeup to enhance your best features

en • hanced adjective

enhanced efficiency

en • hance • ment noun [uncountable , countable]

equipment for the enhancement of sound quality

software enhancements

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • nor • mous / ɪ'nɔrməs / **adjective**

extremely large

huge , immense

an enormous house/dog

an **enormous amount** of time

enormous interest

The problems facing the president are enormous.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • sure (also **in • sure**) / ɪn'sʊr / **verb**

to make sure that something happens or is definite

ensure something The book ensured his success.**ensure someone something** Victory ensured them a place in the final.**ensure (that)...** Please ensure (that) all lights are switched off.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • ti • ty / 'ɛntɪtɪ / **noun**(pl. **en • ti • ties**)

(formal) something that exists separately from other things and has its own identity

The unit has become part of a larger department and no longer exists as a **separate entity**.These countries can no longer be viewed as a **single entity**.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

en • vi • ron • ment / ɪn'vernmənt ; ɪn'vernmənt / **noun**1 [countable , uncountable] the conditions that affect the behavior and development of someone or something; the physical conditions that someone or something exists in
a pleasant **working/learning environment**An unhappy **home environment** can affect a child's behavior.

They have created an environment in which productivity should flourish.

the political environment

tests carried out in a controlled environment

2 **the environment** [singular] the natural world in which people, animals, and plants live

measures to protect the environment

pollution of the environment

damage to the environment

3 [countable] (computing) the complete structure within which a user, computer, or program operates
a user-friendly desktop development environment**THESAURUS****environment****setting surroundings background**

These are all words for the type of place in which someone or something exists or is situated.

environment the conditions in a place that affect the behavior and development of someone or something:An unhappy **home environment** can affect children's behavior. ◇ a pleasant **working environment****setting** a place or situation of a particular type, in which something happens or exists: The island provided an exotic setting for the concert.**surroundings** everything that is around or near someone or something: The cabins blend in perfectly with their surroundings.

background the things or area behind or around the main objects or people that are in a place or picture:

The mountains in the background were capped with snow.

PATTERNS

- in (a/an) ... environment/setting/surroundings
- (a/an) new/unfamiliar environment/setting/surroundings
- someone/something's immediate environment/surroundings
- (a) dramatic setting/background

TOPIC COLLOCATIONS

The Environment

environmental damage

- cause/contribute to climate change/global warming
- produce pollution/CO₂/greenhouse (gas) emissions
- damage/destroy the environment/a marine ecosystem/the ozone layer/coral reefs
- degrade ecosystems/habitats/the environment
- harm the environment/wildlife/marine life
- threaten natural habitats/coastal ecosystems/a species with extinction
- deplete natural resources/the ozone layer
- pollute rivers and lakes/waterways/the air/the atmosphere/the environment/oceans
- contaminate groundwater/the soil/food/crops
- log forests/rainforests/trees

protecting the environment

- address/combat/tackle the threat/effects/impact of climate change
- fight/take action on/reduce/stop global warming
- limit/curb/control air/water/atmospheric/environmental pollution
- cut/reduce pollution/greenhouse (gas) emissions
- offset carbon/CO₂ emissions
- reduce (the size of) your carbon footprint
- achieve/promote sustainable development
- preserve/conserve biodiversity/natural resources
- protect endangered species/a coastal ecosystem
- prevent/stop soil erosion/overfishing/massive deforestation/damage to ecosystems
- raise awareness of environmental issues
- save the planet/the rainforests/an endangered species

energy and resources

- conserve/save/consume/waste energy
- manage/exploit/be rich in natural resources
- dump/dispose of hazardous/toxic/nuclear waste/sewage
- dispose of/throw away litter/garbage/trash
- use/be made from recycled/recyclable/biodegradable material
- recycle bottles/packaging/paper/plastic/waste
- promote/encourage recycling/sustainable development/the use of renewable energy
- develop/invest in/promote renewable energy
- reduce your dependence/reliance on fossil fuels
- get/obtain/generate/produce electricity from wind, solar, and wave power/renewable sources
- build/develop a (50-megawatt/offshore) wind farm
- install/be powered by solar panels

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • quate / I'kweIt / verb

equate something (with something)

to think that something is the same as something else or is as important

Some parents equate education with exam success.

I don't see how you can equate the two things.

e'quate to something to be equal to something else
 A \$5,000 raise equates to 25%.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • quip / I'kwIp / **verb**

(-pp-)

1 to provide yourself/someone or something with the things that are needed for a particular purpose or activity

equip something to be **fully/poorly equipped**

She got a bank loan to rent and equip a small workshop.

equip yourself/someone/something (with something) (for something) He equipped himself with a street map.

The center is **well equipped** for canoeing and mountaineering.

2 equip someone (for something) | equip someone (to do something) to prepare someone for an activity or a task, especially by teaching them what they need to know

The course is designed to equip students for a career in nursing.

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • quip • ment / I'kwIp'mənt / **noun**

[uncountable]

1 the things that are needed for a particular purpose or activity

a useful **piece of equipment** for the kitchen

office equipment

new equipment for the sports club

2 the process of providing a place or person with necessary things

The equipment of the photographic studio was expensive.

THESAURUS

equipment

material gear kit apparatus

These are all words for the things that you need for a particular purpose or activity.

equipment the things that are needed for a particular purpose or activity: camping equipment ◇ a piece of laboratory/medical equipment

material things that are needed for a particular activity: household cleaning materials ◇ teaching material

EQUIPMENT OR MATERIAL?

Equipment is usually solid things, especially large ones. **Materials** may be liquids, powders, or books, CDs, etc. containing information, as well as small solid items.

gear the equipment or clothes needed for a particular activity: Camping gear can be expensive.

kit a set of tools or equipment that you use for a particular purpose: a first-aid kit ◇ a sewing kit

apparatus (formal) the tools or other pieces of equipment that are needed for a particular activity or task: breathing apparatus for firefighters ◇ laboratory apparatus **Apparatus** is used especially for scientific, medical, or technical purposes.

PATTERNS

electrical/electronic equipment/gear/apparatus

sports equipment/gear

camping equipment/gear

a piece of equipment/apparatus

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • quiv • a • lent / I'kwɪvlənt / **adjective, noun**

adjective

equal in value, amount, meaning, importance, etc.

250 grams or an equivalent amount in ounces

equivalent to something Eight kilometers is roughly equivalent to five miles.

The new regulation was seen as equivalent to censorship.

e • quiv • a • lence / I'kwɪvləns / **noun [uncountable] (formal)**

There is no straightforward equivalence between economic progress and social well-being.

noun

a thing, an amount, a word, etc. that is equivalent to something else

Send \$20 or the equivalent in your own currency.

equivalent of/to something Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, the human equivalent of BSE

Is there a French word that is the exact equivalent of the English word “home”?

Breathing such polluted air is the equivalent of (= has the same effect as) smoking ten cigarettes a day.

The German “Gymnasium” is the closest equivalent to a U.S. prep school.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • rode / I'roʊd / **verb**

[often passive]

1 [transitive , intransitive] to gradually destroy the surface of something through the action of wind, rain, etc.; to be gradually destroyed in this way

wear away

erode something (away) The cliff face has been steadily eroded by the ocean.

erode (away) The rocks have eroded away over time.

2 [transitive , intransitive] **erode (something)** to gradually destroy something or make it weaker over a period of time; to be destroyed or made weaker in this way

Her confidence has been slowly eroded by repeated failures.

Mortgage payments have been eroded (= decreased in value) by inflation.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

er • ror / 'ɛrər / **noun**

[countable , uncountable]

a mistake, especially one that causes problems or affects the result of something

No payments were made last week because of a computer error.

error in something There are too many errors in your work.

error in doing something I think you have made an error in calculating the total.

A simple **error of judgment** meant that there was not enough food to go around.

a grave error (= a very serious mistake)

a glaring error (= a mistake that is very obvious)

The delay was due to **human error** (= a mistake made by a person rather than by a machine) .

The computer system was turned off **in error** (= by mistake) .

There is no **room for error** in this job.

Almost all accidents start with a simple error by the pilot.

see also **margin of error**

THESAURUS

mistake

error inaccuracy slip misprint

These are all words for a word, figure, or fact that is not said, written down, or typed correctly.

mistake a word or figure that is not said or written down correctly: It's a common mistake among learners of English. ◇ spelling mistakes

error (somewhat formal) a word, figure, etc. that is not said or written down correctly: There are too many errors in your work. **Error** is a more formal way of saying **mistake**.

inaccuracy (somewhat formal) a piece of information that is not exactly correct: The article is full of inaccuracies.

slip a small mistake, usually made by being careless or not paying attention

misprint a small mistake in a printed text

PATTERNS

a(n) mistake/error/inaccuracy/slip/misprint **in** something

to **make** a(n) mistake/error/slip

to **contain/be full of/include** mistakes/errors/inaccuracies/misprints

see, realize, etc. the error of your ways (formal or humorous) to realize or admit that you have done something wrong and decide to change your behavior

see also **trial**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

es • tab • lish / I' stæblɪʃ / verb

1 establish something to start or create an organization, a system, a place, etc. that is meant to last for a long time

set up

The committee was established in 1912.

The new treaty establishes a free trade zone.

to establish a park/forest/nature preserve

Let's establish some ground rules.

THESAURUS

build

construct assemble put something together erect put something up establish

These words all mean to make or create something, especially by putting different parts together.

build to make something, especially a building, by putting parts together: a house built of stone ◇ They're going to build a museum on the site of the old power plant.

construct [often passive] (somewhat formal) to build something such as a road, building, or machine

assemble (somewhat formal) to fit together all the separate parts of something, such as a piece of furniture or a machine: The cupboard is easy to assemble.

put something together to make or prepare something by fitting or collecting parts together: to put together a model plane

erect (formal) to build something; to put something in position and make it stand upright: Police had to erect barriers to keep crowds back.

put something up to build something or place something somewhere: I put up a fence so that my dog would have somewhere to exercise.

establish to create an organization or place that is meant to last for a long time: President Roosevelt established the first national park at Yellowstone.

PATTERNS

to build/construct/erect/put up a **house/wall**

to build/construct/erect/put up some **shelves**

to build/construct/erect/put up a **barrier/fence/shelter**

to build/assemble a(n) **engine/machine**

to build/construct a **road/railway/railroad/tunnel**

to erect/put up a **tent/statue/monument/memorial**

2 establish something to start having a relationship, especially a formal one, with another person, group, or country

The school has established a successful relationship with the local community.

3 establish someone/something/yourself (in something) (as something) to hold a position for long enough or succeed in something well enough to make people accept and respect you
By then she was established as a star.

He has just set up his own business but it will take him a while to **get established**.

4 establish something to make people accept a belief, claim, custom, etc.

It was this campaign that established the paper's reputation.

Traditions get established over time.

5 to discover or prove the facts of a situation

ascertain

establish something Police are still trying to establish the cause of the accident.

establish that... They have established that his injuries were caused by a fall.

establish where, what, etc.... We need to establish where she was at the time of the shooting.

it is established that... It has since been established that the horse was drugged.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

es • tate / I'steɪt / noun

1 (law) [countable , uncountable] all the money and property that a person owns, especially everything that is left when they die

Her estate was left to her daughter.

He left estate valued at a million dollars.

2 [countable] a large area of land, usually in the country, that is owned by one person or family a 3 000-acre estate

She receives rent from all the people whose cottages are on estate land.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

es • ti • mate noun, verb

noun / 'Estəmət /

1 a judgment that you make without having the exact details or figures about the size, amount, cost, etc. of something

I can give you a **rough estimate** of the amount of wood you will need.

a **ballpark estimate** (= an approximate estimate)

official government estimates of traffic growth over the next decade

At least 5,000 people were killed, and that's a **conservative estimate** (= the real figure will be higher).

2 a statement of how much a piece of work will probably cost

We got estimates from three businesses and accepted the lowest.

verb / 'Estə,meɪt /

[often passive]

to form an idea of the cost, size, value, etc. of something, but without calculating it exactly

estimate something (at something) Police estimate the crowd at 30,000.

estimate something to do something The deal is estimated to be worth around \$1.5 million.

estimate (that)... We estimated (that) it would cost about \$5,000.

it is estimated (that)... It is estimated (that) the project will last four years.

estimate how many, large, etc.... It is hard to estimate how many children have dyslexia.

es • ti • ma • ted adjective

The satellite will cost an estimated \$400 million.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

estimate

estimate verb

accurately , correctly , reliably | conservatively | roughly | empirically , quantitatively | separately

These models were estimated separately for the 2000, 2004, and 2007 data sets.

difficult to | possible to | impossible to

Population figures are difficult to estimate, with figures ranging from 10 to 16 million.

distance , size | frequency , rate | likelihood , probability | abundance , prevalence | variance

Measuring risk means estimating the probability of an occurrence as a result of a specific event.

overestimate verb**greatly , grossly | consistently | systematically**

Forecasters tended to systematically overestimate inflation.

tend to

People tend to overestimate their activity levels, so Wyatt asked participants in the study to wear pedometers.

underestimate verb**grossly | systematically | likely**

These statistics grossly underestimate the number of unemployed.

estimated adjective**probability | percent | prevalence | variance | cost**

Table 2 reports the estimated prevalence of work-related asthma.

estimate noun**accurate , precise , reliable | reasonable | unbiased | biased | conservative | rough**

Sufficient information exists to support reasonable estimates of life expectancy.

calculate , compute | derive | obtain | revise

Estimates are calculated using the method of maximum likelihood.

be based on

Most available demographic estimates are based on one or two years of data.

differ , range , vary | indicate , suggest

Estimates of the number of species range between 3.6 million and 100 million.

according to

Bangladesh is approximately the size of Wisconsin, yet it has a population of more than 130 million, according to a 1996 estimate.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

eth • ic / 'εθɪk / noun

1 ethics [plural] moral principles that control or influence a person's behavior

professional/business/medical ethics

to draw up a **code of ethics**

He began to question the ethics of his position.

2 [singular] a system of moral principles or rules of behavior

a strongly defined work ethic

the Protestant ethic

3 ethics [uncountable] the branch of philosophy that deals with moral principles

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

eth • nic / 'εθnɪk / adjective, noun**adjective**

1 connected with or belonging to a nation, race, or people that shares a cultural tradition

ethnic groups/communities

ethnic strife/tensions/violence (= between people from different races or peoples)

ethnic Albanians living in Germany

The country is divided along ethnic lines.

2 typical of a country or culture that is very different from modern Western culture and therefore interesting for people in Western countries

ethnic clothes/jewelry/cooking**eth • ni • cally** / 'ɛθnɪkli / **adverb**

an ethnically divided region

nouna person from an **ethnic minority**

states where there are a large number of ethnics

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary**e • val • u • ate** / I'veəlyu, eIt / **verb**to form an opinion of the amount, value, or quality of something after thinking about it carefully
assess**evaluate something** Our research attempts to evaluate the effectiveness of the different drugs.**evaluate how, whether, etc....** We need to evaluate how well the policy is working.**e • val • u • a • tion** / I'veəlyu' eIʃn / **noun** [**countable** , **uncountable**]

an evaluation of the health care system

e • val • u • a • tive / I'veəlyu, eItIv / **adjective****AWL COLLOCATIONS****evaluate****evaluate verb****critically** | **objectively** | **quantitatively** | **carefully** , **rigorously** | **thoroughly** | **empirically** | **scientifically** ,
systematically

This article critically evaluates the results of the two approaches.

These probabilities can be evaluated empirically.

effectiveness | **effect** | **accuracy** | **hypothesis** | **usefulness** | **significance** | **performance** | **outcome**

Although numerous statistical approaches can be used to evaluate the hypothesis, we will consider three here.

designed to

This study is designed to evaluate two methods of teaching economics.

difficult to

The evidence is difficult to evaluate and, in some respects, inconsistent.

reevaluate verb**periodically** | **constantly** , **continually** | **critically**

The strategy needs to be monitored and periodically reevaluated, and the measured results reported and acted upon.

evaluation noun**careful** , **comprehensive** , **rigorous** , **thorough** | **initial** | **further** | **objective** | **subjective**

The new management structure would create a rigorous evaluation system based on peer review.

undergo | **warrant** | **conduct**

This study conducts a thorough evaluation of current methodologies, and makes recommendations.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary**e • ven • tu • al** / I'ventʃuəl / **adjective**

[only before noun]

happening at the end of a period of time or of a process

the eventual winner of the tournament

It is impossible to predict what the eventual outcome will be.

The hospital may face eventual closure.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ev • i • dent / 'Evədənt / adjective

clear; easily seen

obvious

The orchestra played with evident enjoyment.

evident (to someone) (that...) It has now become evident to us that a mistake has been made.**evident in/from something** The growing interest in history is clearly evident in the number of people visiting museums and historic houses.see also **self-evident****THESAURUS****clear****obvious apparent evident plain**

These words all describe something that is easy to see or understand and leaves no doubts or confusion.

clear easy to see or understand and leaving no doubts: Her instructions were very clear.**obvious** easy to see or understand: I don't understand how you missed such an obvious error.**apparent** [not usually before noun] (somewhat formal) easy to see or understand: It soon became apparent that everything had gone wrong.**evident** (somewhat formal) easy to see or understand: The orchestra played with evident enjoyment.**plain** easy to see or understand: He **made it** very **plain** that he wanted us to leave.**WHICH WORD?**These words all have almost exactly the same meaning. There are slight differences in register and patterns of use. If you make something clear/plain , you do so deliberately because you want people to understand something; if you make something obvious , you usually do it without meaning to: ~~I hope I make myself obvious. ◇ Try not to make it so clear/plain.~~ In the expressions clear majority , for obvious reasons , for no apparent reason, and plain to see , none of the other words can be used instead. You can have a clear/an obvious/a plain case of something but not: ~~an evident case of something~~.**PATTERNS**clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain **to** someone/somethingclear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain **that/what/who/how/where/why...**

to seem/become/make something clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain

perfectly/quite/very clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain

AWL COLLOCATIONS**evident****evident adjective****appear , seem | become | remain**

Several trends become evident from the results.

clearly , plainly | especially , particularly | increasingly

A regional pattern is clearly evident in the data.

evidence noun**anecdotal | circumstantial | empirical , experimental | scientific | theoretical | compelling , convincing**

There is extensive theoretical and empirical evidence.

This experimental evidence is based on clinical observations of patients.

based on

These observations are based on the evidence provided by numerous surveys.

find , gather | present , provide

Evidence was gathered from a number of sources.

In this paper, I have provided evidence for two major assumptions of the theory.

indicate , suggest | back , support | justify , prove , substantiate

Empirical evidence suggests that being married and being employed are frequently associated with better health.

body of ~

As the body of scientific evidence grows, the speed of climatic change is proving greater than predicted.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

e • volve / ɪ'vɒlv / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to develop gradually, especially from a simple to a more complicated form; to develop something in this way

evolve (from something) (into something) The idea evolved from a drawing I discovered in the attic.

The company has evolved into a major chemical manufacturer.

evolve something (from something) Each school must evolve its own way of working.

2 [intransitive , transitive] (biology) (of plants, animals, etc.) to develop over time, often many generations, into forms that are better adapted to survive changes in their environment

evolve (from something) The three species evolved from a single ancestor.

evolve something The dolphin has evolved a highly developed jaw.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • am • ple / ɪg'zæmpl / noun

1 example (of something) something such as an object, a fact, or a situation that shows, explains, or supports what you say

Can you give me an example of what you mean?

This dictionary has many examples of how words are used.

Just to give you an example of his generosity—he gave me his old car and wouldn't take any money for it.

It is important to cite examples to support your argument.

I will take four different examples from contemporary literature to illustrate my point.

language bank at **e.g.**

2 example (of something) a thing that is typical of or represents a particular group or set

This is a good example of the artist's early work.

It is a **perfect example** of a medieval castle.

Japan is often quoted as the **prime example** of a modern industrial nation.

It is a **classic example** of how not to design a new downtown area.

3 a person or their behavior that is thought to be a good model for others to copy

example (to someone) Her courage is an example to us all.

example (for someone) He sets an example for the other students.

example (of something) She is a shining example of what people with disabilities can achieve.

He is a captain who leads by example .

4 a person's behavior, either good or bad, that other people copy

It would be a mistake to follow his example .

for example (abbr. **e.g.**) used to emphasize something that explains or supports what you are saying; used to give an example of what you are saying

There is a similar word in many languages, for example in French and Italian.

The report is incomplete; it does not include sales in France, for example.

It is possible to combine Computer Science with other subjects, for example Physics.

language bank at **e.g.**

make an example of someone

to punish someone as a warning to others not to do the same thing

THESAURUS

example

case instance specimen illustration

These are all words for a thing or situation that is typical of a particular group or set, and is sometimes used to support an argument.

example something such as an object, a fact, or a situation that shows, explains, or supports what you say; a thing that is typical of or represents a particular group or set: Can you give me an example of what you mean?

case a particular situation or a situation of a particular type; a situation that relates to a particular person or thing: In some cases people have had to wait several weeks for an appointment.

instance (somewhat formal) a particular situation or a situation of a particular type: The report highlights a number of instances of injustice.

specimen an example of something, especially an animal or a plant: The aquarium has some interesting specimens of tropical fish.

illustration (somewhat formal) a story, an event, or an example that clearly shows the truth about something: The statistics are a clear illustration of the point I am trying to make.

EXAMPLE OR ILLUSTRATION?

An **illustration** is often used to show that something is true. An **example** is used to help to explain something.

PATTERNS

a(n) example/case/instance/specimen/illustration **of** something

in a particular case/instance

for example/instance

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • ced / *Ik'sid* / verb (formal)

1 exceed something to be greater than a particular number or amount

The price will not exceed \$100.

His achievements have **exceeded expectations**.

2 exceed something to do more than the law or an order, etc. allows you to do

She was exceeding the speed limit (= driving faster than is allowed).

The officers had exceeded their authority.

see also **excess**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • e • cute / *'Eksə,kyut* / verb

1 [usually passive] **execute someone (for something)** to kill someone, especially as a legal punishment

He **was executed** for treason.

The prisoners were executed by firing squad.

2 execute something (formal) to do a piece of work, perform a duty, put a plan into action, etc.

They drew up and executed a plan to reduce fuel consumption.

The crime was very cleverly executed.

Check that the computer has executed your commands.

3 execute something (formal) to successfully perform a skillful action or movement

The pilot executed a perfect landing.

4 execute something (formal) to make or produce a work of art

Picasso also executed several landscapes at Horta de San Juan.

5 execute something (law) to follow the instructions in a legal document; to make a document legally valid

His will was executed by his lawyers in 2008.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • hib • it / *Ig'zibət* / verb, noun

verb

1 [transitive , intransitive] to show something in a public place for people to enjoy or to give them information

exhibit something (at/in...) They will be exhibiting their new designs at the trade fairs.

Only one painting was exhibited in the artist's lifetime.

exhibit (at/in...) He exhibits regularly in local art galleries.

2 [transitive] **exhibit something** (formal) to show clearly that you have or feel a particular feeling, quality, or ability

display

The patient exhibited signs of fatigue and memory loss.

noun

1 an object or a collection of objects shown in a public place, for example a museum

The museum contains some interesting exhibits on Spanish rural life.

The new exhibit will tour a dozen European cities next year.

2 a thing that is used in court to prove that someone is guilty or not guilty

The first exhibit was a knife that the prosecution claimed was the murder weapon.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • pand / Ik'spaend / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to become greater in size, number, or importance; to make something greater in size, number, or importance

Metals expand when they are heated.

Student numbers are expanding rapidly.

A child's vocabulary expands through reading.

The waist expands to fit all sizes.

expand something In breathing, the chest muscles expand the rib cage and allow air to be sucked into the lungs.

The new system expanded the role of social workers.

There are no plans to expand the local airport.

contract

2 [intransitive , transitive] if a business **expands** or **is expanded**, new branches are opened, it makes more money, etc.

an expanding economy (= with more businesses starting and growing)

expand something We've expanded the business by opening two more stores.

3 [intransitive] to talk more; to add details to what you are saying

I repeated the question and waited for her to expand.

ex'pand on/upon something to say more about something and add some details

Could you expand on that point, please?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • pert / 'Ekspərt / noun, adjective**noun**

a person with special knowledge, skill, or training in something

a computer/medical expert

expert (at/in/on something) an expert in child psychology

an expert on modern literature

expert (at/in/on doing something) He's an expert at getting his own way.

Don't ask me—I'm no expert!

adjective

done with, having, or involving great knowledge or skill

to seek **expert advice/an expert opinion**

an expert driver

We need some expert help.

expert (at/in something) They are all expert in this field.

expert (at/in doing something) She's expert at making cheap but stylish clothes.

compare **inexpert**

ex • pert • ly adverb

The roads were icy, but she stopped the car expertly.

The music was expertly performed.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • plic • it / *Ik'splɪsɪt* / **adjective**

1 (of a statement or piece of writing) clear and easy to understand

He gave me very explicit directions on how to get there.

2 (of a person) saying something clearly, exactly, and openly

frank

She was very explicit about why she had left.

3 said, done, or shown in an open or direct way, so that you have no doubt about what is happening

The reasons for the decision should be made explicit.

She made some very explicit references to my personal life.

compare **implicit**

ex • plic • it • ly **adverb**

The report states explicitly that the system was to blame.

ex • plic • it • ness **noun** [uncountable]

He didn't like the degree of sexual explicitness in the movie.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • ploit **verb, noun**

verb / *Ik'splɔɪt* /

1 exploit something (disapproving) to treat a person or situation as an opportunity to gain an advantage for yourself

He exploited his father's name to get himself a job.

She realized that her youth and inexperience were being exploited.

Competitors will always exploit the company's problems to their own advantage.

2 exploit someone (disapproving) to treat someone unfairly by making them work and not giving them much in return

What is being done to stop employers from exploiting young people?

3 exploit something to use something well in order to gain as much from it as possible

She fully exploits the humor of her role in the play.

Teachers should be exploiting computers in education.

4 to develop or use something for business or industry

exploit something Minerals have been exploited in this area.

exploit something for something countries exploiting the rainforests for hardwood

ex • ploit • er **noun** [countable]

noun / *'Eksplɔɪtə* /

[usually plural]

a brave, exciting, or interesting act

the daring exploits of Roman heroes

The papers were full of her latest amorous exploits.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • port **verb, noun**

verb / *Ik'spɔrt* ; *'Ekspɔrt* /

1 [transitive , intransitive] **export (something) (to someone)** to sell and send goods to another country

The islands export sugar and fruit.

90% of the engines are exported to Europe.

collocations at **economy**

2 [transitive] export something (+ adverb/prep.) to introduce an idea or activity to another country or area

American rock music has been exported around the world.

3 [transitive] export something (computing) to send data to another program, changing its form so that the other program can read it

import

noun / 'ɛkspɔrt /

1 [uncountable] the selling and transporting of goods to another country

a ban on the export of live cattle

Then the fruit is packaged **for export**.

export earnings

an export license

2 [countable, usually plural] a product that is sold to another country

the country's major exports

a fall in the value of exports

import

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • pose / ɪk'spoʊz / **verb**

SHOW SOMETHING HIDDEN

1 to show something that is usually hidden

reveal

expose something He smiled suddenly, exposing a set of amazingly white teeth.

Miles of sand are exposed at low tide.

My job as a journalist is to expose the truth.

expose something to someone He did not want to expose his fears and insecurity to anyone.

SHOW TRUTH

2 expose someone/something (as something) to tell the true facts about a person or a situation, and show them/it to be immoral, illegal, etc.

She was exposed as a liar and a fraud.

He threatened to expose the racism that existed within the police force.

TO SOMETHING HARMFUL

3 expose someone/something/yourself (to something) to put someone or something in a place or situation where they are not protected from something harmful or unpleasant

to expose yourself to ridicule

Do not expose babies to strong sunlight.

The roof collapsed, exposing the timbers to the elements.

You could be exposing yourself to unnecessary risks when driving alone.

GIVE EXPERIENCE

4 expose someone to something to let someone find out about something by letting them experience it or showing them what it is like

We want to expose the kids to as much art and culture as possible.

mountain communities that had not been exposed to tourism before

FILM IN CAMERA

5 expose something to allow light onto the film inside a camera when taking a photograph

YOURSELF

6 expose yourself a man who **exposes** himself shows his sexual organs in public in a way that is offensive to other people

see also **exposure**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • ter • nal / *Ik'stərnəl* / **adjective**

1 connected with or located on the outside of something or someone

the external walls of the building

The lotion is **for external use** only (= only for the skin and must not be swallowed).

2 happening or coming from outside a place, an organization, your particular situation, etc.

A combination of internal and external factors caused the company to close down.

external pressures on the economy

Many external influences can affect your state of mind.

The information has come from reliable sources external to the government.

3 coming from or arranged by someone from outside a school, a university, or an organization

An external auditor will verify the accounts.

4 connected with foreign countries

The government is committed to reducing the country's external debt.

external affairs

internal**ex • ter • nal • ly** / *Ik'stərnəli* / **adverb**

The building has been restored externally and internally.

The university has many externally funded research projects.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ex • tract noun, verb**noun** / 'Ekstrækt /

1 [countable] **extract (from something)** a short passage from a book, piece of music, etc. that gives you an idea of what the whole thing is like

The following extract is taken from her new novel.

2 [uncountable, countable] a substance that has been obtained from something else using a particular process

moisturizer containing natural plant extracts

vanilla extract

see also **essence**

verb / *Ik'strækt* /

1 extract something (from someone/something) to remove or obtain a substance from something, for example by using an industrial or a chemical process

a machine that extracts excess moisture from the air

to extract essential oils from plants

2 extract something (from someone/something) to obtain information, money, etc., often by taking it from someone who is unwilling to give it

Journalists managed to extract all kinds of information about her private life.

3 extract something (from someone/something) to choose information, etc. from a book, a computer, etc. to be used for a particular purpose

This article is extracted from his new book.

4 extract something (from someone/something) (formal or technical) to take or pull something out, especially when this needs force or effort

The dentist may decide that the wisdom teeth need to be extracted.

He rifled through his briefcase and extracted a file.

5 extract something (from someone/something) (formal) to get a particular feeling or quality from a situation

derive

They are unlikely to extract much benefit from the trip.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fa • cil • i • tate / fə'sɪlɪteɪt / **verb****facilitate something**

(formal)

to make an action or a process possible or easier

The new trade agreement should facilitate more rapid economic growth.

Structured teaching facilitates learning.

fa • cil • i • ta • tion / fə'sɪlɪteɪʃn / **noun [uncountable , singular]**

the facilitation of international communication

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fac • tor / 'fæktər / **noun, verb****noun**

1 [countable] one of several things that cause or influence something

economic factors

The closure of the mine was the **single most important factor** in the town's decline.**the key/crucial/deciding factor**

The result will depend on a number of different factors

language bank at **cause**

2 [countable] (mathematics) a number that divides into another number exactly

1, 2, 3, 4, 6, and 12 are the factors of 12.

3 [countable] the amount by which something increases or decreases

The real wage of the average worker has increased by a factor of over ten in the last 70 years.

4 [countable] a particular level on a scale of measurement

The wind chill factor will make it seem colder.

a sunblock with a sun protection factor of 30

5 [uncountable] (medical) a substance in the blood that helps the **clotting** process. There are several types of this substance

Hemophiliacs have no factor 8 in their blood

verb**factor something 'in | factor something into something** (technical) to include a particular fact or situation

when you are thinking about or planning something

Remember to factor in staffing costs when you are planning the project.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fam • i • ly / 'fæmli ; 'fæməli / **noun, adjective****noun**(pl. **fam • i • lies**)

1 [singular] a group consisting of one or two parents and their children

the other members of my family

Almost every family in the country owns a television.

My whole family enjoys skiing.

one-parent / single-parent families

a family of four

families with young children

He's a friend of the family (= he is known and liked by the parents and the children) .

see also **blended family , nuclear family**

2 [singular , uncountable] a group consisting of one or two parents, their children and close relations

The whole family came to Grandpa's eightieth birthday party.

The support of **family and friends** is vital.

We've only told the **immediate family** (= the closest relations) .

I always think of you as **one of the family** .

(informal) She's family (= she is a relation) .

see also **extended family**

3 [countable] all the people who are related to each other, including those who are now dead

Some families have farmed in this area for hundreds of years.

This painting has **been in our family** for generations.

4 [countable , uncountable] a couple's or a person's children, especially young children

They have a large family.

I addressed it to Mr. and Mrs. Jones and family.

Do they plan to **start a family** (= have children) ?

to **bring up/raise a family**

collocations at **child**

5 [countable] a group of related animals and plants; a group of related things, especially languages

Lions belong to the cat family.

the Germanic family of languages

(be/get) in the family way

(old-fashioned , informal)

(to be/become) pregnant

run in the family

to be a common feature in a particular family

Heart disease runs in the family.

adjective

[only before noun]

1 connected with the family or a particular family

family life

your family background

family ties/connections

It's a family tradition.

2 owned by a family

a family business

the family car

3 suitable for all members of a family, both adults and children

a family movie

family entertainment

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fea • ture / 'feɪtʃər / noun, verb

noun

[countable]

1 something important, interesting, or typical of a place or thing

An interesting feature of the city is the old market.

Teamwork is a **key feature** of the training program.

Which features do you look for when choosing a car?

The software has no particular **distinguishing features** .

geographical features

see also **water feature**

2 [usually plural] a part of someone's face such as their nose, mouth, and eyes

his strong, handsome features

Her eyes are her most **striking feature** .

3 feature (on someone/something) (in newspapers, on television, etc.) a special article or program about someone or something

a special feature on education

4 the main movie shown at a theater

see also **double feature**

verb

1 [transitive] to include a particular person or thing as a special feature

feature someone/something as someone/something The movie features Cary Grant as a professor.

feature someone/something The latest model features alloy wheels and an electronic alarm.

Many of the hotels featured in the brochure offer special deals on the weekend.

2 [intransitive] **feature (in something)** to have an important part in something

Olive oil and garlic feature prominently in his recipes.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fed • er • al / 'fɛdərəl / **adjective**

1 having a system of government in which the individual states of a country have control over their own affairs, but are controlled by a central government for national decisions, etc.

a federal republic

2 connected with national government rather than the local government of an individual state or **province**

a federal law

state and federal income taxes

fed • er • al • ly **adverb**

federally funded health care

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fee / fi / **noun**

1 an amount of money that you pay for professional advice or services

legal fees

Does the bank **charge a fee** for setting up the account?

Some phone companies charge you for each call you make and some charge a **flat fee** (= an amount of money that allows you to make as many calls as you want).

THESAURUS

rate

charge fee rent fine fare toll

These are all words for an amount of money that is charged or paid for something.

rate a fixed amount of money that is asked or paid for something: a low hourly rate ◇ interest rates

charge an amount of money that is asked for goods or services: an admission charge ◇ a rental charge

fee (somewhat formal) an amount of money that you have to pay for professional advice or services, to go to a school or college, or to join an organization: legal fees ◇ an annual membership fee

rent an amount of money that you regularly have to pay for use of a home or an office

fine a sum of money that must be paid as punishment for breaking a law or rule: a parking fine

fare the money that you pay to travel by bus, plane, taxi, etc.

toll an amount of money that you have to pay to use a particular road or bridge.

PATTERNS

(a) rate/charge/fee/rent/fine/fare/toll **for** something

(a) rate/charge/fee/rent/toll **on** something

at a rate/charge/fee/rent/fare of...

for a charge/fee

to pay (a) rate/charge/fee/rent/fine/fare/toll

to charge (a) rate/fee/rent/fare/toll

2 an amount of money that you pay to join an organization, or to do something

membership fees

Is there an **entrance fee** to the park?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

file / faɪl / noun, verb**noun**

1 a box or folded piece of thick paper for keeping loose papers together and in order
a hanging file

A stack of files awaited me on my desk.

2 a collection of information stored together in a computer, under a particular name
to access/copy/create/delete/download/save a file

Every file in the same folder must have a different name.

see also **PDF**

3 a file and the information it contains, for example about a particular person or subject
secret police files

Your application will be kept **on file** (= in a file, to be used later) .

file on someone to have/open/keep a confidential **file** on someone

Police have reopened the file (= have started collecting information again) on the missing girl.

4 a metal tool with a rough surface for cutting or shaping hard substances or for making them smooth
see also **nail file**

5 a line of people or things, one behind the other

They set off **in file** behind the teacher.

see **(in) single file** at **single** adj.

verb

1 [transitive] to put and keep documents, etc. in a particular place and in a particular order so that you can find them easily; to put a document into a file

file something (+ adverb/prep.) The forms should be filed alphabetically.

Please file it in my "Research" file.

file something away I filed the letters away in a drawer.

2 [intransitive , transitive] (law) to present something so that it can be officially recorded and dealt with
file for something to file for divorce

file something to file a claim/complaint/petition/lawsuit

file to do something He filed to divorce his wife.

3 [transitive] **file something** (of a journalist) to send a report or a story to your employer

4 [intransitive] + adverb/prep. to walk in a line of people, one after the other, in a particular direction
The doors of the museum opened and the visitors began to file in.

5 [transitive] **file something (away/down, etc.)** to cut or shape something, or make something smooth, using a file

to file your nails

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fi • nal / 'faɪnl / adjective, noun**adjective**

1 [only before noun] being or happening at the end of a series of events, actions, statements, etc.
his final act as senator

The referee blew the final whistle.

The project is in its final stages.

They find each other in the final chapter of the book.

I'd like to return to the final point you made.

language bank at **process 1**

2 [only before noun] being the result of a particular process
the final product

No one could have predicted the final outcome.

3 that cannot be argued with or changed

The judge's **decision** is final .

Who has the **final say** around here?

I'll give you \$500 for it, and that's my **final offer** !

I'm not coming, **and that's final** ! (= I will not change my mind)

see **analysis**, **straw**, **word**

noun

1 the last of a series of games or competitions in which the winner is decided

She reached the final of the 100m hurdles.

The players met in last year's final.

the 2010 NBA Finals (= the last few games in the competition)

They will now go through to the final.

see also **quarter-final**, **semifinal**

2 an exam taken by school or college students at the end of a **semester** or school year on everything they have learned during the course

I got an "A" on my American history final.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fi • nance / 'faɪnæns ; fə'næns / noun, verb

noun

1 [uncountable] the activity of managing money, especially by a government or commercial organization
the **finance director/department/committee**

a specialization in banking and finance

the world of **high finance** (= finance involving large companies or countries)

2 **finances** [plural] the money available to a person, an organization, or a country; the way this money is managed

government/public/personal finances

It's about time you got your finances in order.

Buying a house put a severe strain on our finances.

The firm's finances are basically sound.

verb

finance something

to provide money for a project

fund

The new bridge will be financed by the state government.

He took a job to finance his stay in Brazil.

TOPIC COLLOCATIONS

Finance

income

earn money/cash/(informal) a fortune

make money/a fortune/(informal) a killing in the stock market

acquire/inherit/amass wealth/a fortune

build up funds/savings/principal/equity

receive/leave (someone) an inheritance/a legacy

live on a low wage/a fixed income/a pension

get/receive/draw/collect a pension

depend/be dependent on welfare/social security/food stamps

expenditure

spend money/your savings/(informal) a fortune on...

invest/put your savings in.../into...

throw away/waste/ (informal) shell out money on...

lose your money/inheritance/pension/retirement savings

use up/ (informal) wipe out all your savings

pay (in) cash

pay by/use a credit/debit card

pay by/use a/make out a/write someone a/accept a check

change/exchange money/currency/traveler's checks

give/pay/leave (someone) a deposit

banks

have/hold/open/close/freeze a bank account/an account

credit/debit/deposit something into/take money out of your account

deposit money/funds into your account

withdraw money/cash/\$50 from an ATM, etc.

make a deposit/withdrawal

find/go to/use an ATM

be in debit/in the black/in good standing (= have money in the bank) /in the red/overdrawn (= owe money to the bank)

personal finance

manage/handle/plan/run/organize your finances

plan out/manage/work out/stick to a budget

offer/extend credit (to someone)

arrange for/take out a loan/overdraft protection

pay back/repay money/a loan/a debt

pay for something in installments

make weekly/monthly payments

financial difficulties

get into debt/financial difficulties

be short on/ (informal) be strapped for cash

run out of/owe money

face/get/ (informal) be slapped with a bill for \$...

can't afford the cost of.../payments/rent

fall behind on the mortgage/payments/rent

incur/run up/accumulate debts

declare/file for bankruptcy

tackle/reduce/settle your debts

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fi • nite / 'faɪnətɪ / adjective

1 having a definite limit or fixed size

a finite number of possibilities

The world's resources are finite.

infinite

2 (grammar) a **finite** verb form or **clause** shows a particular tense, **person**, and **number**

"Am," "is," "are," "was," and "were" are the finite forms of "be"; "being" and "been" are the non-finite forms.

nonfinite

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

flex • i • ble / 'flɛksəbl / adjective

1 (approving) able to change to suit new conditions or situations

a more **flexible approach**

flexible working hours

Our plans need to be flexible enough to accommodate everyone.

You need to be more flexible and imaginative in your approach.

Can you be flexible about when you take your vacation?

2 able to bend easily without breaking

flexible plastic tubing

inflexible

flex • i • bil • i • ty / ,flɛksə'bilətɪ / noun [uncountable]

Computers offer a much greater degree of flexibility in the way work is organized.

An overdraft provides increased flexibility but at a higher cost.

exercises to develop the flexibility of dancers' bodies

flex • i • bly / 'flɛksəbli / adverb

Managers must respond flexibly to new developments in business practices.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fluc • tu • ate / 'flʌktʃu,eɪt / verb

[intransitive]

to change frequently in size, amount, quality, etc., especially from one extreme to another

vary

fluctuating prices

The documentary follows the fluctuating fortunes of one marketing company.

fluctuate between A and B During the crisis, oil prices fluctuated between \$40 and \$80 a barrel.

+ **adverb/prep.** Temperatures can fluctuate by as much as 10 degrees.

My weight fluctuated wildly depending on how much I ate.

My mood seems to fluctuate from day to day.

The rate of inflation has been fluctuating around 4% for some time.

fluc • tu • a • tion / ,flʌktʃu'eɪʃn / noun [countable , uncountable]

fluctuation (in/of something) wild fluctuations in interest rates

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fo • cus / 'fəʊkəs / verb, noun

verb

(-s- or -ss-)

1 [intransitive , transitive] to give attention, effort, etc. to one particular subject, situation, or person rather than another

focus (on someone/something) The discussion focused on three main problems.

Each exercise focuses on a different grammar point.

focus something (on someone/something) The visit helped to focus world attention on the plight of the refugees.

2 [intransitive , transitive] (of your eyes, a camera, etc.) to adapt or be adjusted so that things can be seen clearly; to adjust something so that you can see things clearly

It took a few moments for her eyes to focus in the dark.

focus on someone/something Let your eyes focus on objects that are farther away from you.

In this scene, the camera focuses on the actor's face.

focus something (on someone/something) He focused his blue eyes on her.

I quickly focused the camera on the children.

3 [transitive] **focus something (on something)** (technical) to aim light onto a particular point using a **lens**

noun

(pl. **fo • cus • es** or **fo • ci** / 'fəʊsəs /)

1 [uncountable , countable , usually singular] the thing or person that people are most interested in; the act of paying special attention to something and making people interested in it

It was the main **focus of attention** at the meeting.

focus for something) His comments provided a focus for debate.

focus on something We will keep our focus on the needs of the customer.

In today's lecture the focus will be on recent changes in corporate tax structure.

The incident **brought** the problem of violence in schools **into sharp focus**.

What we need now is a **change of focus** (= to look at things in a different way).

2 [uncountable] a point or distance at which the outline of an object is clearly seen by the eye or through a **lens**

The children's faces are badly **out of focus** (= not clearly shown) in the photo.

The binoculars were not **in focus** (= were not showing things clearly).

3 (also 'focal point) [countable] (physics) a point at which waves of light, sound, etc. meet after **reflection** or refraction (**refract**); the point from which waves of light, sound, etc. seem to come

4 [countable] (geology) the point at which an **earthquake** starts to happen

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

for • mat / 'fɔrmæt / **noun, verb**

noun

1 the general arrangement, plan, design, etc. of something

The format of the new quiz show has proved popular.

2 the shape and size of a book, magazine, etc.

They brought out the magazine in a new format last month.

3 (computing) the way in which data is stored or held to be worked on by a computer

The images are stored in a digital format within the database.

verb

(**-ft-**)

1 format something to arrange text in a particular way on a page or a screen

2 format something to prepare a computer disk so that data can be recorded on it

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

for • mu • la / 'fɔrmylə / **noun**

(pl. **for • mu • las** or, especially in scientific use, **for • mu • lae** / 'fɔrmyləɪ /)

1 [countable] (mathematics) a series of letters, numbers, or symbols that represent a rule or law

This formula is used to calculate the area of a circle.

2 [countable] (chemistry) letters and symbols that show the parts of a chemical **compound**, etc.

CO is the formula for carbon monoxide.

3 [countable] a particular method of doing or achieving something

They're trying to work out a **peace formula** acceptable to both sides in the dispute.

All the patients were interviewed according to a standard formula.

formula for something/for doing something There's no **magic formula** for a perfect marriage.

4 [countable] a list of the things that something is made from, giving the amount of each substance to use the secret formula for the blending of the whiskey

5 (also 'formula milk) [uncountable , countable] a type of liquid food for babies, given instead of breast milk

6 [countable] a class of racing car, based on engine size, etc.

Formula One racing™

7 [countable] a fixed form of words used in a particular situation

legal formulae

The minister keeps coming out with the same tired formulas.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

forth • com • ing / fɔrθ'kʌmɪŋ ; 'fɔrθ,kʌmɪŋ / **adjective**

1 [only before noun] going to happen, be published, etc. very soon

the forthcoming elections

a list of forthcoming books

the band's forthcoming U.S. tour

2 [not before noun] ready or made available when needed

Financial support was not forthcoming.

3 [not before noun] willing to give information about something

She's never very forthcoming about her plans.

unforthcoming

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

found / faʊnd / **verb**1 **found something** to start something, such as an organization or an institution, especially by providing money**establish**

to found a museum/company

Her family founded the college in 1895.

2 **found something** to be the first to start building and living in a town or country

The town was founded by English settlers in 1790.

3 [usually passive] **found something (on something)** to base something on something

Their marriage was founded on love and mutual respect.

see also **ill-founded**, **unfounded**, **well-founded**4 **found something** (technical) to melt metal and pour it into a **mold**; to make objects using this processsee also **find**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

foun • da • tion / faʊn'deɪʃn / **noun**

1 [countable, usually plural] a layer of bricks, concrete, etc. that forms the solid underground base of a building

The builders are now beginning **to lay the foundations** of the new school.

The explosion shook the foundations of the houses nearby.

THESAURUS**bottom****base foundation foot**

These are all words for the lowest part of something.

bottom [usually sing.] the lowest part of something: Footnotes are given at the bottom of each page. ◇ I waited for them at the bottom of the hill.**base** [usually sing.] the lowest part of something, especially the part or surface on which it rests or stands: The lamp has a heavy base.**foundation** [usually pl.] a layer of bricks, concrete, etc. that forms the solid underground base of a building: to **lay the foundations** of the new school**foot** [sing.] the lowest part of something: She waited for him at the foot of the stairs.**BOTTOM OR FOOT?****Foot** is used to talk about a limited number of things: it is used most often with tree, hill/mountain, steps/stairs, and page. **Bottom** can be used to talk about a much wider range of things, including those mentioned above for **foot**.**PATTERNS****at/near/toward** the bottom/base/foot of something

on the bottom/base of something

(a) **firm/solid/strong base/foundation(s)**

2 [countable , uncountable] a principle, an idea, or a fact that something is based on and that it grows from

Respect and friendship provide a **solid foundation** for marriage.

The rumor is totally **without foundation** (= not based on any facts) .

These stories **have no foundation** (= are not based on any facts) .

THESAURUS

basis

foundation groundwork base

These are all words for the ideas, facts, or work that something is based on.

basis [usually sing.] a principle, an idea, or a fact that supports something and that it can develop from: This article will form the basis for our discussion.

foundation [C, U] a principle, an idea, or a fact that supports something and that it develops from: Respect and friendship provide a solid foundation for marriage. ◇ The rumor is totally without foundation (= is not based on any facts) .

BASIS OR FOUNDATION?

Foundation is often used to talk about larger or more important things than **basis** : He laid the foundations of Japan's modern economy. ◇ These figures formed the basis of their claim for compensation.

groundwork [U] work that is done as preparation for other work that will be done later: Her study laid the groundwork for my research.

base [usually sing.] an idea, a fact, or a situation from which something is developed: This work provided us with a strong base upon which to build the company.

PATTERNS

a/the basis/foundation/groundwork/base **for** something

a **secure/solid/sound/strong/weak basis/foundation/base**

to **form** the basis/foundation/base of something

to **lay** the foundation/groundwork for something

to **be without** basis/foundation

3 [countable] an organization that is established to provide money for a particular purpose, for example for scientific research or charity

The money will go to the San Francisco AIDS Foundation.

4 [uncountable] the act of starting a new institution or organization

establishment

The organization has grown enormously since its foundation in 1955.

She used the money toward the foundation of a special research group.

5 [uncountable] a skin-colored cream that is put on the face underneath other makeup

shake/rock the foundations of something | **shake/rock something to its foundations**

to cause people to question their basic beliefs about something

This issue has shaken the foundations of Louisiana politics.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

frame • work / 'freɪmwɜːrk / noun

1 the parts of a building or an object that support its weight and give it shape
built on a **wooden/metal framework**

THESAURUS

structure

framework form composition construction fabric

These are all words for the way the different parts of something combine together or the way that something has been made.

structure the way in which the parts of something are connected together or arranged; a particular arrangement of parts: the structure of the building/human body ◇ the social structure of society ◇ the grammatical structures of a language ◇ a salary structure

framework a set of beliefs, ideas, or rules that forms the basis of a system or society: The report provides a framework for further research.

form the arrangement of parts in a whole, especially in a work of art or piece of writing: As a photographer, shape and form were more important to him than color.

composition (somewhat formal) the different parts or people that combine to form something; the way in which they combine: recent changes in the composition of our workforce

construction the way that something has been built or made: He blamed the accident on shoddy construction.

fabric (somewhat formal) the basic structure of a society or an organization that enables it to function successfully: This is a trend that threatens **the very fabric of society**.

PATTERNS

the **basic structure/framework/form/composition/construction/fabric of something**

a **simple/complex structure/framework/form**

the **economic/political/social structure/framework/composition/fabric of something**

the **chemical/genetic structure/composition of something**

2 framework (of/for something) a set of beliefs, ideas, or rules that is used as the basis for making judgments, decisions, etc.

The report provides a framework for further research.

We are currently exploring new approaches within existing frameworks of practice and thinking.

collocations at **scientific**

3 the structure of a particular system

We need to establish a legal framework for the protection of the environment.

the basic framework of society

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

func • tion / 'fʌŋkʃn / noun, verb

noun

1 [countable , uncountable] a special activity or purpose of a person or thing to fulfill/perform a **function**

body functions (= for example eating, sex, going to the bathroom)

The function of the heart is to pump blood through the body.

This design aims for harmony of form and function.

2 [countable] a social event or official ceremony

The hall provided a venue for weddings and other functions.

There are numerous functions in aid of charity.

3 [countable] (mathematics) a quantity whose value depends on the varying values of others. In the statement $2x = y$, y is a function of x

(figurative) Salary is a **function of** age and experience.

4 [countable] (computing) a part of a program, etc. that performs a basic operation

verb

[intransitive]

(+ adverb/prep.)

to work in the correct way

operate

Despite the power cuts, the hospital continued to function normally.

We now have a functioning shower.

Many children can't function effectively in large classes.

'**function as someone/something** to perform the action or the job of the thing or person mentioned

The couch also functions as a bed.

I need money to be able to function as an artist.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fund / fʌnd / **noun, verb**

noun

1 [countable] an amount of money that has been saved or has been made available for a particular purpose

a disaster relief fund

the company's retirement fund

the International Monetary Fund

2 **funds** [plural] money that is available to be spent

government funds

The hospital is trying to raise funds for a new kidney machine.

The project has been canceled because of lack of funds

I'm **short of funds** right now—can I pay you back next week?

3 [singular] **fund of something** an amount or a supply of something

a fund of knowledge

verb

fund something

to provide money for something, usually something official

a poetry festival funded by the Mabel Dodge Foundation

The museum is privately funded.

a government-funded program

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fun • da • men • tal / ,fʌndə'mæntl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 serious and very important; affecting the most central and important parts of something

basic

There is a **fundamental difference** between the two points of view.

A **fundamental change** in the organization of health services was required.

a question of fundamental importance

2 **fundamental (to something)** central; forming the necessary basis of something

essential

Hard work is fundamental to success.

3 [only before noun] (physics) forming the source or base from which everything else is made; not able to be divided any further

a fundamental particle

noun

[usually plural]

a basic rule or principle; an essential part

the fundamentals of modern physics

He taught me the fundamentals of the job.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

fur • ther • more / 'fərðər, mɔr / **adverb** (formal)

in addition to what has just been stated. Furthermore is used especially to add a point to an argument.

moreover

He said he had not discussed the matter with her. Furthermore, he had not even contacted her.

language bank at **according to**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

gen • der / 'dʒendər / **noun**

1 [countable , uncountable] the fact of being male or female, especially when considered with reference to social and cultural differences, not differences in biology

issues of class, race and gender

traditional concepts of gender

gender differences/relations/roles

compare **sex**

2 [countable , uncountable] (grammar) (in some languages) each of the classes (**masculine** , **feminine** , and sometimes **neuter**) into which nouns, pronouns, and adjectives are divided; the division of nouns, pronouns, and adjectives into these different genders . Different genders may have different endings, etc. In French the adjective must agree with the noun in number and gender.

MORE ABOUT

gender

ways of talking about men and women

When you are writing or speaking English, it is important to use language that includes both men and women equally. Some people may be very offended if you do not.

the human race

Man and **mankind** have traditionally been used to mean “all men and women.” Many people now prefer to use **humanity** , **the human race** , **human beings** , or **people** .

jobs

The suffix **-ess** in names of occupations such as **actress** , **hostess** , and **waitress** shows that the person doing the job is a woman. Many people now avoid these. Instead, you can use **actor** or **host** , (although **actress** and **hostess** are still very common) or a neutral word, such as **server** for waiter and waitress .

Neutral words like **assistant** , **worker** , **person** , or **officer** are now often used instead of -man or - woman in the names of jobs. For example, you can use **police officer** instead of policeman or policewoman , and **spokesperson** instead of spokesman or spokeswoman . Neutral words are very common in newspapers, on television and radio, and in official writing.

When talking about jobs that are traditionally done by the other sex, some people say: **a male secretary** / **nurse** / **model** or **a female doctor** / **scientist** / **driver** . However, this is now not usually used unless you need to emphasize which sex the person is or it is still unusual for the job to be done by a man/woman: My daughter prefers to see a female doctor. ◇ They have a male nanny for their sons.

pronouns

He used to be considered to cover both men and women: Everyone needs to feel he is loved . This is not now acceptable. Instead, after **everyone** , **everybody** , **anyone** , **anybody** , **someone** , **somebody** , etc. one of the plural pronouns **they** , **them** , and **their** is often used: Does everybody know what they want? ◇

Somebody's left their coat here. ◇ I hope nobody's forgotten to bring their passport with them.

Some people prefer to use **he or she** , **his or her** , or **him or her** in speech and writing: Everyone knows what's best for him or herself. **He/she** or **(s)he** can also be used in writing: If in doubt, ask your doctor. **He/she** can give you more information. (You may find that some writers just use “she” or alternate between “he” and “she.”) These uses can seem awkward when they are used a lot. It is better to try to change the

sentence, using a plural noun. Instead of saying: A baby cries when he or she is tired , you can say Babies cry when they are tired.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

gen • er • ate / 'dʒɛnət / verb

generate something

to produce or create something

to **generate electricity/heat/power**

to **generate income/profit**

We need someone to generate new ideas.

The proposal has generated a lot of interest.

THESAURUS

make

do create develop produce generate form

These words all mean to make something from parts or materials, or to cause something to exist or happen.

make to create or prepare something by combining materials or putting parts together; to cause something to exist or happen: She makes her own clothes. ◇ She **made a good impression** on the interviewer.

do (somewhat informal) to make or prepare something, especially something artistic or something to eat: He did a beautiful drawing of a house. ◇ Who's doing the food for the party?

create to make something exist or happen, especially something new that did not exist before: Scientists disagree about how the universe was created.

MAKE OR CREATE?

Make is a more general word and is more often used for physical things: you would usually make a table/dress/cake but create jobs/wealth . You can use **create** for something physical in order to emphasize how original or unusual the object is: Try this new dish, created by our head chef.

develop (used especially in business contexts) to think of and produce a new product: to develop new software

produce to make things to be sold; to create something using skill: a factory that produces microchips

generate to produce or create something, especially power, money, or ideas: to generate electricity ◇

Brainstorming is a good way of generating ideas.

form [often passive] to make something from something else; to make something into something else:

Rearrange the letters to form a new word. ◇ The chain is formed from 136 links.

PATTERNS

to make/create/develop/produce/generate/form something **from/out of** something

to make/form something **into** something

to make/produce **wine/cheese**

to create/develop a **new product**

to create/produce/generate **income/profits/wealth**

to produce/generate **electricity/heat/power**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

gen • er • a • tion / ,dʒɛnə'reɪʃn / noun

1 [countable] all the people who were born at about the same time

the **younger/older generation**

My generation has grown up without the experience of a world war.

I often wonder what **future generations** will make of our efforts.

2 [countable] the average time in which children grow up, become adults, and have children of their own (usually considered to be about 30 years)

a generation ago

My family has lived in this house **for generations**.

3 [countable, uncountable] a single stage in the history of a family stories passed down from generation to generation

a **first-/second-generation** American (= a person whose family has lived in America for one/two generations)

4 [countable, usually singular] a group of people of similar age involved in a particular activity She has inspired a whole generation of fashion school graduates.

5 [countable, usually singular] a stage in the development of a product, usually a technical one fifth-generation computing

a **new generation of** vehicle

6 [uncountable] the production of something, especially electricity, heat, etc.

the generation of electricity

methods of income generation

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

globe / gloʊb / noun

1 [countable] an object shaped like a ball with a map of the world on its surface, usually on a stand so that it can be turned

2 **the globe** [singular] the world (used especially to emphasize its size)

tourists from every corner of the globe

3 [countable] a thing shaped like a ball

AWL COLLOCATIONS

globe

the globe noun

around, across, throughout, all over

In this study, archaeological accounts from around the globe provide rich and varied examples on which to draw.

global adjective

economy, market, marketplace | climate | capitalism | scale, reach

An emerging global economy heralded social and cultural changes.

globally adjective

reverberate | compete | expand | circulate | source something

The United States remains an attractive place for manufacturing companies to operate, and a base from which they can compete globally.

competitive | dispersed, distributed | recognized | oriented

The algae are globally distributed, with greatest densities occurring in the Caribbean Sea.

globalization noun

engender something | entail something

Globalization has entailed the closer economic integration of the countries of the world.

economic, free-market, market | corporate | cultural | political

In this article, I focus specifically on economic globalization.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

goal / goʊl / noun

1 something that you hope to achieve

aim

to work toward a goal

to **achieve/attain a goal**

You need to **set yourself** some long-term **goals**.

Our **ultimate goal** must be the preservation of the environment.

Their goal was to eradicate malaria.

THESAURUS

target

objective **goal** **object** **end**

These are all words for something that you are trying to achieve.

target a result that you try to achieve: Set targets that you can reasonably hope to achieve. ◇ sales targets

objective (somewhat formal) something that you are trying to achieve: What are the objectives of this project?

goal something that you hope to achieve: He continued to pursue his goal of becoming an actor.

TARGET, OBJECTIVE, OR GOAL?

A **target** is usually officially recorded in some way, for example by an employer. It is often specific, and in the form of figures, such as number of sales, exam scores, or a date. People often set their own **objectives**: these are things that they wish to achieve, often as part of a project or a talk they are giving. **Goals** are often long-term, and relate to people's life and career plans or the long-term plans of a company or organization.

object the purpose of something; something that you plan to achieve: The object of the campaign is to educate people about highway safety.

end something that you plan to achieve: She used her family for political ends. ◇ That's only OK if you believe that **the end justifies the means** (= bad methods of doing something are acceptable if the final result is good). **End** is usually used in the plural or in particular fixed expressions.

PATTERNS

to work **toward** a(n) target/objective/goal

a(n) **ambitious/major/long-term/short-term/future** target/objective/goal

economic/financial/business targets/objectives/goals

to **set/agree on/identify/reach/meet/exceed** a(n) target/objective/goal

to **achieve** a(n) target/objective/goal/end

2 (in sports) a frame with a net into which players must kick or hit the ball in order to score a point

He headed the ball into an open goal (= one that had no one defending it).

Who is **in goal** (= is the **goalkeeper**) for the Penguins?

3 the act of kicking or hitting the ball into the goal ; a point that is scored for this

The **winning goal** was scored by Pearce.

The Rangers won by three goals to one.

The Galaxy gave up two goals in the first half.

a penalty goal

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

grade / greɪd / noun, verb

noun

1 a letter or number given on an exam or for a piece of school work

She got good grades on her exams.

70% of students got a grade of C or above.

2 one of the levels in a school with children of similar age

Sam is in (the) second grade.

3 the quality of a particular product or material

All the materials used were of the highest grade.

4 = gradient

5 a level of ability or rank that someone has in an organization

salary grades (= levels of pay)

6 (technical) how serious an illness is

low/high grade fever

make the grade

(informal)

to reach the necessary standard; to succeed

About 10% of trainees fail to make the grade.

verb

1 [often passive] to arrange people or things in groups according to their ability, quality, size, etc.

grade something/someone (by/according to something) The containers are graded according to size.

grade something/someone from... to... Eggs are graded from small to extra large.

Responses were graded from 1 (very satisfied) to 5 (not at all satisfied).

grade something (as) something Ten beaches were graded as acceptable.

2 to give a grade to a student or to a piece of their written work

grade someone/something I spent all weekend grading papers.

grade someone/something + noun The best students are graded A.

compare **mark**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

grant / grænt / **verb, noun**

verb

1 [often passive] to agree to give someone what they ask for, especially formal or legal permission to do something

grant something My request was granted.

grant someone something I was granted permission to visit the palace.

She was granted a divorce.

He was granted a license to hunt in the area.

The bank finally granted me a \$500 loan.

grant something to someone/something The bank finally granted a \$500 loan to me.

These lands had been granted to the family in perpetuity.

2 to admit that something is true, although you may not like or agree with it

grant someone She's a smart woman, I grant you, but she's no genius.

grant (someone) (that)... I grant you (that) it looks good, but it's not exactly practical.

take it for granted (that...)

to believe something is true without first making sure that it is

I just took it for granted that he'd always be around.

She seemed to take it for granted that I would go with her to New York.

take someone/something for granted

to be so used to someone or something that you do not recognize their true value anymore and do not show that you are grateful

Her husband was always there and she just took him for granted.

We take having an endless supply of clean water for granted.

noun

grant (to do something)

a sum of money that is given by the government or by another organization to be used for a particular purpose

student grants (= to pay for their education)

He has been awarded a research grant.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

guar • an • tee / ,gərən'ti / **noun, verb**

noun

1 a written promise given by a company that something you buy will be replaced or repaired without payment if it goes wrong within a particular period

warranty

We provide a 5-year guarantee against rust.

The watch is still **under guarantee**.

The television comes with a year's guarantee.

a money-back guarantee

2 a firm promise that you will do something or that something will happen

assurance

to give a guarantee of good behavior

He gave me a guarantee that it would never happen again.

They are demanding certain guarantees before they sign the treaty.

3 something that makes something else certain to happen

guarantee (of something) Career success is no guarantee of happiness.

guarantee (that...) There's no guarantee that she'll come (= she may not come) .

4 money or something valuable that you give or promise to a bank, for example, to make sure that you will do what you have promised

We had to offer our house as a guarantee when we got the loan.

5 a written promise to pay back money that someone else owes, or do something that someone else promised to do, if they cannot do it themselves

A close relative, usually a parent, can provide a guarantee for the loan.

verb

1 to promise to do something; to promise something will happen

guarantee something Basic human rights, including freedom of speech, are now guaranteed.

guarantee (that)... We cannot guarantee (that) our flights will never be delayed.

guarantee someone something The ticket will guarantee you free entry.

guarantee to do something We guarantee to deliver your order within a week.

2 guarantee something (against something) to give a written promise to replace or repair a product free if it goes wrong

This iron is guaranteed for a year against faulty workmanship.

3 to make something certain to happen

guarantee something Tonight's victory guarantees the team's place in the final.

guarantee someone something These days getting a degree doesn't guarantee you a job.

4 guarantee (that)... to be certain that something will happen

You can guarantee (that) the kids will start misbehaving as soon as they have to go to bed.

5 to agree to be legally responsible for something or for doing something, especially for paying back money that someone else owes if they cannot pay it back themselves

guarantee something to guarantee a bank loan

guarantee to do something to guarantee to pay someone's debts

guarantee that... I guarantee that he will appear in court.

be guaranteed to do something

to be certain to have a particular result

If we try to keep it a secret, she's guaranteed to find out.

That kind of behavior is guaranteed to make him angry.

THESAURUS

certain

bound sure definite guaranteed

These are all words describing something that will definitely happen or is definitely true.

certain that you can rely on to happen or be true: It's certain that they will agree. ◇ They are certain to agree.

bound [not before noun] certain to happen, or to do or be something. **Bound** is used only in the phrase bound to do/be, etc. : There are bound to be changes when the new system is introduced. ◇ You've done so much work—you're bound to pass the exam.

sure certain to happen or be true; that can be trusted or relied on: She's sure to be picked for the team. ◇

It's sure to rain. ◇ Don't worry—it's a **sure thing** .

definite certain to happen; that is not going to change: Our plans are not definite yet.

guaranteed certain to have a particular result: That method is guaranteed to take much longer.

PATTERNS

certain/sure **of** something

certain/bound/sure/guaranteed **to do something**

certain/definite **that...**

I **couldn't say for** certain/sure.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

guide • line / 'gaɪdlaɪn / **noun**

1 guide • lines [plural] rules or instructions that are given by an official organization telling you how to do something, especially something difficult

The government has **issued guidelines** for controlling infection.

2 [countable] something that can be used to help you make a decision or form an opinion

The figures are a useful guideline when buying a house.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

hence / hɛns / **adverb** (formal)

for this reason

We suspect they are trying to hide something, hence the need for an independent investigation.

language bank at **therefore**

... days, weeks, etc. hence (formal) a number of days, etc. from now

The true consequences will only be known several years hence.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

hi • er • ar • chy / 'haɪə,rɑːki / **noun**

(pl. **hierarchies**)

1 [countable , uncountable] a system, especially in a society or an organization, in which people are organized into different levels of importance from highest to lowest

the **social/political hierarchy**

She's quite high up in the management hierarchy.

2 [countable] the group of people in control of a large organization or institution

3 [countable] (formal) a system that ideas or beliefs can be arranged into a hierarchy of needs

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

high • light / 'haɪlaɪt / **verb, noun**

verb

1 highlight something to emphasize something, especially so that people give it more attention

The report highlights the major problems facing society today.

language bank at **emphasis**

2 highlight something to mark part of a text with a special colored pen, or to mark an area on a computer screen, to emphasize it or make it easier to see

I've highlighted the important passages in yellow.

Highlight the section that you want to delete.

3 highlight something to make some parts of your hair a lighter color than the rest by using a chemical substance on them

I'm having my hair highlighted.

The shampoo is ideal for permed or highlighted hair.

noun

1 the best, most interesting, or most exciting part of something

One of the highlights of the trip was seeing the Taj Mahal.

The highlights of the game will be shown later this evening.

My dance class is the highlight of my week.

2 highlights [plural] areas of hair that are lighter than the rest, usually because a chemical substance has been put on them

She's had blonde highlights put into her hair.

compare **lowlights**

3 highlights [plural] (technical) the light or bright part of a picture or photograph

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

hy • poth • e • sis / haɪ'paθəsɪs / noun

(pl. **hy • poth • e • ses** / haɪ'paθəsɪz /)

1 [countable] an idea or explanation of something that is based on a few known facts but that has not yet been proved to be true or correct

theory

to **formulate/confirm a hypothesis**

a hypothesis about the function of dreams

There is little evidence to support these hypotheses.

collocations at **scientific**

2 [uncountable] guesses and ideas that are not based on certain knowledge

speculation

It would be pointless to engage in hypothesis before we have the facts.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

i • den • ti • cal / aɪ'dɛntɪkl / adjective

1 similar in every detail

a row of identical houses

The two pictures are similar, although not identical.

identical to someone/something Her dress is almost identical to mine.

identical with someone/something The number on the card should be identical with the one on the checkbook.

language bank at **similarly**

2 the identical [only before noun] the same

This is the identical room we stayed in last year.

i • den • ti • cally / aɪ'dɛntɪkli / adverb

The children were dressed identically.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

i • den • ti • fy / aɪ'dɛntəfaɪ / verb

(**i • den • ti • fies** , **i • den • ti • fy • ing** , **i • den • ti • fied** , **i • den • ti • fied**)

1 (also informal **ID**) to recognize someone or something and be able to say who or what they are

identify someone/something as someone/something The bodies were identified as those of two suspected drug dealers.

identify someone/something He was able to identify his attacker.

Passengers were asked to identify their own suitcases before they were put on the plane.

Many of those arrested refused to **identify themselves** (= would not say who they were) .

First of all we must identify the problem areas.

2 to find or discover someone or something

identify something Scientists have identified a link between diet and cancer.

As yet they have not identified a buyer for the company.

identify what, which, etc.... They are trying to identify what is wrong with the present system.

3 identify someone/something (as someone/something) to make it possible to recognize who or what someone or something is

In many cases, the clothes people wear identify them as belonging to a particular social class.

identified adjective

identifying adjective

i identify with someone to feel that you can understand and share the feelings of someone else

sympathize with

I didn't enjoy the book because I couldn't identify with any of the main characters.

i identify someone with something to consider someone to be something

He was not the "tough guy" the public identified him with.

i identify something with something to consider something to be the same as something else
equate

You should not identify wealth with happiness.

be i identified with someone/something | i identify yourself with someone/something to support someone or something; to be closely connected with someone or something

The Church became increasingly identified with opposition to the regime.

THESAURUS

identify

know recognize name make someone/something out

These words all mean to be able to see or hear someone or something and especially to be able to say who or what they are.

identify to be able to say who or what someone or something is: He was able to identify his attacker.

know to be able to say who or what something is when you see or hear it because you have seen or heard it before **Know** is used especially to talk about sounds that seem familiar and when someone recognizes the quality or opportunity that someone or something represents: I couldn't see who was speaking, but I knew the voice. ◇ She knows a bargain when she sees one.

recognize to know who someone is or what something is when you see or hear them/it, because you have seen or heard them/it before: I recognized him as soon as he came into the room.

name to say the name of someone or something in order to show that you know who/what they are: The victim has not yet been named in the newspapers.

make someone/something out to manage to see or hear someone or something that is not very clear: I could just make out a figure in the darkness.

PATTERNS

to identify/know/recognize someone/something **by** something

to identify/recognize/name someone/something **as** someone/something

to identify/know/recognize/make out **who/what/how...**

to **easily/barely/just** identify/recognize/make out someone/something

AWL COLLOCATIONS

identify

identify verb

researcher , scholar , scientist , witness | analysis , report , research , study , survey

Prior research identified high school GPA as a predictor of students' academic performance.

target | pattern , trend | characteristic , element | variable | factor | cause | source

Chapter three identifies the patterns of growth over the past century.

previously | positively | accurately , correctly | easily , readily | clearly | incorrectly , mistakenly

The present research focuses on three behavioral outcomes previously identified.

identifiable adjective

easily , readily | individually | clearly

The pineal gland is an easily identifiable point of reference in X-ray images of the brain.

identification noun

allow , enable , facilitate , permit | preclude | verify

This method facilitates the identification of a large number of herbs.

accurate , correct , precise | positive | false , mistaken | eyewitness

The more extensive analysis needed for precise identification is beyond the scope of this study.

identity noun

cultural , ethnic , gender , national , racial , regional | collective | individual , personal | mistaken

A weakening of national identity may well make regional ones stronger.

a sense of ~

Children often derive a sense of identity from their hometown.

identified adjective

need | problem | factor | issue | cause | hazard , risk | gene

This survey was designed to determine the level of importance of each of the identified issues.

clearly , easily | newly | recently

The newly identified chemical structures were recently named in a patent application.

identifying adjective

characteristic , feature , mark

The sawfish's most distinctive identifying feature is a broad snout with razor-sharp teeth.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

i • de • o • gy / ,aɪdɪ'ələdʒi ; ,ɪdɪ'ələdʒi / noun

(pl. **i • de • o • gies**)

[countable , uncountable]

(sometimes disapproving)

1 a set of ideas that an economic or political system is based on

Marxist/capitalist ideology

2 a set of beliefs, especially one held by a particular group, that influences the way people behave
the ideology of gender roles

alternative ideologies

i • de • o • log • i • cal / ,aɪdɪə'lædʒɪkl ; ,ɪdɪə'lædʒɪkl / adjective

ideological differences

i • de • o • log • i • cally / ,aɪdɪə'lædʒɪkli / / ,ɪdɪə'lædʒɪkli / adverb

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ig • no • rance / 'IgnoRəns / noun

[uncountable]

ignorance (of/about something)

a lack of knowledge or information about something

widespread **ignorance of/about** the disease

They fought a long battle against prejudice and ignorance.

She was kept **in ignorance of** her husband's activities.

Children often behave badly **out of/through ignorance**.

I hate to admit my ignorance, but how does it work?

ignorance is bliss (saying) if you do not know about something, you cannot worry about it

Some doctors believe ignorance is bliss and don't give their patients all the facts.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

il • lus • trate / 'ɪlə,streɪt / verb

1 [usually passive] to use pictures, photographs, diagrams, etc. in a book, etc.

illustrate something an illustrated textbook

illustrate something with something His lecture was illustrated with slides taken during the expedition.

2 illustrate something | illustrate how, what, etc.... to make the meaning of something clearer by using examples, pictures, etc.

To illustrate my point , let me tell you a little story.

Last year's sales figures are illustrated in Figure 2.

language bank at process 1

3 illustrate something | illustrate how, what, etc.... | illustrate that... to show that something is true or that a situation exists

demonstrate

The incident illustrates the need for better security measures.

LANGUAGE BANK

illustrate

referring to a chart, graph, or table

This bar chart **illustrates** how many journeys people made on public transportation over a three-month period.

This table **compares** bus, train, and taxi use between April and June.

The results **are shown** in the chart below.

In this pie chart, the survey results **are broken down** by age.

This pie chart **breaks down** the survey results by age.

As can be seen from these results, younger people use buses more than older people.

According to these figures, bus travel accounts for 60% of public transportation use.

From the data in the above graph, it is **apparent that** buses are the most widely used form of public transportation.

⇒ Language Banks at **evidence , fall , increase , proportion , surprising**

AWL COLLOCATIONS

illustrate

illustrate verb

to explain or make something clear using examples, pictures, or diagrams

amply | best , nicely | clearly , graphically , vividly

One of the stories in the collection best illustrates Jefferson's feelings about his mother.

This model vividly illustrates the impact of one individual's behavior on the spread of disease.

importance | point , concept , principle , thesis | complexity , difficulty

These statistics illustrate two important points.

A simple example will illustrate these concepts.

attempt to | serve to | suffice to

He attempts to illustrate his argument through detailed discussions.

Two examples should suffice to illustrate the scale of the problem.

be intended to

The case studies are intended to illustrate a link between engineering and architecture.

illustration noun

an example that makes a point or an idea clear

striking , vivid | classic | graphical

The community development process in Chile offers vivid illustrations of a number of issues raised in this paper.

by way of ~

A number of examples of strikes in different parts of the country are provided by way of illustration.

for ~ purposes

The data are for illustration purposes only.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • age / 'ImIdʒ / noun

1 [countable , uncountable] the impression that a person, an organization, or a product, etc. gives to the public

His public image is very different from the real person.

The advertisements are intended to improve the company's image.

Image is very important in the music world.

stereotyped images of women in children's books

2 [countable] a mental picture that you have of what someone or something is like or looks like
images of the past

I had a **mental image** of what she would look like.

3 [countable] (formal) a copy of someone or something in the form of a picture or statue

Images of deer and hunters decorate the cave walls.

a wooden image of the Hindu god Ganesh

In the Bible it states that humans were created **in the image of God**.

4 [countable] a picture of someone or something seen in a mirror, through a camera, or on a television or computer

He stared at his own image reflected in the water.

Slowly, an image began to appear on the screen.

see also **mirror image**

5 [countable] a word or phrase used with a different meaning from its normal one, in order to describe something in a way that produces a strong picture in the mind
poetic images of the countryside

be the image of someone/something

to look very like someone or something else

He's the image of his father.

see also **spitting image**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • mi • grate / 'Imθ,greIt / **verb**

[intransitive]

immigrate (to...) (from...)

to come and live permanently in a country after leaving your own country

About 6.6 million people immigrated to the United States in the 1970s.

compare **emigrate**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • pact **noun, verb**

noun / 'Impækt /

[countable , usually singular , uncountable]

1 impact (of something) (on someone/something) the powerful effect that something has on someone or something

the environmental impact of tourism

The report assesses the impact of AIDS on the gay community.

Her speech made a profound impact on everyone.

Businesses are beginning to feel the full impact of the recession.

social support to cushion the impact of unemployment

2 the act of one object hitting another; the force with which this happens

craters made by meteorite impacts

The impact of the blow knocked Jack off balance.

The bomb explodes **on impact** (= when it hits something) .

The car is fitted with **side impact** bars (= to protect it from a blow from the side) .

verb / Im'pækət /

1 [intransitive , transitive] to have an effect on something

affect

impact on/upon something Her father's death impacted greatly on her childhood years.

impact something (business) The company's performance was impacted by the high value of the dollar.

2 [intransitive , transitive] impact (on/upon/with) something (formal) to hit something with great force

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • ple • ment verb, noun

verb / 'Impləmənt / / 'Implə,mənt /

implement something

to make something that has been officially decided start to happen or be used

carry out

to implement changes/decisions/policies/reforms

A new work program for young people will be implemented.

im • ple • men • ta • tion / ,Impləmən'teIʃn / noun [uncountable]

the implementation of the new system

noun / 'Impləmənt / / 'Impləmənt /

a tool or an instrument, often one that is quite simple and that is used outdoors

agricultural implements

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • pli • cate / 'Implə,kate / verb

1 implicate someone (in something) to show or suggest that someone is involved in something bad or criminal

incriminate

He tried to avoid saying anything that would implicate him further.

2 implicate something (in/as something) to show or suggest that something is the cause of something bad

The results implicate poor hygiene as one cause of the outbreak.

be implicated in something

to be involved in a crime; to be responsible for something bad

Senior officials were implicated in the scandal.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • plic • it / Im'plɪsɪt / adjective

1 implicit (in something) suggested without being directly expressed

Implicit in his speech was the assumption that they were guilty.

implicit criticism

2 implicit (in something) forming part of something (although perhaps not directly expressed)

The ability to listen is implicit in the teacher's role.

3 complete and not doubted

absolute

She had the implicit trust of her staff.

compare **explicit**

im • plic • it • ly adverb

It reinforces, implicitly or explicitly, the idea that money is all-important.

I trust John implicitly.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • ply / Im' plai / verb(**im • plies** , **im • ply • ing** , **im • plied** , **im • plied**)

1 to suggest that something is true or that you feel or think something, without saying so directly

imply (that)... Are you implying (that) I am wrong?**imply something** I disliked the implied criticism in his voice.

His silence seemed to imply agreement.

it is implied that... It was implied that we were at fault.note at **infer**

2 to make it seem likely that something is true or exists

suggest**imply (that)...** The survey implies (that) more people are moving away than was thought.**it is implied that...** It was implied in the survey that...**imply something** The fact that she was here implies a degree of interest.**3 imply something** (of an idea, action, etc.) to make something necessary in order to be successful**mean**

The project implies an enormous investment in training.

Sustainable development implies a long-term perspective.

see also **implication**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

im • pose / Im' poʊz / verb1 [transitive] **impose something (on/upon something/someone)** to introduce a new law, rule, tax, etc.; to order that a rule, punishment, etc. be used

A new tax was imposed on fuel.

2 [transitive] **impose something (on/upon someone/something)** to force someone or something to have to deal with something that is difficult or unpleasantto **impose limitations/restrictions/constraints** on something

This system imposes additional financial burdens on many people.

The time limits are imposed on us by factors outside our control.

3 [transitive] **impose something (on/upon someone)** to make someone accept the same opinions, wishes etc. as your own

She didn't want to impose her values on her family.

It was noticeable how a few people managed to **impose** their will on the others.

4 [intransitive] to expect someone to do something for you or to spend time with you, when it may not be convenient for them

“You must stay for lunch.” “Well, thanks, but I don't want to impose...”

impose on/upon someone/something Everyone imposes on Dave's good nature.5 [transitive] **impose yourself (on/upon someone/something)** to make someone or something accept or be aware of your presence or ideas

European civilization was the first to impose itself across the whole world.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • cen • tive / In'sEntIv / noun

[countable , uncountable]

incentive (for/to someone/something) (to do something)

something that encourages you to do something

tax incentives to encourage savings

There is no incentive for people to save fuel.

There is an added incentive for you to buy from our catalog—a free gift with every purchase.

disincentive

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ci • dence / 'Insədəns / noun

1 [countable , usually singular] **incidence of something** (formal) the extent to which something happens or has an effect

an area with a **high incidence** of crime

2 [uncountable] (physics) the way in which light meets a surface

the angle of incidence

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ci • dent / 'Insədənt / noun

1 [countable] something that happens, especially something unusual or unpleasant

His bad behavior was just an isolated incident.

One particular incident sticks in my mind.

2 [countable , uncountable] a serious or violent event, such as a crime, an accident, or an attack

There was a shooting incident near here last night.

The demonstration went off **without incident**.

3 [countable] a disagreement between two countries, often involving military forces

a **border/diplomatic incident**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • cline verb, noun**verb** / In'klaɪn /

1 [intransitive , transitive] (formal) to tend to think or behave in a particular way; to make someone do this

incline to/toward something I incline to the view that we should take no action at this stage.

Young people incline toward individualistic behavior.

incline to do something Government is often more effective than we incline to think.

incline someone to/toward something Lack of money inclines many young people toward crime.

incline someone to do something His obvious sincerity inclined me to trust him.

2 [transitive] **incline your head** to bend your head forward, especially as a sign of agreement, welcome, etc.

He inclined his head in acknowledgment.

3 [intransitive , transitive] **incline (something) (to/toward something)** to lean or slope in a particular direction; to make something lean or slope

The land inclined gently toward the shore.

noun / 'Inklaɪn /

a slope

a **steep/ slight incline**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • come / 'Inkʌm ; 'ɪŋkʌm / noun

[countable , uncountable]

the money that a person, a region, a country, etc. earns from work, from investing money, from business, etc.
people with **high/low incomes**

a weekly **disposable income** (= the money that you have left to spend after tax, food, housing, etc.) of \$800

a rise in **national income**

They receive a proportion of their income from the sale of goods and services.

Tourism is a major **source of income** for the area.

higher/middle/lower income groups

compare **expenditure**

THESAURUS

poor

disadvantaged needy low-income impoverished deprived penniless hard up

These words all describe someone who has very little or no money and therefore cannot satisfy their basic needs.

poor having very little money; not having enough money for basic needs: They were too poor to buy shoes for the kids.

disadvantaged having less money and fewer opportunities than most people in society: economically disadvantaged areas of the city

needy poor: It's a charity that provides assistance to needy children.

low-income having less money to live on than most people in society: Our agency helps low-income families pay their heating bills.

impoverished (journalism) poor: Thousands of impoverished families in rural areas are desperate to move to the cities.

deprived [usually before noun] without enough food, education, and all the things that are necessary for people to live a happy and comfortable life

WHICH WORD?

Poor is the most general of these words and can be used to describe yourself, another individual person, people as a group, or a country or an area. **Needy** is mostly used to describe people considered as a group. It is not used to talk about yourself or individual people: poor/needy/low-income children/families ◇ They were too needy to buy shoes for the kids. **Low-income** is a polite way to describe people who are poor.

Impoverished is used, especially in journalism, to talk about poor countries and the people who live there. To talk about poor areas in rich countries, use **deprived**.

penniless (literary) having no money; very poor: He died penniless in Paris.

hard up (informal) having very little money, especially for a short period of time: I was always hard up as a student.

PATTERNS

poor/disadvantaged/needy/low-income/impoverished/deprived/penniless/hard-up **people/families**

poor/disadvantaged/needy/low-income/impoverished/deprived **areas**

poor/disadvantaged/low-income/impoverished **countries**

a(n) poor/disadvantaged/impoverished/deprived **background**

THESAURUS

income

pay salary wage/wages overtime earnings

These are all words for money that a person earns or receives for their work.

income money that a person receives for their work, or from investments or business: people on low incomes

pay (often used in compounds) money that employees earn for doing their jobs: We all took **pay cuts** when sales figures fell. ◇ A large percentage of my **paycheck** goes towards health insurance for my family. ◇

The job offers good pay and benefits.

salary a fixed amount of money that employees earn (usually per year) for doing their jobs: She was offered a starting salary of \$33,000 per year. A person's **salary** does not change, no matter how many hours per week the person works.

wage/wages (somewhat formal) money that a person receives for doing their job, usually calculated by the hour or by dividing an annual salary into a semi-monthly or monthly figure: By law, the **minimum wage** is \$7.25 per hour. ◇ I earned \$1,700 in wages last month.

PAY, SALARY, OR WAGE?

Pay is the most general of these three words. The term **wages** is used in accounting to describe the amount of money someone earns before any taxes or other payments are taken away. Employees who work in offices

or professional people, such as teachers or doctors, usually receive a **salary** that is paid once or twice a month, but is usually expressed as an annual figure.

overtime money that a person earns for working more hours than they had originally agreed to work: She earned \$500 in overtime by working the entire holiday weekend.

earnings (business) money that a person earns for their work: The industry has seen a rise in average earnings over the past two years.

PATTERNS

(a) **high/low/basic** income/pay/salary/wage/earnings

to **earn** an income/your pay/a salary/a wage/overtime

to **earn \$... in** income/pay/salary/wages/overtime

to **live on/support a family on** a(n) income/salary/hourly wage of...

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • cor • po • rate / In'kɔrpə'reIt / **verb**

1 to include something so that it forms a part of something

incorporate something The new car design incorporates all the latest safety features.

incorporate something in/into/within something We've incorporated all the latest safety features into the design.

Many of your suggestions have been incorporated in the plan.

2 [often passive] **incorporate something** (business) to create a legally recognized company

The company was incorporated in 2008.

in • cor • po • ra • tion / In'kɔrpə'reIʃn / **noun** [uncountable]

the incorporation of foreign words into the language

the articles of incorporation of the company

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • dex / 'Indeks / **noun, verb**

noun

(pl. **in • dex • es** or **in • di • ces** / 'Indəsiz /)

In sense 4, **indices** is the only plural form.

1 a list of names or topics that are referred to in a book, etc., usually arranged at the end of a book in alphabetical order or listed in a separate file or book

Look it up in the index.

Author and subject indexes are available on a library database.

2 a system that shows the level of prices and pay, etc. so that they can be compared with those of a previous date

the cost-of-living index

The Dow Jones index fell 15 points this morning.

stock-market indices

housing cost indexes

see also **stock index**

3 a sign or measure that something else can be judged by

The number of new houses being built is a good index of a country's prosperity.

4 (mathematics) the small number written above a larger number to show how many times that number must be multiplied by itself. In the **equation** $4^2 = 16$, the number 2 is an index.

verb

1 **index something** to make an index of documents, the contents of a book, etc.; to add something to a list of this type

All publications are indexed by subject and title.

New material is scanned, indexed and stored electronically.

2 [usually passive] **index something (to something)** to link pay, etc. to the level of prices of food, clothing, etc. so that they both increase at the same rate

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • di • cate / 'Indɪ,kate / verb

SHOW

1 [transitive , intransitive] to show that something is true or exists

indicate something Record profits in the retail market indicate a boom in the economy.

A yellowing of the skin indicates jaundice.

The article claims that an increase in crime indicates a decline in moral standards.

indicate (that...) Research indicates that eating habits are changing fast.

Croton-on-Hudson, as the name indicates, is situated on the banks of the Hudson River.

indicate how, what, etc.... Our results indicate how misleading it could be to rely on this method.

SUGGEST

2 [transitive] to be a sign of something; to show that something is possible or likely

indicate something A red sky at night often indicates good weather the next day.

indicate that... Early results indicate that the mayor will get a second term.

MENTION

3 [transitive] to mention something, especially in an indirect way

indicate (to someone) (that)... In his letter, he indicated to us (that) he was willing to cooperate.

indicate something (to someone) He indicated his willingness to cooperate.

indicate whether, when, etc.... Has she indicated yet whether she would like to be involved?

THESAURUS

declare

state indicate announce

These words all mean to say something, usually firmly and clearly and often in public.

declare (somewhat formal) to say something officially or publicly; to state something firmly and clearly: to declare war ◇ The painting was declared (to be) a forgery.

state (somewhat formal) to formally write or say something, especially in a careful and clear way: He has already stated his intention to run for re-election.

indicate (somewhat formal) to state something, sometimes in a way that is slightly indirect: During our meeting, he indicated his willingness to cooperate.

announce to tell people officially about a decision or plans; to give information about something in a public place, especially through a loudspeaker; to say something in a loud and/or serious way: They haven't formally announced their engagement yet. ◇ Has our flight been announced yet?

DECLARE OR ANNOUNCE?

Declare is used more often for giving judgments; **announce** is used more often for giving facts: ~~The painting was announced to be a forgery.~~ ◇ ~~They haven't formally declared their engagement yet.~~

PATTERNS

to declare/state/indicate/announce **that...**

to declare/state/indicate/announce **your intention** to do something

to declare/state/announce something **formally/publicly/officially**

to declare/state/announce something **firmly/confidently**

POINT TO

4 [transitive] to make someone notice someone or something, especially by pointing or moving your head

indicate someone/something (to someone) She took out a map and indicated the quickest route to us.

"What are they doing here?" he asked, indicating her bags in the hallway.

indicate where, which, etc.... He indicated where the furniture was to go.

indicate that... She indicated that I was to sit down.

GIVE INFORMATION

5 [transitive] **indicate something** to represent information without using words

The results are indicated in Table 2.

6 [transitive] to give information in writing

indicate something You are allowed 2 pieces of luggage unless your ticket indicates otherwise.
As indicated above, this chapter deals with the practical implications of the research.

indicate which, where, etc.... Please indicate clearly which color you require.

SHOW MEASUREMENT

7 [transitive] indicate something | indicate how much, how many, etc.... (of an instrument for measuring things) to show a particular measurement

When the temperature gauge indicates 90°F or more, turn off the engine.

BE RECOMMENDED

8 [transitive , usually passive] indicate something (formal) to be necessary or recommended
A course of chemotherapy was indicated.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

indicate

indicate verb

data , evidence | finding , result | study | analysis , research

The data indicate that UVA radiation exerts harmful effects on these organisms.

correlation | difference

Comparison of color intensity with lead concentration indicated no correlation.

presence | willingness | preference | extent | importance

Field studies indicate the importance of feathers in nest linings.

clearly | strongly | reliably | (not) necessarily

These two examples clearly indicate that the potential incomes from market gardening are considerable.

otherwise

Unless otherwise indicated, information presented in the article is based on interviews.

indication noun

clear | strong | reliable | slight | early , preliminary | outward

There are strong indications that the situation is changing.

give , offer , provide , yield | reveal , show | find | see

Red markings at the top of the gauge give an easy indication that water levels are too high.

point to | suggest

All indications point to the fact that we have to address the issue as quickly as possible.

indicative adjective

strongly | (not) necessarily

Heavy snoring and periods of stopped breathing are strongly indicative of sleep apnea.

indicator noun

a sign that shows you what something is like or how a situation is changing

accurate , reliable | unreliable | key

Brand awareness is a key indicator of a brand's strength.

economic , macroeconomic | socioeconomic | behavioral | performance

Living standards, defined by economic indicators such as wages, increased steadily.

point to , signal , suggest

According to the report, there are currently no indicators suggesting this trend will change in the short-term.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • di • vid • u • al / ,Ində'vɪdʒuəl / adjective, noun

adjective

1 [only before noun] (often used after **each**) considered separately rather than as part of a group
We interviewed **each individual** member of the community.

The prosecutor refused to comment on individual cases.

2 [only before noun] connected with one person; designed for one person
respect for individual freedom

an individual pizza

3 (usually approving) typical of one particular person or thing in a way that is different from others

distinctive

a highly individual style of dress

noun

1 a person considered separately rather than as part of a group

The competition is open to both teams and individuals.

Treatment depends on the individual involved.

donations from private individuals (= ordinary people rather than companies, etc.)

The school's reputation was ruined by the bad behavior of a few individuals.

the rights of the individual

2 a person who is original and very different from others

She's grown into quite an individual.

3 (informal , usually disapproving) a person of a particular type, especially a strange one

an odd-looking individual

This is the same individual who's been hanging out on the corner lately.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • duce / In'dus / verb

1 induce someone to do something (formal) to persuade or influence someone to do something

Nothing would induce me to take the job.

2 induce something (formal) to cause something

drugs that induce sleep

a drug-induced coma

3 induce someone/something (medical) to make a woman start giving birth to her baby by giving her

special drugs

induced labor

We'll have to induce her.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ev • i • ta • ble / In'Evɪtəbl / adjective

1 that you cannot avoid or prevent

unavoidable

It was an inevitable consequence of the decision.

It was inevitable that there would be job losses.

It seems inevitable that interest rates will rise.

2 [only before noun] (often humorous) so frequent that you always expect it
toddlers and their inevitable tantrums

3 the inevitable noun [singular] something that is certain to happen

You have to accept the inevitable.

The inevitable happened—I forgot my passport.

in • ev • i • ta • bil • i • ty / In'Evɪtə'bɪlɪtɪ / noun [uncountable , singular]

the inevitability of death

There was an inevitability about their defeat.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • fer / In'fər / verb

(-rr-)

1 to reach an opinion or decide that something is true on the basis of information that is available
deduce

infer something (from something) Much of the meaning must be inferred from the context.

Readers are left to infer the killer's motives.

infer that... It is reasonable to infer that the government knew about these deals.

2 infer (that)... | **infer something** (non-standard) to suggest indirectly that something is true
Are you inferring (that) I'm not capable of doing the job?

WHICH WORD?

infer imply

Infer and **imply** have opposite meanings. The two words can describe the same event, but from different points of view. If a speaker or writer **implies** something, they suggest it without saying it directly: The article implied that the pilot was responsible for the accident. If you **infer** something from what a speaker or writer says, you come to the conclusion that this is what he or she means: I inferred from the article that the pilot was responsible for the accident.

Infer is now often used with the same meaning as **imply**. However, many people consider that a sentence such as Are you inferring that I'm a liar? is incorrect, although it is fairly common in speech.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • fra • struc • ture / 'Infrə,strʌktʃər / **noun**

[countable, uncountable]

the basic systems and services that are necessary for a country or an organization to run smoothly, for example buildings, transportation, and water and power supplies

in • fra • struc • tur • al / ,Infrə'strʌktʃərəl / **adjective** [usually before noun]

infrastructural development

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • her • ent / In'hɪrənt ; In'hərənt / **adjective**

inherent (in someone/something)

that is a basic or permanent part of someone or something and that cannot be removed

intrinsic

the difficulties inherent in a study of this type

Violence is inherent in our society.

an inherent weakness in the design of the machine

in • her • ent • ly **adverb**

an inherently unworkable system

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • hib • it / In'hibət / **verb**

1 inhibit something to prevent something from happening or make it happen more slowly or less frequently than normal

A lack of oxygen may inhibit brain development in the unborn child.

Financial considerations are inhibiting access to higher education.

2 inhibit someone (from something/from doing something) to make someone nervous or embarrassed so that they are unable to do something

The managing director's presence inhibited them from airing their problems.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • i • tial / I'nIʃl / **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective

[only before noun]

happening at the beginning; first

an initial payment of \$60 and ten installments of \$25

in the **initial stages** (= at the beginning) of the campaign

My **initial reaction** was to decline the offer.

noun

1 [countable] the first letter of a person's first name

"What initial is it, Mrs. Owen?" "It's J, J for Jane."

2 initials [plural] the first letters of all of a person's names

John Fitzgerald Kennedy was often known by his initials JFK.

Just write your initials.

verb

(-l-, CanE -lɪ-)

initial something

to mark or sign something with your initials

Please initial each page and sign in the space provided.

The agreement was finally initialed on May 8.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • i • ti • ate verb, noun

verb / ɪ'naɪtɪeɪt /

1 initiate something (formal) to make something begin

set in motion

to initiate legal proceedings against someone

The government has initiated a program of economic reform.

2 initiate someone (into something) to explain something to someone and/or make them experience it for the first time

His uncle initiated him into the pleasures of sailing.

3 initiate someone (into something) to make someone a member of a particular group, especially as part of a secret ceremony

Hundreds are initiated into the sect each year.

noun / ɪ'nɪʃiət /

a person who has been allowed to join a particular group, organization, or religion and is learning its rules and secrets

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • jure / 'Indʒər / verb**1 injure someone/something/yourself** to harm yourself or someone else physically, especially in an accident
He injured his knee playing hockey.

Three people were killed and five injured in the crash.

She injured herself during training.

collocations at **injury****2 injure something** to damage someone's reputation, pride, etc.

This could seriously injure the company's reputation.

THESAURUS

injure**wound** **hurt** **bruise** **sprain** **pull** **strain**

These words all mean to harm yourself or someone else physically, especially in an accident.

injure to harm yourself or someone else physically, especially in an accident: He injured his knee playing hockey. ◇ Three people were injured in the crash.**wound** [often passive] (somewhat formal) to injure part of the body, especially by making a hole in the skin using a weapon: Two people were killed and dozens more wounded in the attack. **Wound** is often used to talk about people being hurt in war or in other attacks which affect a lot of people.**hurt** (somewhat informal) to cause physical pain to someone or yourself; to injure someone or yourself: Did you hurt yourself?**INJURE OR HURT?**You can **hurt** or **injure** a part of the body in an accident. **Hurt** emphasizes the physical pain caused; **injure** emphasizes that the part of the body has been damaged in some way.**bruise** to make a blue, brown, or purple mark (= a bruise) appear on the skin after someone has fallen or been hit; to develop a bruise**sprain** to injure part of your body, especially your ankle, wrist, or knee, by suddenly bending it in an awkward way, causing pain and swelling**pull** to damage a muscle, etc., by using too much force**strain** to injure yourself or part of your body by making it work too hard: Don't strain your eyes by reading in poor light.

PATTERNS

to injure/hurt/strain **yourself**to injure/hurt/pull/strain a **muscle**to injure/hurt/sprain your **ankle/knee/wrist**to injure/hurt/strain your **back/shoulder/eyes**to injure/hurt your **spine/neck**to be **badly/severely/slightly** injured/wounded/hurt/bruised/sprained

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • no • vate / 'Inθ'veIt / verb

[intransitive , transitive]

to introduce new things, ideas, or ways of doing something

We must constantly adapt and innovate to ensure success in a growing market.

innovate something to innovate new products**in • no • va • tor** / 'Inθ'veItər / noun

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • put / 'InpUt / noun, verb**noun**

1 [countable , uncountable] time, knowledge, ideas, etc. that you put into work, a project, etc. in order to make it succeed; the act of putting something in

input (into/to something) Her specialist input to the discussions has been very useful.

Barley is one of the main inputs to the process of distillation.

I'd appreciate your input on this.

input (of something) There has been a big input of resources into the project from industry.

Growing anything in this soil will require heavy inputs of nutrients.

2 [uncountable] (computing) the act of putting information into a computer; the information that you put in data input

This program accepts input from most word processors.

3 [countable] (technical) a place or means for electricity, data, etc. to enter a machine or system an input lead

Where is the audio input on the computer?

compare **output**

verb

(**in • put • ting** , **in • put** , **in • put**)

or

(**in • put • ting** , **in • put • ted** , **in • put • ted**)

input something

to put information into a computer

to **input text/data/figures**

compare **output**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • sert **verb, noun**

verb / In'sərt /

1 insert something (in/into/between something) to put something into something else or between two things

Insert coins into the slot and press for a ticket.

They inserted a tube in his mouth to help him breathe.

2 to add something to a piece of writing

insert something Position the cursor where you want to insert a word.

insert something into something Later, he inserted another paragraph into his will.

noun / 'Insərt /

insert (in something)

1 an extra section added to a book, newspaper, or magazine, especially to advertise something
an 8-page insert on the new car models

2 something that is put inside something else, or added to something else

These inserts fit inside any style of shoe.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • sight / 'InsaIt / **noun**

1 [uncountable] (approving) the ability to see and understand the truth about people or situations
a writer of great insight

With a flash of insight, I realized what the dream meant.

2 [countable , uncountable] insight (into something) an understanding of what something is like

The book gives us fascinating insights into life in Mexico.

I hope you have gained some insight into the difficulties we face.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • spect / In'spekt / verb

1 to look closely at something or someone, especially to check that everything is as it should be
examine

inspect something/someone The teacher walked around inspecting their work.

Make sure you inspect the goods before signing for them.

inspect something/someone for something The plants are regularly inspected for disease.

THESAURUS

check

examine inspect go over something

These words all mean to look closely to make sure that everything is correct, in good condition, or acceptable.

check to look at something closely to make sure that everything is correct, in good condition, safe, or satisfactory: Check your work before handing it in.

examine to look at someone or something closely to see if there is anything wrong or to find the cause of a problem: The goods were examined for damage.

inspect to look at someone or something closely to make sure that everything is satisfactory; to officially visit a school, factory, etc. in order to check that rules are being followed and that standards are acceptable:

Make sure you inspect the goods before signing for them. ◇ The state health board inspects all restaurants at least once a year.

CHECK, EXAMINE, OR INSPECT?

All these words can be used when you are looking for possible problems, but only **check** is used for mistakes:

~~Examine/Inspect your work before handing it in. Only~~ **examine** is used when looking for the cause of a problem: ~~The doctor checked/inspected her but could find nothing wrong.~~ **Examine** is used more often when talking about the activities of a professional person: The surveyor examined the walls for signs of termites.

Inspect is used more often about an official: Public health officials were called in to inspect the nursing home.

go over something to check something carefully for mistakes, damage, or anything dangerous: My boss goes over each report in detail.

PATTERNS

to check/examine/inspect/go over something **for** something

to check/examine/inspect/go over something **to see if/whether...**

to check/examine/inspect/go over something **carefully/thoroughly**

2 **inspect something** to officially visit a school, factory, etc. in order to check that rules are being obeyed and that standards are acceptable

Public health officials were called in to inspect the premises.

The Tourist Board inspects all recommended hotels at least once a year.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • stance / 'Instəns / noun, verb

noun

a particular example or case of something

The report highlights a number of instances of injustice.

In most instances, there will be no need for further treatment.

I would normally suggest taking time off work, but **in this instance** I'm not sure that would do any good.

THESAURUS

example

case instance specimen illustration

These are all words for a thing or situation that is typical of a particular group or set, and is sometimes used to support an argument.

example something such as an object, a fact, or a situation that shows, explains, or supports what you say; a thing that is typical of or represents a particular group or set: Can you give me an example of what you mean?

case a particular situation or a situation of a particular type; a situation that relates to a particular person or thing: In some cases people have had to wait several weeks for an appointment.

instance (somewhat formal) a particular situation or a situation of a particular type: The report highlights a number of instances of injustice.

specimen an example of something, especially an animal or a plant: The aquarium has some interesting specimens of tropical fish.

illustration (somewhat formal) a story, an event, or an example that clearly shows the truth about something: The statistics are a clear illustration of the point I am trying to make.

EXAMPLE OR ILLUSTRATION?

An **illustration** is often used to show that something is true. An **example** is used to help to explain something.

PATTERNS

a(n) example/case/instance/specimen/illustration **of** something

in a particular case/instance

for example/instance

for instance

for example

What would you do, for instance, if you found a member of staff stealing?

language bank at **e.g.**

in the first instance

(formal)

as the first part of a series of actions

In the first instance, notify the police and then contact your insurance company.

verb

instance something

(formal)

to give something as an example

I refer to the situation instanced above.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • sti • tute / 'Instɪ,tut / **noun, verb**

noun

an organization that has a particular purpose, especially one that is connected with education or a particular profession; the building used by this organization

a research institute

institutes of higher education

verb

institute something

(formal)

to introduce a system, policy, etc. or start a process

to institute criminal proceedings against someone

The new management intends to institute a number of changes.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • struc • ture / In'strʌkt / **verb**

1 (formal) to tell someone to do something, especially in a formal or official way

direct , order

instruct someone to do something The letter instructed him to report to headquarters immediately.

instruct someone where, what, etc.... You will be instructed where to go as soon as the plane is ready.

instruct someone She arrived at 10 o'clock **as instructed**.

instruct that... He instructed that a wall be built around the city.

instruct (someone) + speech "Put it there," she instructed (them).

THESAURUS

order**tell instruct direct command**

These words all mean to use your position of authority to say to someone that they must do something.

order to use your position of authority to tell someone to do something: The company was ordered to clean up the pollution in the river. ◇ “Come here at once!” she ordered.

tell to say to someone that they must or should do something: He was told to sit down and wait. ◇ Don't tell me what to do!

instruct (somewhat formal) to tell someone to do something, especially in a formal or official way: The letter instructed him to report to headquarters immediately.

direct (formal) to give an official order: The police officer directed me to pull over and stop the car.

command to use your position of authority to tell someone to do something: He commanded his men to retreat.

ORDER OR COMMAND?

Order is a more general word than **command** and can be used about anyone in a position of authority, such as a parent, teacher, or government, telling someone to do something. **Command** is slightly stronger than **order** and is the normal word to use about an army officer giving orders, or in any context where it is normal to give orders without any discussion about them. It is less likely to be used about a parent or teacher.

PATTERNS

to order/tell/instruct/direct/command someone **to do something**

to order/instruct/direct/command **that...**

to **do something as** ordered/told/instructed/directed/commanded

2 instruct someone (in something) (formal) to teach someone something, especially a practical skill

All our staff have been instructed in sign language.

3 [usually passive] instruct someone that... (formal) to give someone information about something

We **have been instructed that** a decision will not be made before the end of the week.

4 instruct someone (to do something) (law) to employ someone to represent you in a legal situation, especially as a lawyer

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary**in • te • gral / 'Intəgrəl ; In'tegrəl / adjective**

1 being an essential part of something

Music is **an integral part of** the school's curriculum.

integral to something Practical experience is integral to the course.

2 [usually before noun] included as part of something, rather than supplied separately

All models have an integral CD player.

3 [usually before noun] having all the parts that are necessary for something to be complete

an integral system

in • te • gral • ly / ; / adverb**Oxford Advanced American Dictionary****in • te • grate / 'Intə,greIt / verb**

1 [intransitive , transitive] to combine two or more things so that they work together; to combine with something else in this way

integrate into/with something These programs will integrate with your existing software.

integrate A (into/with B) | integrate A and B These programs can be integrated with your existing software.

2 [intransitive , transitive] to become or make someone become accepted as a member of a social group, especially when they come from a different culture

integrate (into/with something) They have not made any effort to integrate with the local community.

integrate someone (into/with something) The policy is to integrate children with special needs into ordinary schools.

compare **segregate**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • teg • ri • ty / In'tegrəti / noun

[uncountable]

1 the quality of being honest and having strong moral principles

personal/professional/artistic integrity

to behave with integrity

a man of great integrity

2 (formal) the state of being whole and not divided

unity

to respect the territorial integrity of the nation

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • tel • li • gence / In'telɪdʒəns / noun

[uncountable]

1 the ability to learn, understand and think in a logical way about things; the ability to do this well

a person of **high/average/low intelligence**

He didn't even have the intelligence to call for an ambulance.

see also **artificial intelligence , emotional intelligence**

2 secret information that is collected, for example about a foreign country, especially one that is an enemy; the people that collect this information

intelligence reports

the Central Intelligence Agency

intelligence sources (= people who give this information)

the head of military intelligence

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • tense / In'tens / adjective

1 very great; very strong

extreme

intense heat/cold/pain

The President is under intense pressure to resign.

the intense blue of her eyes

intense interest/pleasure/desire/anger

2 serious and often involving a lot of action in a short period of time

intense competition

It was a period of intense activity.

3 (of a person) having or showing very strong feelings, opinions, or thoughts about someone or something
an intense look

He's very intense about everything.

compare **intensive**

in • tense • ly adverb

She disliked him intensely.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ter • act / Intər'ækət / verb

These definition have collected by Shakib. Kurdistan of Iran. September 2nd 2016

1 [intransitive] interact (with someone) to communicate with someone, especially while you work, play or spend time with them

Teachers have a limited amount of time to interact with each child.

The only thing he interacts with is his computer!

2 [intransitive] interact (with something) if one thing interacts with another, or if two things interact, the two things have an effect on each other

Perfume interacts with the skin's natural chemicals.

in • ter • ac • tion / ,Intər'ækʃn / noun [uncountable, countable]

interaction (between someone/something) the interaction between performers and their audience

interaction (with someone/something) the interaction of bacteria with the body's natural chemistry

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ter • me • di • ate / ,Intər'midiət / adjective, noun

adjective

1 [usually before noun] located between two places, things, states, etc.

an intermediate stage/step in a process

intermediate between A and B Liquid crystals are considered to be intermediate between liquid and solid.

2 having more than a basic knowledge of something but not yet advanced; suitable for someone who is at this level

an intermediate skier/student, etc.

an intermediate textbook

pre-/upper-intermediate classes

noun

a person who is learning something and who has more than a basic knowledge of it but is not yet advanced

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ter • nal / In'tərn'l / adjective

1 [only before noun] connected with the inside of something

the internal structure of a building

internal doors

external

2 [only before noun] connected with the inside of your body

internal organs/injuries

The medicine is not for **internal use**.

external

3 [usually before noun] involving or concerning only the people who are part of a particular organization rather than people from outside it

an internal investigation

the internal workings of government

internal divisions within the company

external

4 [only before noun] connected with a country's own affairs rather than those that involve other countries

domestic

internal affairs/trade/markets

an **internal flight** (= within a country)

external

5 coming from within a thing itself rather than from outside it

a theory which lacks **internal consistency** (= whose parts are not in agreement with each other)

Some photos contain **internal evidence** (= fashions, transportation, etc.) that may help to date them.

6 happening or existing in your mind

inner

internal rage

in • ter • nal • ly / In'tərnəlɪ / adverb

internally connected rooms

The new positions were only advertised internally.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ter • pret / In'tərprət / verb

1 [transitive] **interpret something** to explain the meaning of something

The students were asked to interpret the poem.

2 [transitive] to decide that something has a particular meaning and to understand it in this way

interpret something as something I didn't know whether to interpret her silence as acceptance or refusal.

interpret something The data can be interpreted in many different ways.

compare **misinterpret**

3 [intransitive] **interpret (for someone)** to translate one language into another as you hear it

She couldn't speak much English so her children had to interpret for her.

4 [transitive] **interpret something** to perform a piece of music, a role in a play, etc. in a way that shows your feelings about its meaning

He interpreted the role with a lot of humor.

in • ter • pret • a • ble / In'tərprətəbl / adjective

interpretable data

AWL COLLOCATIONS

interpret

interpret verb

be difficult to

The results of the three studies are inconsistent and difficult to interpret.

~ with caution

The results of this study, however, should be interpreted with caution because of several methodological flaws.

~ within a/the framework | ~ within a/the context

The results should be interpreted within the context of a number of underlying assumptions.

be interpreted as

Typographical errors may be reasonably interpreted as resulting from carelessness.

broadly | narrowly , strictly | cautiously | accurately , correctly | erroneously , incorrectly | variously

Historians have variously interpreted the treaty's significance.

The findings should be interpreted cautiously because of the small sample size.

data , finding , result | pattern | information | study | meaning | behavior | theory | text

To interpret the results, it is important to understand how the study was organized.

interpretation noun

broad | literal , narrow , strict | subjective | plausible | correct | erroneous

Alexander Hamilton advocated a broad interpretation of the Constitution, which President George Washington endorsed.

be open to , be subject to

Many ethical issues are complex and subject to multiple interpretations.

defy , preclude | complicate | confound , contradict | challenge , refute | favor , support

The small sample size precludes further interpretation of this finding.

misinterpret verb

easily | completely | willfully

Every clinician is at risk of making an error when confusing or easily misinterpreted abbreviations or symbols are used.

misinterpretation noun

common | gross , serious | deliberate | possible , potential

These small misinterpretations would often lead to gross misinterpretations of the text as a whole.

be open to , be subject to | lead to , result in | be prone to | be based on , rest on | avoid , prevent

Unfortunately, his conclusions rested on a misinterpretation of the data.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ter • val / 'Intərvl / noun

1 a period of time between two events

The interval between major earthquakes might be 200 years.

He knocked on the door and after a brief interval it was opened.

2 [usually plural] a short period during which something different happens from what is happening the rest of the time

She's delirious, but has lucid intervals.

3 (music) a difference in **pitch** (= how high or low a note sounds) between two notes

an interval of one octave

at (...) intervals

1 with time between

Buses to the city leave **at regular intervals**.

The runners started at 5-minute intervals.

2 with spaces between

Traffic cones were positioned at intervals along the road.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ter • vene / ,Intər'ven / verb

1 [intransitive] to become involved in a situation in order to improve or help it

She might have been killed if the neighbors hadn't intervened.

intervene in something The President intervened personally in the crisis.

2 [transitive , intransitive] (+ speech) to interrupt someone when they are speaking in order to say something

"But," she intervened, "what about the others?"

3 [intransitive] to happen in a way that delays something or prevents it from happening

They were planning to get married and then the war intervened.

4 [intransitive] (formal) to exist between two events or places

I saw nothing of her during the years that intervened.

in • ter • ven • tion / ,Intər'venʃn / noun [uncountable , countable]

intervention (in something) calls for government intervention to save the steel industry

armed/military intervention

People resented his repeated interventions in the debate.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • trin • sic / In'trInzIk ; In'trInsIk / adjective

belonging to or part of the real nature of something or someone

the intrinsic value of education

These tasks were repetitive, lengthy, and lacking any intrinsic interest.

intrinsic to something Small local shops are intrinsic to the town's character.

compare **extrinsic**

in • trin • si • cally / In'trInzIkli / / In'trInsIkli / adverb

There is nothing intrinsically wrong with the idea (= it is good in itself but there may be outside circumstances that mean it is not suitable).

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • vest / In'vest / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to buy property, shares in a company, etc. in the hope of making a profit
invest (in something) Now is a good time to invest in the property market.

invest something (in something) He invested his life savings in his daughter's business.

2 [intransitive , transitive] (of an organization or government, etc.) to spend money on something in order to make it better or more successful

invest (in/on something) The government has **invested heavily** in public transportation.

invest something (in/on something) The college is to invest \$2 million in a new theater.

In his time managing the team he has invested millions on new players.

3 [transitive] invest something (in something) | invest something (in) doing something to spend time, energy, effort, etc. on something that you think is good or useful

She had invested all her adult life in the relationship.

4 [transitive] (formal) to give someone power or authority, especially as part of their job

invest someone (with something) The new position invested her with a good deal of responsibility.

invest someone (as something) The interview was broadcast on the same day he was invested as president.
 see also **investiture**

in'vest in something (informal , often humorous) to buy something that is expensive but useful

Don't you think it's about time you invested in a new coat?

in'vest someone/something with something (formal) to make someone or something seem to have a particular quality

Being a model invests her with a certain glamour.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • ves • ti • gate / In'vestɪ,geɪt / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to carefully examine the facts of a situation, an event, a crime, etc. to find out the truth about it or how it happened

The FBI has been called in to investigate.

(informal) "What was that noise?" "I'll go and investigate."

investigate something Police are investigating possible links between the murders.

investigate what, how, etc.... Police are investigating what happened.

collocations at **crime**

2 [transitive] investigate someone (for something) to try to find out information about someone's character, activities, etc.

This is not the first time he has been investigated by the police for fraud.

3 [transitive , intransitive] to find out information and facts about a subject or problem by study or research

investigate (something) Scientists are investigating the effects of diet on fighting cancer.

investigate how, what, etc.... The research investigates how foreign speakers gain fluency.

AWL COLLOCATIONS**investigate****investigate verb**

empirically , experimentally | theoretically | rigorously , systematically , thoroughly | extensively , further

This theory has been investigated experimentally by heating volcanic rock.

This speculation needs to be investigated further.

influence , interaction , relationship , role | effect , efficacy | hypothesis

Our study aims to investigate the role of optimism in preventing illness.

To investigate our hypothesis, we will present two analyses.

investigation noun

empirical , scientific | thorough | further , ongoing

Proposals for scientific investigations will probably increase as new discoveries are made.

A thorough investigation of the evidence confirms this conclusion.

conduct , undertake

We conducted a follow-up investigation to determine whether or not the students enrolled in French the following year.

demonstrate , reveal , show , uncover , yield

Investigations showed no chemical contamination of the air or water.

Recent investigations have yielded new insight into sleep's role in memory and learning.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • voke / In'voʊk / verb

1 invoke something (against someone) to mention or use a law, rule, etc. as a reason for doing something
It is unlikely that libel laws will be invoked.

2 invoke someone/something to mention a person, a theory, an example, etc. to support your opinions or ideas, or as a reason for something
She invoked several eminent scholars to back up her argument.

3 invoke something to mention someone's name to make people feel a particular thing or act in a particular way
His name was invoked as a symbol of the revolution.

4 invoke someone to make a request (for help) to someone, especially a god

5 invoke something to make someone have a particular feeling or imagine a particular scene
evoke
The opening paragraph invokes a vision of England in the early Middle Ages.

Some people think this use is not correct.

6 invoke something (computing) to begin to run a program, etc.
This command will invoke the HELP system.

7 invoke someone/something to make evil appear by using magic

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

in • volv / In'velv / verb

1 if a situation, an event, or an activity **involves** something, that thing is an important or necessary part or result of it

entail

involve something Any investment involves an element of risk.

Many of the crimes involved drugs.

involve doing something The test will involve answering questions about a photograph.

involve someone/something doing something The job involves me traveling all over the country.

(formal) The job involves my traveling all over the country.

2 involve someone/something if a situation, an event, or an activity **involves** someone or something, they take part in it or are affected by it
There was a serious incident involving a group of youths.

How many vehicles were involved in the crash?

3 to make someone take part in something

involve someone (in something/in doing something) We want to involve as many people as possible in the celebrations.

involve yourself (in something) Parents should involve themselves in their child's education.

4 involve someone (in something) to say or do something to show that someone took part in something, especially a crime

implicate

His confession involved a number of other politicians in the scandal.

involve someone in something to make someone experience something, especially something unpleasant
Don't involve me in your family arguments!

AWL COLLOCATIONS

involve

involve verb

actively , directly | typically , usually | necessarily

The plots usually involve a virtuous hero who triumphs over evil.

In the context of climate change, many potential risks necessarily involve intervention by the state.

involved adjective

actively , directly | deeply , heavily

Numerous researchers are actively involved in water table management research.

Already heavily involved in the church, Baptist women heightened that involvement for the duration of the war.

~ in

The step-by-step activities involved in the process are detailed in this article.

involvement noun

the act of taking part in something

active , direct

The matter of a national bank system drew some direct involvement from President Lincoln.

~ in | ~ with

In the study, two questions inquired about adolescents' involvement in competitive sports.

The survey showed that producers in North Carolina had the lowest involvement with livestock.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

i • so • late / 'aɪslət / verb

1 to separate someone or something physically or socially from other people or things

isolate someone/yourself/something Patients with the disease should be isolated.

isolate someone/yourself/something from someone/something He was immediately isolated from the other prisoners.

This decision will isolate the country from the rest of Europe.

2 isolate something (from something) to separate a part of a situation, problem, idea, etc. so that you can see what it is and deal with it separately

It is possible to isolate a number of factors that contributed to her downfall.

3 isolate something (from something) (technical) to separate a single substance, cell, etc. from others so that you can study it

Researchers are still trying to isolate the gene that causes this abnormality.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

is • sue / 'Iʃu / noun, verb

noun

TOPIC OF DISCUSSION

1 [countable] an important topic that people are discussing or arguing about
a key/sensitive/controversial issue

This is a **big issue**; we need more time to think about it.

She usually writes about environmental issues.

The union plans to **raise the issue** of overtime.

The party was divided on this issue.

You're just **avoiding the issue**.

Don't **confuse the issue**.

PROBLEM/WORRY

2 [countable] a problem or worry that someone has with something

Money is **not an issue**.

I don't think my private life is the issue here.

I'm not bothered about the cost—you're the one who's **making an issue** of it.

Because I grew up in a dysfunctional family, anger is a big issue for me.

She's always on a diet—she **has issues about** food.

He still has **some issues with** women (= has problems dealing with them).

If you have any issues, please call this number.

MAGAZINE/NEWSPAPER

3 [countable] one of a regular series of magazines or newspapers

the July issue of a popular food magazine

The article appeared in issue 25.

OF STAMPS/COINS/SHARES

4 [countable] a number or set of things that are supplied and made available at the same time

The company is planning a new **share issue**.

a special issue of stamps

MAKING AVAILABLE/KNOWN

5 [uncountable] the act of supplying or making available things for people to buy or use

I bought a set of the new stamps on the date of issue.

the issue of blankets to the refugees

the issue of a joint statement by the French and German foreign ministers

CHILDREN

6 [uncountable] (law) children of your own

He died without issue.

be at issue

to be the most important part of the subject that is being discussed

What is at issue is whether she was responsible for her actions.

take issue with someone (about/on/over something)

(formal)

to start disagreeing or arguing with someone about something

I must take issue with you on that point.

see also **force**

verb

MAKE KNOWN

1 issue something (to someone) to make something known formally

They issued a joint statement denying the charges.

The police have issued an appeal for witnesses.

GIVE

2 [often passive] to give something to someone, especially officially

issue something to issue passports/visas/tickets

issue someone with something New members will be issued with a temporary identification card.

issue something to someone Work permits were issued to only 5% of those who applied for them.

LAW

3 issue something to start a legal process against someone, especially by means of an official document

to issue a writ against someone

A warrant has been issued for his arrest.

MAGAZINE

4 issue something to produce something such as a magazine, article, etc.

We issue a monthly newsletter.

STAMPS/COINS/SHARES

5 issue something to produce new stamps, coins, shares, etc. for sale to the public

They issued a special set of stamps to mark the occasion.

'issue from something'

(formal)

to come out of something

A weak trembling sound issued from his lips.

is • su • er noun

credit-card issuers

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

item / 'aɪtəm / noun

1 one thing on a list of things to buy, do, talk about, etc.

What's the next item on the agenda?

2 a single article or object

Can I pay for each item separately?

The computer was my largest single item of expenditure.

A windproof jacket is an essential item of clothing for hiking.

This clock is a **collector's item** (= because it is rare and valuable) .

3 a single piece of news in a newspaper, on television, etc.

an item of news/a news item

I heard an item on the radio about women engineers.

be an item (informal) to be involved in a romantic or sexual relationship

Are they an item?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

job / dʒab / noun

PAID WORK

1 work for which you receive regular payment

He's trying to **get a job** .

She **took a job** as a waitress.

His brother's just **lost his job** .

a **summer/Saturday/vacation job**

a **temporary/permanent job**

I'm thinking of **applying for a new job** .

The takeover of the company is bound to mean more **job losses** .

Many women are in **part-time jobs** .

Did they **offer you the job** ?

He certainly **knows his job** (= is very good at his job) .

I'm **only doing my job** (= I'm doing what I am paid to do) .

He's been **out of a job** (= unemployed) for six months now.

She's never had a **steady job** (= a job that is not going to end suddenly) .

collocations at **unemployment**

TASK

2 a particular task or piece of work that you have to do

I've got various jobs around the house.

Sorting these papers out is going to be a long job.

The builder has a couple of jobs going at the moment.

see also **nose job**

THESAURUS

task

duties mission job chore

These are all words for a piece of work that someone has to do.

task a piece of work that someone has to do, especially a difficult or unpleasant one: Our first task is to set up a communications system.

duties tasks that are part of your job: Your duties include data entry and record keeping.

mission an important official job that a person or group of people is given to do, especially when they are sent to another country: They went on a **fact-finding mission** to learn more about it.

job a piece of work that someone has to do: I've got various jobs around the house.

TASK OR JOB?

A **task** may be more difficult than a **job** and require you to think carefully about how you are going to do it. A **job** may be something small that is one of several things that you have to do, especially in the home; or a **job** can be something that takes a long time and is boring and/or needs a lot of patience.

chore a task that you have to do regularly, especially one that you do in the home and find unpleasant or boring: household chores

PATTERNS

the task/mission/job/chore **of (doing)** something

(a) **daily/day-to-day** task/duties/job/chore

(a) **routine** task/duties/mission/job/chore

a/an **easy/difficult** task/mission/job/chore

(a) **household/domestic** task/duties/job/chore

to **do** a task/a job/the chores

to **finish** a task/a mission/a job/the chores

to **give someone** a task/their duties/a mission/a job/a chore

DUTY

3 [usually singular] a responsibility or duty

It's not my job to lock up!

CRIME

4 (informal) a crime, especially stealing

a bank job

He got six months for that last job he did.

an **inside job** (= done by someone in the organization where the crime happens)

OBJECT

5 (informal) a particular kind of thing

It's real wood—not one of those plastic jobs.

COMPUTING

6 an item of work that is done by a computer as a single unit

The job can be processed overnight.

do a good, bad, etc. job (on something)

to do something well, badly, etc.

They did a very professional job.

You've certainly done an excellent job on the kitchen (= for example, painting it) .

We haven't done a very good job on the publicity for the show.

do the job (informal) to be effective or successful in doing what you want

This extra strong glue should do the job.

do a job on someone/something (informal) to harm or defeat someone, or to damage something

The hurricane really did a job on the city.

fall down on the job

to fail to do something that people expected you to do, or to do it badly

The government fell down on the job of monitoring this company.

good job! (informal) used to tell someone that they have done well at something

on the job

while doing a particular job

No sleeping on the job!

on-the-job training

see also **walk**

THESAURUS

job

position post vacancy appointment

These are all words for a position doing work for which you receive regular payment.

job a position doing work for which you receive regular payment: He's trying to get a job at a bank.

position (formal) a job: I would like to apply for a position in sales.

JOB OR POSITION?

Position usually refers to a particular job within an organization, and is not usually used about about jobs generally. It is also often used in job applications, descriptions, and advertisements.

post (formal) an important job, especially one in government: She was offered a key post in the new government.

vacancy a job that is available for someone to do: We have several vacancies for nurses.

appointment (somewhat formal) a job or position of responsibility: After two years, you will become eligible for a permanent appointment.

PATTERNS

a **permanent/temporary** job/position/post/vacancy/appointment

a **full-time/part-time** job/position/post/vacancy/appointment

to **have/have got** a(n) job/position/post/vacancy/appointment

to **apply for/fill** a job/position/post/vacancy

to **resign from/leave/quit** a job/position/post

TOPIC COLLOCATIONS

Jobs

getting a job

look for work

look for/apply for/go for a job

get/pick up/complete/fill out an application (form)

send/e-mail your résumé/CV/application/application form/cover letter

be called for/have/attend an interview

offer someone a job/work/employment/a promotion

find/get/land a job

employ/hire/recruit staff/workers/trainees

recruit/appoint a manager

doing a job

arrive at/get to/leave work/the office/the factory

start/finish work/your shift

do/put in/work overtime

have/gain/get/lack/need experience/qualifications

do/get/have/receive training

learn/pick up/improve/develop (your) skills

cope with/manage/share/spread/delegate the workload

improve your/achieve a better work-life balance

have (no) job satisfaction/job security

building a career

have a job/work/a career/a vocation

find/follow/pursue your vocation

enter/go into/join a profession

choose/embark on/start/begin/pursue a career

change jobs/professions/careers

be/go/work freelance

do/take on temp work/freelance work

do/be engaged in/be involved in volunteer work

leaving your job

leave/quit/resign from your job

give up work/your job/your career

hand in your notice/resignation

plan to/be due to retire in June/next year, etc.

take early retirement

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

jour • nal / 'dʒərnəl / noun

1 a newspaper or magazine that deals with a particular subject or profession

a **scientific/trade journal**

the American Bar Association Journal

2 used in the title of some newspapers

the Wall Street Journal

3 a written record of the things you do, see, etc. every day

He **kept a journal** of his travels across Asia.compare **diary**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

jus • ti • fy / 'dʒʌstɪfaɪ / verb(**jus • ti • fies** , **jus • ti • fy • ing** , **jus • ti • fied** , **jus • ti • fied**)

1 to show that someone or something is right or reasonable

justify (someone/something) doing something How can they **justify** paying such huge salaries?**justify something** Her success had **justified** the faith her teachers had put in her.2 **justify something/yourself (to someone)** | **justify (someone/something) doing something** to give an

explanation or excuse for something or for doing something

defendThe Secretary of Education has been asked to **justify** the decision to Congress.You don't need to **justify** yourself to me.3 **justify something** (technical) to arrange lines of printed text so that one or both edges are straightsee **the end justifies the means** at **end** n.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

la • bel / 'leɪbl / noun, verb**noun**

1 a piece of paper, etc. that is attached to something and that gives information about it

tag , **ticket**

The washing instructions are on the label.

price/address labels

He'll only wear **designer labels** (= clothes with designer labels) .

2 (disapproving) a word or phrase that is used to describe someone or something in a way that seems too general, unfair, or not correct

I hated the label "housewife."

3 a company that produces and sells recorded music

the Virgin record label

It's his first release for a major label.

see also **off-label****verb**

(, -l- , CanE usually -ll-)

[often passive]

1 **label something** to attach a label on something or write information on something

We carefully labeled each item with the contents and the date.

The file was labeled "Private."

2 to describe someone or something in a particular way, especially unfairly

label someone/something (as) something | **label someone/something + noun/adjective** It is unfair to label a small baby as naughty.

He was labeled (as) a traitor by his former colleagues.

THESAURUS**label****tag sticker**

These are all words for a piece of paper, fabric, or plastic that is attached to something and gives information about it.

label a small piece of paper, fabric, or plastic that is attached to something in order to show what it is or give information about it: The washing instructions are on the label. ◇ address labels ◇ He'll only wear clothes with a **designer label**.

tag (often used in compounds) a small piece of paper, fabric, or plastic that is attached to something, or that someone wears, in order to give information about it/them: Everyone at the conference had to wear a name tag.

LABEL OR TAG?

Labels in clothes are often made of fabric and sewn in. **Tags** on clothes are usually made of cardboard and cut off before you wear the clothes. A name tag can be stuck or tied onto someone to show who they are: All babies in the hospital have name tags wrapped around their ankles.

Price tag is much more frequent than price label and is used for both literal and figurative meanings: What does the price tag say? ◇ There is a \$20 million price tag on the team's star player. A **label** can also be a **sticker** that you put on an envelope.

sticker a sticky label with a picture or message on it, that you stick on to something.

PATTERNS

a **price tag/sticker**

to **have a label/tag/sticker**

to **attach/put on/stick on a label/tag/sticker**

The **label/tag/sticker says...**

labour = labor

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

la • bor (CanE usually **la • bour**) / 'leɪbər / **noun, verb**

noun**WORK**

1 [uncountable] work, especially physical work

manual labor (= work using your hands)

The price will include the labor and materials.

The company wants to keep down **labor costs**.

He was sentenced to two years in a **labor camp** (= a type of prison where people have to do hard physical work).

see also **day labor**

2 [countable, usually plural] (formal) a task or period of work

He was so exhausted from the day's labors that he went straight to bed.

People look forward to enjoying the **fruits of their labors** during retirement.

PEOPLE WHO WORK

3 [uncountable] the people who work or are available for work in a country or company

a shortage of labor

Employers are using immigrants as **cheap labor**.

Repairs involve **skilled labor**, which can be expensive.

good **labor relations** (= the relationship between workers and employers)

HAVING BABY

4 [uncountable, countable, usually singular] the period of time or the process of giving birth to a baby

Jane was in **labor** for ten hours.

She **went into labor** early.

labor pains

Older women tend to have more difficult labors.

a labor of love

a hard task that you do because you want to, not because it is necessary
 Writing the book was a labor of love.

verb**STRUGGLE**

1 [intransitive] to try very hard to do something difficult

labor (away) He was in his study laboring away over some old papers.

labor to do something They labored for years to clear their son's name.

WORK HARD

2 [intransitive] to do hard physical work

We labored all day in the fields.

(old-fashioned) the laboring classes (= the working class)

MOVE WITH DIFFICULTY

3 [intransitive] (+ adverb/prep.) to move with difficulty and effort

struggle

The horses labored up the steep slope.

With engine laboring, the car struggled up the hill.

labor the point

to continue to repeat or explain something that has already been said and understood

I understand what you're saying—there's no need to labor the point.

'labor under something

(formal)

to believe something that is not true

to **labor under a misapprehension/delusion, etc.**

He's still laboring under the impression that he's written a great book.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

lay • er / 'leɪər / noun, verb**noun**

1 a quantity or thickness of something that lies over a surface or between surfaces

A thin layer of dust covered everything.

How many layers of clothing are you wearing?

2 a level or part within a system or set of ideas

There were too many layers of management in the company.

the layers of meaning in the poem

verb

[often passive]

layer something

to arrange something in layers

Layer the potatoes and onions in a dish.

Her hair was layered (= cut to several different lengths) .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

lec • ture / 'lektʃər / noun, verb**noun****lecture (to someone) (on/about something)**

1 a talk that is given to a group of people to teach them about a particular subject, often as part of a course of study

to **deliver/give a lecture** to first-year students

to attend a **series of lectures** on Jane Austen

a lecture hall/room**THESAURUS****speech****lecture address talk sermon**

These are all words for a talk given to an audience.

speech a formal talk given to an audience: Several people made speeches at the wedding.**lecture** a talk given to a group of people to tell them about a particular subject, often as part of a university or college course: a lecture on the Roman army ◇ a course/series of lectures**address** a formal speech given to an audience: a televised presidential address**SPEECH OR ADDRESS?**A **speech** can be given on a public or private occasion; an **address** is always public: ~~He gave an address at the wedding.~~**talk** a fairly informal session in which someone tells a group of people about a subject: She gave an interesting talk on her visit to China.**sermon** a talk on a moral or religious subject, usually given by a religious leader during a service: to preach a sermon**PATTERNS**a **long/short** speech/lecture/address/talk/sermona **keynote** speech/lecture/addressto **prepare/give/deliver/hear** a(n) speech/lecture/address/talk/sermonto **write** a speech/sermonto **attend/go to** a lecture/talk**collocations at education****2** a long angry talk that someone gives to one person or a group of people because they have done something wrong

I know I should stop smoking—don't give me a lecture about it.

verb**1** [intransitive] **lecture (on/in something)** to give a talk or a series of talks to a group of people on a subject, especially as a way of teaching in a university or college

She lectures on Russian literature.

2 [transitive] **lecture someone (about/on something)** | **lecture someone (about doing something)** to criticize someone or tell them how you think they should behave, especially when it is done in an annoying way

Don't start lecturing me!

He's always lecturing me about the way I dress.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary**le • gal / 'ligl / adjective****1** [only before noun] connected with the lawthe **legal profession/system**to get/seek **legal advice**

a legal adviser

legal costs

They are currently facing a long legal battle in the U.S. courts.

2 allowed or required by lawThe driver was more than three times over the **legal limit** (= the amount of alcohol you are allowed to have in your body when you are driving).

Should euthanasia be made legal?

illegal**le • gal • ly / 'ligəli / adverb**a **legally binding** agreement

to be legally responsible for someone or something

You are legally entitled to a full refund.
Legally, there is not a lot we can do.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

leg • is • late / 'lɛdʒəs, lɪt / verb

[intransitive]

legislate (for/against/on something)

(formal)

to make a law affecting something

The government will legislate against discrimination in the workplace.

(figurative) You can't legislate against bad luck!

They promised to legislate to protect people's right to privacy.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

le • vy / 'levi / noun, verb

noun

(pl. **le • vies**)

levy (on something)

an extra amount of money that has to be paid, especially as a tax to the government

to **put/impose a levy** on oil imports

verb

(**le • vies** , **le • v • ying** , **le • vied** , **le • vied**)

levy something (on someone/something)

to use official authority to demand and collect a payment, tax, etc.

a tax levied by the government on excess company profits

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

lib • er • al / 'lɪbrəl ; 'lɪbrəl / adjective, noun

adjective

RESPECTING OTHER OPINIONS

1 willing to understand and respect other people's behavior, opinions, etc., especially when they are different from your own; believing people should be able to choose how they behave

liberal attitudes/views/opinions

POLITICS

2 wanting or allowing a lot of political and economic freedom and supporting gradual social, political, or religious change

Some politicians want more liberal trade relations with Europe.

liberal democracy

liberal theories

a liberal politician

3 Liberal connected with the Liberal Party, a political party in Canada

GENEROUS

4 liberal (with something) generous; given in large amounts

lavish

She is very liberal with her money.

I think Sam is too liberal with his criticism (= he criticizes people too much) .

Divorced fathers should have liberal access to their children.

We ate cake with liberal amounts of whipped cream.

EDUCATION

5 concerned with increasing someone's general knowledge and experience rather than particular skills
a liberal education

NOT EXACT

6 not completely accurate or exact

free

a liberal translation of the text

a **liberal interpretation** of the law

lib • er • al • ly adverb

Apply the cream liberally.

The word "original" is liberally interpreted in copyright law.

noun**SOMEONE WHO RESPECTS OTHERS**

1 a person who understands and respects other people's opinions and behavior, especially when they are different from their own

He liked to think of himself as a liberal.

POLITICS

2 a person who supports political, social, and religious change

Reform is popular with middle-class liberals.

3 Liberal (politics) a member of the Liberal Party, a political party in Canada

licence = license

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

li • cense / 'laɪsns / noun, verb

noun (CanE also **li • cence**)

1 [countable] an official document that shows that permission has been given to do, own, or use something
a driver's license

license (for something) a license for the software

Is there a license fee?

James lost his license for six months (= had his license taken away by the police as a punishment) .

license (to do something) You need a license to fish in this river.

a license holder (= a person who has been given a license)

a site license for the new software

2 [uncountable , singular] **license (to do something)** (formal) freedom to do or say whatever you want,
often something bad or unacceptable

Lack of punishment seems to give youngsters license to break the law.

3 [uncountable] (formal) freedom to behave in a way that is considered sexually immoral

artistic/poetic license

the freedom of artists or writers to change facts in order to make a story, painting, etc. more interesting or beautiful

a license to print money

(disapproving)

used to describe a business which makes a lot of money with little effort

under license (of a product) made with the permission of a company or an organization

verb

to give someone official permission to do, own, or use something

license something The new drug has not yet been licensed in the U.S.

license someone/something to do something They licensed the company to produce the drug.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

like • wise / 'laɪkwaɪz / **adverb**

1 (formal) the same; in a similar way

He voted for the change and he expected his colleagues to **do likewise**.

2 (formal) also

Her second marriage was likewise unhappy.

3 (informal) used to show that you feel the same toward someone or about something

"Let me know if you ever need any help." "Likewise."

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

link / lɪŋk / **noun, verb**

noun

1 **link (between A and B)** a connection between two or more people or things

Police suspect there may be a link between the two murders.

evidence for a strong causal link between exposure to sun and skin cancer

see also **missing link**

2 a relationship between two or more people, countries, or organizations

link (with something) to establish **trade links** with Asia

The department is interested in developing closer links with industry.

link (between A and B) Social customs provide a vital link between generations.

3 a means of traveling or communicating between two places

a high-speed **rail link**

a video link

The speech was broadcast via a **satellite link**.

4 (computing) a place in an electronic document that is connected to another electronic document or to another part of the same document

hyperlink

To visit similar Web sites to this one, click on the links at the bottom of the page.

5 each ring of a chain

see also **cuff link**

6 (also **link sausage**, **'sausage link**) a chain of long thin **sausages**; an individual long thin **sausage**

They sell breakfast sausages in links or patties.

a link in the chain

one of the stages in a process or a line of argument

Food production, processing and marketing are different links in the chain from farmer to consumer.

Death is the last link in the chain.

see also **weak**

verb

[often passive]

1 to make a physical or electronic connection between one object, machine, place, etc. and another

connect

link A to B The video cameras are linked to a powerful computer.

link A with B An underground tunnel links the library's basement with the Faculty of Law.

link A and B (together) When computers are networked, they are linked together so that information can be transferred between them.

2 if something **links** two things, facts, or situations, or they **are linked**, they are connected in some way

link A to/with B Exposure to ultraviolet light is **closely linked** to skin cancer.

link A and B The two factors are **directly linked**.

The personal and social development of the child are **inextricably linked** (= they depend on each other).

3 **link A to/with B | link A and B** to state that there is a connection or relationship between two things or people

associate

Detectives have linked the break-in to a similar crime in the area last year.

Newspapers have linked his name with the singer.

4 link A and B to join two things by putting one through the other

The two girls **linked arms** as they strolled down the street.

link 'up (with someone/something) to join or become joined with someone or something

The two spacecraft will link up in orbit.

The bands have linked up for a charity concert.

related noun **linkup**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

list / lIst / noun, verb

noun

1 [countable] a series of names, items, figures, etc., especially when they are written or printed
a **shopping/wine/price list**

to **make a list** of things to do

(formal) to **draw up a list**

Is your name **on the list** ?

Having to wait hours came **high on the list** of complaints.

Her novel shot to the top of the best-seller list.

see also **A-list**, **hit list**, **laundry list**, **mailing list**, **short list**, **waiting list**, **wait list**

2 [singular] the fact of a ship leaning to one side

verb

1 [transitive] **list something** to write a list of things in a particular order

We were asked to list our ten favorite songs.

Towns in the guide are listed alphabetically.

2 [transitive] **list someone/something** to mention or include someone or something in a list

The koala is listed among Australia's endangered animals.

soldiers listed as missing

3 [intransitive , transitive] **list (at/for something) | list something** to be put or put something in a list of things for sale

This DVD player lists at \$200.

4 [intransitive] (of a ship) to lean to one side

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

lo • cate / 'loukeIt / verb

1 [transitive] **locate someone/something** to find the exact position of someone or something

The mechanic located the fault immediately.

Rescue planes are trying to locate the missing sailors.

2 [transitive] **locate something + adverb/prep.** to put or build something in a particular place site

They located their headquarters in Boston.

compare **relocate**

3 [intransitive] + **adverb/prep.** to start a business in a particular place

There are tax breaks for businesses that locate in rural areas.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

log • ic / 'ladʒIk / noun

1 [uncountable] a way of thinking or explaining something

I fail to see the logic behind his argument.

The two parts of the plan were governed by the same logic.

2 [uncountable , singular] sensible reasons for doing something

Linking the proposals in a single package did have a certain logic.

a strategy based on sound commercial logic

There is **no logic to/in** any of their claims.

3 [uncountable] (philosophy) the science of thinking about or explaining the reason for something using formal methods

the rules of logic

4 [uncountable] (computing) a system or set of principles used in preparing a computer to perform a particular task

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

log • i • cal / 'lɒdʒɪkl / **adjective**

1 (of an action, event, etc.) seeming natural, reasonable, or sensible

a logical thing to do in the circumstances

It was a logical conclusion from the child's point of view.

Each of them having their own room was the logical solution.

2 following or able to follow the rules of logic in which ideas or facts are based on other true ideas or facts a logical argument

Computer programming needs someone with a logical mind.

illogical

log • i • cally / 'lɒdʒɪkli / **adverb**

to argue logically

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

main • tain / meɪnteɪn / **verb**

1 maintain something to make something continue at the same level, standard, etc.

preserve

to **maintain law and order/standards/a balance**

The two countries have always maintained close relations.

(formal) She maintained a dignified silence.

to maintain prices (= prevent them falling or rising)

2 maintain something to keep a building, a machine, etc. in good condition by checking or repairing it regularly

The house is large and difficult to maintain.

3 to keep stating that something is true, even though other people do not agree or do not believe it
insist

maintain (that)... The men maintained (that) they were out of the country when the crime was committed.

maintain something She has always **maintained her innocence** .

+ speech "But I'm innocent!" she maintained.

language bank at **argue**

4 maintain someone/something to support someone or something over a long period of time by giving money, paying for food, etc.

keep

Her income was barely enough to maintain one child, let alone three.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ma • jor / 'meɪdʒər / adjective, noun, verb**adjective**

1 [usually before noun] very large or important

a major road

major international companies

to play a major role in something

We have encountered major problems.

There were calls for major changes to the welfare system.

minor, see also **major-league**

THESAURUS**main****major key central principal chief prime**

These words all describe something that is the largest or most important of its kind.

main [only before noun] largest or most important: Turn left onto the main road. ◇ The main thing is to remain calm.

major [usually before noun] very large or important: He played a major role in setting up the system. **Major** is most often used after a with a singular noun, or no article with a plural noun. When it is used with the or my/your/his/her/our/their, it means “the largest or most important”: Our major concern here is combatting poverty. In this meaning it is only used to talk about ideas or worries that people have, not physical things, and it is also more formal than **main**: Turn left onto the major road. ◇ The major thing is to remain calm.

key [usually before noun] most important; essential: He was a key figure in the campaign. **Key** is used most frequently in business and political contexts. It can be used to talk about ideas, or the part that someone plays in a situation, but not physical things. It is slightly more informal than **major**, especially when used after a noun and linking verb: Speed is key at this point.

central (somewhat formal) most important: The central issue is that of widespread racism. **Central** is used in a similar way to **key**, but is more formal. It is most frequently used in the phrase something is central to something else .

principal [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important: The principal reason for this omission is a lack of time. **Principal** is mostly used for statements of fact about which there can be no argument. To state an opinion, or to try to persuade someone of the facts as you see them, it is more usual to use **key** or **central**: The key/central issue here is...

chief [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important: Malnutrition is the chief cause of preventable blindness.

prime [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important; to be considered first: My prime concern is to protect my property.

PATTERNS

a/the main/major/key/central/principal/chief/prime **aim/concern**

a/the main/major/principal **road/town/city**

the main/key **thing** is to...

to be **of** major/key/central/prime **importance**

2 [not before noun] serious

Never mind—it's nothing major.

3 (music) based on a **scale** (= a series of eight notes) in which the third note is two whole **tones/steps** higher than the first note

the key of D major

compare **minor**

4 related to someone's main subject of study in college

noun

1 [countable] (abbr. **Maj.**) an officer of fairly high rank in the army or the **air force**

Major Smith

He's a major in the U.S. army.

see also **drum major**, **sergeant major**

2 [countable] the main subject or course of a student at college or university

Her major is French.

compare **minor**

3 [**countable**] a student studying a particular subject as the main part of their course
She's a French major.

4 the majors [**plural**] (sports) the **Major Leagues**

verb

'**major in something** to study something as your main subject at a university or college
She majored in history at Stanford.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ma • nip • u • late / mə'nɪp'yə,leɪt / **verb**

1 (disapproving) to control or influence someone or something, often in a dishonest way so that they do not realize it

manipulate someone/something She uses her charm to manipulate people.

As a politician, he knows how to manipulate public opinion.

manipulate someone into something/into doing something They managed to manipulate us into agreeing to help.**2 manipulate something** to control or use something in a skillful way

to manipulate the gears and levers of a machine

Computers are very efficient at manipulating information.

3 manipulate something (technical) to move a person's bones or joints into the correct position**ma • nip • u • la • tion** / mə'nɪp'yə'leɪʃn / **noun** [uncountable, countable]

the manipulation of children through advertising

data manipulation

manipulation of the bones of the back

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

man • u • al / 'mænyuəl / **adjective, noun****adjective**

1 (of work, etc.) involving using the hands or physical strength

manual labor/jobs/skills

manual and non-manual workers

2 operated or controlled by hand rather than automatically or using electricity, etc.

The car has a manual shift.

My camera has manual and automatic functions.

The company has now transferred all its manual records onto computer.

3 connected with using the hands

manual dexterity

man • u • al • ly **adverb**

manually operated

noun

a book that tells you how to do or operate something, especially one that comes with a machine, etc. when you buy it

a computer/car/instruction manual

Why don't you read the manual?

compare **handbook****on manual**

not being operated automatically

Leave the controls on manual.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mar • gin / 'mɑːrdʒən / **noun**

[countable]

1 the empty space at the side of a written or printed page

the left-hand/right-hand margin**a narrow/wide margin**notes scribbled **in the margin**

2 [usually singular] the amount of time, or number of votes, etc. by which someone wins something

He won by a **narrow margin**.

She beat the other runners **by a margin of** ten seconds.

Members of the organization voted by a margin of 7–1 to adopt the new bylaws.

3 (business) = profit margin

What are your average operating margins?

a gross margin of 45%

4 [usually singular] an extra amount of something such as time, space, money, etc. that you include in order to make sure that something is successful

a safety margin

The narrow passageway left me little **margin for error** as I reversed the car.

see also **margin of error**

5 (formal) the extreme edge or limit of a place

the eastern margin of the Indian Ocean

6 [usually plural] the part that is not included in the main part of a group or situation

fringe

people living **on the margins** of society

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ma • ture / mə'tjʊr ; mə'tʊr / **adjective, verb**

adjective

maturer is occasionally used instead of **more mature**

SENSIBLE

1 (of a child or young person) behaving in a sensible way, like an adult

Jane is very mature for her age.

a mature and sensible attitude

immature

FULLY GROWN

2 (of a person, a tree, a bird, or an animal) fully grown and developed

sexually mature

a mature oak/eagle/elephant

immature

WHICH WORD?

older elder

The usual comparative and superlative forms of **old** are **older** and **oldest** : My brother is older than me. ◇

The palace is the oldest building in the city. In literary or formal writing, **elder** and **eldest** may be used when

comparing the ages of people, especially members of the same family. As adjectives, they are only used

before a noun and you cannot say “elder than”: my older/elder sister ◇ the older/elder of their two

children ◇ I'm the oldest/eldest in the family.

WINE/CHEESE

3 developed over a period of time to produce a strong, rich flavor

NO LONGER YOUNG

4 used as a polite or humorous way of saying that someone is no longer young

clothes for the mature woman

a man of mature years

WORK OF ART

5 created late in an artist's life and showing great understanding and skill

INSURANCE POLICY

6 (business) ready to be paid

ma • ture • ly adverb

on mature reflection/consideration

(formal)

after thinking about something carefully and for a long time

verb

BECOME FULLY GROWN

1 [intransitive] to become fully grown or developed

This particular breed of cattle matures early.

Technology in this field has matured considerably over the last decade.

BECOME SENSIBLE

2 [intransitive] to develop emotionally and start to behave like a sensible adult

He has matured a great deal over the past year.

DEVELOP SKILL

3 [intransitive] mature (into something) to fully develop a particular skill or quality

She has matured into one of the country's finest actresses.

WINE/CHEESE

4 [intransitive , transitive] mature (something) if wine, cheese, etc. matures or is matured , it develops over a period of time to produce a strong, rich flavor

INSURANCE POLICY

5 [intransitive] (business) to reach the date when it must be paid

She has a number of investments that mature at the end of the year.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

max • i • mize / 'mæksɪ,maɪz / **verb**

1 maximize something to increase something as much as possible

to **maximize efficiency/fitness/profits**

(computing) Maximize the window to full screen.

2 maximize something to make the best use of something

to **maximize opportunities/resources**

minimize

max • i • mi • za • tion / ,mæksɪmə'zeɪʃn / **noun** [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mech • an • ism / 'mɛkθ,nɪzθm / **noun**

1 a set of moving parts in a machine that performs a task

a delicate watch mechanism

The mechanism for locking the door of the washing machine is childproof.

2 a method or a system for achieving something

mechanisms for dealing with complaints from the general public

The college has established an effective student support mechanism.

3 a system of parts in a living thing that together perform a particular function

the balance mechanism in the ears

Pain acts as a natural **defense mechanism** .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

me • di • a / 'midiə / **noun**

1 the media [uncountable , plural] the main ways that large numbers of people receive information and entertainment, that is television, radio, newspapers, and the Internet

the **news/broadcasting/national media**

The trial was fully reported in the media.

The media was accused of influencing the final decision.

Any event attended by the actor received widespread **media coverage** .

He became a media star for his part in the protests.

see also **mass media**, **new media**, **social media**

2 pl. of medium

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

me • di • ate / 'midi,eIt / **verb**

1 [**intransitive**, **transitive**] to try to end a disagreement between two or more people or groups by talking to them and trying to find things that everyone can agree on

mediate (in something) The mayor was asked to mediate in the dispute.

mediate between A and B An independent body was brought in to mediate between staff and management.

mediate something to mediate differences/disputes/problems

2 [**transitive**] **mediate something** to succeed in finding a solution to a disagreement between people or groups

negotiate

They mediated a settlement.

3 [**transitive**, usually passive] **mediate something** (formal or technical) to influence something and/or make it possible for it to happen

Educational success is mediated by economic factors.

me • di • a • tion / ,midi'eIʃn / **noun** [**uncountable**]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

med • i • cal / 'mEdIk'l / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[usually before noun]

1 connected with illness and injury and their treatment

medical advances/care/research

her **medical condition/history/records**

the **medical profession**

a **medical student/school**

see also **Med**

2 connected with ways of treating illness that do not involve cutting the body

medical or surgical treatment

med • i • cally / 'mEdIkli / **adverb**

The form should be signed by a person who is medically qualified.

noun (also **medical examination**)

a thorough examination of your body that a doctor does, for example, before you start a particular job

see also **exam**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

me • di • um / 'midiəm / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[usually before noun] (abbr. **M**)

in the middle between two sizes, amounts, lengths, temperatures, etc.

average

a **medium-size car/business/town**

a man of **medium height/build**

There are three sizes—small, medium and large.

a **medium steak** (= one cooked quite well but not too much)

Cook over a medium heat for 15 minutes.

a **medium dry** white wine

Choose **medium to large** tomatoes.

see **term**

noun

(pl. **me • di • a** / 'midiə / or **mediums**)

1 a way of communicating information, etc. to people

the **medium of radio/television**

electronic/audio-visual media

Television is the modern **medium of communication**.

A T-shirt can be an excellent medium for getting your message across.

The plural in this meaning is usually **media**.

see also **mass media , media**

2 something that is used for a particular purpose

English is the **medium of instruction** (= the language used to teach other subjects).

Video is a good medium for learning a foreign language.

3 the material or the form that an artist, a writer, or a musician uses

the **medium of paint/poetry/drama**

Watercolor is his favorite medium.

4 (biology) a substance that something exists or grows in or that it travels through

The bacteria were growing in a sugar medium.

5 (pl. **med • i • ums**) a person who claims to be able to communicate with the spirits of dead people

see **happy**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mem • ber / 'membər / **noun**

1 **member (of something)** a person, an animal, or a plant that belongs to a particular group

a **member of society/the family**

characteristics common to all members of the species

2 a person, a country, or an organization that has joined a particular group, club, or team

staff/party/union members

a meeting of **member countries/states**

How much does it cost to become a member?

member of something an active member of the local church

a founding member of the conservation group

Little is known about the third member of the band.

3 (old use or literary) a part of the body, especially an arm or a leg

4 a **penis**. People say "member" to avoid saying "penis."

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

men • tal / 'məntl / **adjective**

1 [usually before noun] connected with or happening in the mind; involving the process of thinking
the mental process of remembering

Do you have a **mental picture** of what it will look like?

I **made a mental note** to talk to her about it.

He has a complete **mental block** (= difficulty in understanding or remembering) when it comes to physics.

The experience caused her huge amounts of mental suffering.

2 [usually before noun] connected with the state of health of the mind or with the treatment of illnesses of
the mind

psychological

mental health

a mental disorder/illness/hospital

She was suffering from physical and mental exhaustion.

The analysis of dreams can reveal details of a person's mental state.

compare **psychiatric**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

meth • od / 'mɛθəd / noun

1 [countable] a particular way of doing something

method (of something) a reliable/effective/scientific method of data analysis

method (of doing something) a new method of solving the problem

traditional/alternative methods

method (for something/for doing something) the best method for arriving at an accurate prediction of the costs

see also **direct method**

2 [uncountable] the quality of being well planned and organized

there's (a) method in someone's madness

there is a reason for someone's behavior and it is not as strange or as stupid as it seems

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mi • grate / 'maɪgrət / verb

1 [intransitive] (of birds, animals, etc.) to move from one part of the world to another according to the season

Swallows migrate south in winter.

2 [intransitive] (of a lot of people) to move from one town, country, etc. to go and live and/or work in another

emigrate

Thousands were forced to migrate from rural to urban areas in search of work.

3 [intransitive] (technical) to move from one place to another

The infected cells then migrate to other areas of the body.

4 [intransitive , transitive] **migrate (someone)** (computing) to change, or cause someone to change, from one computer system to another

5 [transitive] **migrate something** (computing) to move programs or **hardware** from one computer system to another

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mil • i • tar • y / 'mɪlɪ, təri / adjective, noun

adjective

[usually before noun]

connected with soldiers or the armed forces

military training/intelligence

a military coup

military uniforms

We may have to take military action.

collocations at **war**, compare **civilian**

mil • i • tar • i • ly / ,mɪlɪ'tərəli / adverb

a militarily superior country

We may have to intervene militarily in the area.

militarily sensitive areas

noun the military

[singular]

soldiers; the armed forces

The military was called in to deal with the riot.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

min • i • mal / 'mɪnɪməl / **adjective**

very small in size or amount; as small as possible

The work was carried out at minimal cost.

There's only a minimal amount of risk involved.

The damage to the car was minimal.

compare **maximal**

min • i • mal • ly **adverb**

minimally invasive surgery

The episode was reported minimally in the press.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

min • i • mize / 'mɪnɪmaɪz / **verb**

1 minimize something to reduce something, especially something bad, to the lowest possible level

Good hygiene helps to minimize the risk of infection.

Costs were minimized by using plastic instead of leather.

maximize

2 minimize something to try to make something seem less important than it really is

play down

He always tried to minimize his own faults, while exaggerating those of others.

3 minimize something to make something small, especially on a computer screen

Minimize any windows you have open.

maximize

min • i • mi • za • tion / ,mɪnɪmə'zeɪʃn / **noun [uncountable]**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

min • i • mum / 'mɪnɪməm / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[usually before noun] (abbr. **min.**)

the smallest that is possible or allowed; extremely small

a **minimum charge/price**

the minimum age for retirement

What are your minimum requirements for the job?

The work was done with the minimum amount of effort.

maximum

min • i • mum **adverb**

You'll need \$500 minimum for your vacation expenses.

noun

(pl. **min • i • ma** / 'mɪnɪməmə /)

[countable, usually singular]

1 (abbr. **min.**) the smallest or lowest amount that is possible, required, or recorded

Costs should be kept to a **minimum**.

The class needs a minimum of six students to continue.

As an **absolute minimum**, you should spend two hours studying every night.

Temperatures will fall to a minimum of 10 degrees.

2 [singular] an extremely small amount
 He did the **bare minimum** but still passed his exam.
 The room had a minimum of furniture.
maximum

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

min • is • try / 'mɪnɪstri / **noun**

(pl. **ministries**)

1 the Ministry [singular] ministers of religion, especially Protestant ministers, when they are mentioned as a group

He was an excellent candidate for the Baptist ministry.

2 [countable , usually singular] the work and duties of a minister in the church; the period of time spent working as a minister in the church

3 [countable] (in some countries) a government department that has a particular area of responsibility
 the Ministry of Defense

a ministry spokesperson

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mi • nor / 'maɪnər / **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective

1 [usually before noun] not very large, important, or serious

a minor road

minor injuries

to undergo minor surgery

youths imprisoned for minor offenses

There may be some minor changes to the schedule.

Women played a relatively minor role in the organization.

major

2 (music) based on a **scale** in which the third note is a **half step** higher than the second note

the key of C minor

compare **major**

noun

1 (law) a person who is under the age at which you legally become an adult and are responsible for your actions

It is an offense to serve alcohol to minors.

He was jailed for having sex with a minor.

2 a subject that some people study at college in addition to their **major**

verb

'**minor in something** to study something at college, but not as your main subject

compare **major**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mode / moʊd / **noun**

1 [countable] a particular way of doing something; a particular type of something

a mode of communication

a mode of behavior

environmentally-friendly modes of transport

2 [countable , uncountable] the way in which a piece of equipment is set to perform a particular task

Switch the camera into (the) automatic mode.

You can also use this computer game in two-player mode.

3 [uncountable] a particular way of feeling or behaving
to be in holiday mode

4 [countable , usually singular] a particular style or fashion in clothes, art, etc.
a rock video made by a director who really understands the mode
see also **à la mode**, **modish**

5 [singular] (technical) a set of notes in music that form a **scale**
the major/minor mode

6 [singular] (mathematics) the value that appears most frequently in a series of numbers

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mod • i • fy / 'mɒdə,faɪ / verb

(**mod • i • fies** , **mod • i • fy • ing** , **mod • i • fied** , **mod • i • fied**)

1 modify something to change something slightly, especially in order to make it more suitable for a particular purpose

adapt

The software we use has been modified for us.

Patients are taught how to modify their diet.

We found it cheaper to modify existing equipment rather than buy new.

2 modify something to make something less extreme

adjust

to **modify** your **behavior/language/views**

3 modify something (grammar) a word, such as an adjective or adverb, that **modifies** another word or group of words describes it or restricts its meaning in some way

In "walk slowly," the adverb "slowly" modifies the verb "walk."

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ad • just / ə'dʒʌst / verb

1 [transitive] to change something slightly to make it more suitable for a new set of conditions or to make it work better

adjust something Watch out for sharp turns and adjust your speed accordingly.

This button is for adjusting the volume.

The brakes need to be adjusted.

adjust something to something Adjust your language to the age of your audience.

2 [intransitive , transitive] to get used to a new situation by changing the way you behave and/or think
adapt

They'll be fine—they just need time to adjust.

adjust to something After a while, his eyes adjusted to the dark.

adjust to doing something It took her a while to adjust to living alone.

It can be difficult to adjust to being a parent.

adjust yourself to something I had to adjust myself to the idea that he wasn't coming back.

My eyes were still trying to adjust themselves to the strong sunlight.

3 [transitive] adjust something to move something slightly so that it looks neater or feels more comfortable
He smoothed his hair and adjusted his tie.

see also **well-adjusted**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mon • i • tor / 'mʌnɪtər / noun, verb

noun

1 a television screen used to show particular kinds of information; a screen that shows information from a computer

The arrival times of today's flights are displayed on the monitor.

a PC with a 17-inch color monitor

see also **VDU**

2 a piece of equipment used to check or record something

a heart monitor

3 a student in a school who performs special duties, such as helping the teacher

4 a person whose job is to check that something is done fairly and honestly, especially in a foreign country

U.N. monitors declared the referendum fair.

5 a large tropical **lizard** (= a type of **reptile**)

verb

1 monitor something | monitor what, how, etc.... to watch and check something over a period of time in order to see how it develops, so that you can make any necessary changes

track

Each student's progress is closely monitored.

2 monitor something to listen to telephone calls, foreign radio broadcasts, etc. in order to find out information that might be useful

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mo • tive / 'məʊtɪv / **noun, adjective**

noun

1 motive (for something) a reason for doing something

There seemed to be no motive for the murder.

I'm suspicious of his motives.

the profit motive (= the desire to make a profit)

I have an **ulterior motive** in offering to help you.

THESAURUS

reason

explanation grounds basis excuse motive justification pretext

These are all words for a cause or an explanation for something that has happened or that someone has done.

reason a cause or an explanation for something that has happened or that someone has done; a fact that makes it right or fair to do something: She refused our request, but she didn't give a reason.

explanation a statement, fact, or situation that tells you why something has happened; a reason given for something: The most likely explanation is that his plane was delayed. ◇ She left the room abruptly without explanation.

grounds (somewhat formal) a good or true reason for saying, doing, or believing something: You have no grounds for your accusation.

basis (somewhat formal) the reason why people make a particular choice: On what basis will this decision be made?

excuse a reason, either true or invented, that you give to explain or defend your behavior; a good reason that you give for doing something that you want to do for other reasons: Late again! What's your excuse this time? ◇ It gave me an excuse to drive instead of walking.

motive a reason that explains someone's behavior: There seemed to be no motive for the murder.

justification (somewhat formal) a good reason why something exists or is done: I can see no possible justification for any further tax increases.

GROUNDS OR JUSTIFICATION?

Justification is used to talk about finding or understanding reasons for actions, or trying to explain why it is a good idea to do something. It is often used with words like **little**, **no**, **some**, **every**, **without**, and **not any**.

Grounds is used more for talking about reasons that already exist, or that have already been decided, for example by law: moral/economic grounds .

pretext (somewhat formal) a false reason that you give for doing something, usually something bad, in order to hide the real reason: He left the party early on the pretext of having to work.

PATTERNS

(a/an) reason/explanation/grounds/basis/excuse/motive/justification/pretext **for** something
the reason/motive **behind** something

on the grounds/basis/pretext of/that...

(a) **valid** reason/explanation/grounds/excuse/motive/justification
a good reason/explanation/basis/excuse/motive

2 = motif (2)

mo • tive • less / 'məʊtɪvləs ; / **adjective**
an apparently **motiveless** murder/attack

adjective

[only before noun]

(technical)

causing movement or action

motive power/force (= for example, electricity, to operate machinery)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

mu • tu • al / 'myutʃuəl / **adjective**

1 used to describe feelings that two or more people have for each other equally, or actions that affect two or more people equally

mutual respect/understanding

mutual support/aid

They parted by mutual consent.

I don't like her, and I think **the feeling is mutual** (= she doesn't like me either) .

2 [only before noun] shared by two or more people

We met at the home of a mutual friend.

They soon discovered a mutual interest in music.

mu • tu • al • i • ty / ,myutʃu'æləti / **noun** [**uncountable** , **countable**] (formal)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ne • gate / nI'geIt / **verb** (formal)

1 negate something to stop something from having any effect

nullify

Alcohol negates the effects of the drug.

2 negate something to state that something does not exist

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

nul • li • fy / 'nʌlɪ,faI / **verb**

(**nul • li • fies** , **nul • li • fy • ing** , **nul • li • fied** , **nul • li • fied**)

(formal)

1 nullify something to make something such as an agreement or order lose its legal force

invalidate

Judges were unwilling to nullify government decisions.

2 nullify something to make something lose its effect or power

negate

An unhealthy diet will nullify the effects of training.

nul • li • fi • ca • tion **noun** [**uncountable** , **countable**]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

net • work / 'nɛtwɜːk / **noun, verb**

noun

1 a complicated system of roads, lines, tubes, nerves, etc. that cross each other and are connected to each other

a **rail/road/canal network**

a network of veins

2 a closely connected group of people, companies, etc. that exchange information, etc.

a **communications/distribution network**

a network of friends

3 (computing) a number of computers and other devices that are connected together so that equipment and information can be shared

The office network allows users to share files and software, and to use a central printer.

see also **LAN , WAN**

4 a group of radio or television stations in different places that are connected and that broadcast the same programs at the same time

see **old boy**

verb

1 [transitive] **network something** (computing) to connect a number of computers and other devices together so that equipment and information can be shared

networked computer systems

2 [transitive] **network something** to broadcast a television or radio program on stations in several different areas at the same time

nationally networked TV

3 [intransitive] to try to meet and talk to people who may be useful to you in your work

Conferences are a good place to network.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

neu • tral / 'njuːtrəl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

IN DISAGREEMENT/CONTEST

1 not supporting or helping either side in a disagreement, competition, etc.

impartial , unbiased

Journalists are supposed to be politically neutral.

I didn't take my father's or my mother's side; I tried to **remain neutral**.

IN WAR

2 not belonging to any of the countries that are involved in a war; not supporting any of the countries involved in a war

neutral territory/waters

Switzerland was neutral during the war.

WITHOUT STRONG FEELING

3 deliberately not expressing any strong feeling

"So you told her?" he said in a neutral tone of voice.

COLOR

4 not very bright or strong, such as gray or light brown

a neutral color scheme

neutral tones

CHEMISTRY

5 neither acid nor **alkaline**

ELECTRICAL

6 (abbr. **N.**) having neither a positive nor a negative electrical charge

the neutral wire in a plug

see also **gender-neutral**

neu • tral • ly adverb

on neutral ground/territory

in a place that has no connection with either of the people or sides who are meeting and so does not give an advantage to either of them

We decided to meet on neutral ground.

noun

IN VEHICLE

1 [uncountable] the position of the gears of a vehicle in which no power is carried from the engine to the wheels

to leave the car **in neutral**

IN DISAGREEMENT/WAR

2 [countable] a person or country that does not support either side in a disagreement, competition, or war

COLOR

3 [countable] a color that is not bright or strong, such as gray or light brown

The room was decorated in neutrals.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

nev • er • the • less / ,nEvərðθ'les / **adverb**

despite something that you have just mentioned

nonetheless

There is little chance that we will succeed in changing the law. Nevertheless, it is important that we try.

Our defeat was expected, but it is disappointing nevertheless.

The old system had its flaws, but nevertheless it was preferable to the new one.

LANGUAGE BANK

nevertheless

conceding a point and making a counterargument

While the movie is undoubtedly too long, it is **nevertheless** an intriguing work of art.

It can be argued that the movie is too long. It is **nonetheless** an intriguing work of art.

The movie is undoubtedly too long. **Still**, it is an intriguing work of art.

Of course, huge chunks of the book have been sacrificed in order to make a two-hour movie, **but** it is **nevertheless** a successful piece of storytelling.

Critics are wrong to argue that the movie's plot is too complicated. **Certainly** there are a couple of major twists, **but** audiences will have no difficulty following them.

It is true that you cannot make a good movie without a good script, **but it is equally true** that a talented director can make a good script into an excellent movie.

It remains to be seen whether these two movies herald a new era of westerns, **but there is no doubt that** they represent welcome additions to the genre.

⇒ Language Banks at **argue**, **however**, **impersonal**, **opinion**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

none • the • less / ,nʌnðθ'les / **also** **none the 'less** adverb (formal)

despite this fact

nonetheless

The book is too long but, nonetheless, informative and entertaining.

The problems are not serious. Nonetheless, we shall need to tackle them soon.

language bank at **nonetheless**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

These definition have collected by Shakib. Kurdistan of Iran. September 2nd 2016

norm / nɔrm / **noun, verb**

noun

1 often **the norm** [singular] a situation or a pattern of behavior that is usual or expected rule

a departure from the norm

Older parents seem to be the norm rather than the exception nowadays.

2 norms [plural] standards of behavior that are typical of or accepted within a particular group or society
social/cultural norms

She considered people to be products of the values and norms of the society they lived in.

3 [countable] a required or agreed standard, amount, etc.

detailed education norms for children of particular ages

The government claims that background radioactivity is well below international norms.

verb

norm something

to adjust something so that it is of the required standard; to establish a required or agreed standard for something

You can use the information to norm the test.

to norm the practice of trading on the Internet

What is the best way to norm the output of the models?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

nor•mal / 'nɔrməl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 typical, usual, or ordinary; what you would expect

perfectly (= completely) **normal**

Her temperature is normal.

It's normal to feel tired after such a long trip.

Divorce is complicated enough in **normal circumstances**, but this situation is even worse.

Under normal circumstances, I would say "yes."

He should be able to **lead a perfectly normal life**.

In the normal course of events I wouldn't go to that part of town.

We are open during normal office hours.

It is normal practice to inform someone if you want to leave early.

My day began in the normal way, and then I received a very strange phone call.

2 not suffering from any mental **disorder**

People who commit such crimes aren't normal.

abnormal,

see **per**

noun

[uncountable]

the usual or average state, level, or standard

above/below normal

Things soon returned **to normal**.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

no•tion / 'noʊʃn / **noun**

an idea, a belief, or an understanding of something

notion (of something) a political system based on the notions of equality and liberty

She had only a vague notion of what might happen.

He has no notion of the difficulty of the problem.

notion (that...) I have to reject the notion that greed can be a good thing.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

not • with • stand • ing / 'nɒtwɪθ' stændɪŋ ; ,nɒtwɪð' stændɪŋ / **preposition, adverb** (formal)**preposition** (also used following the noun it refers to)

without being affected by something; despite something

Notwithstanding some major financial problems, the school has had a successful year.

The bad weather notwithstanding, the event was a great success.

adverb

despite this

however , nevertheless

Notwithstanding, the problem is a significant one.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

nu • cle • ar / 'nukliər / **adjective**

[usually before noun]

1 using, producing, or resulting from **nuclear energy**

a nuclear power station

the nuclear industry

2 connected with weapons that use **nuclear energy**a **nuclear weapon/bomb/missile**

nuclear-powered submarines

a **nuclear explosion/attack/war**the country's **nuclear capability** (= the fact that it has nuclear weapons)**nuclear capacity** (= the number of nuclear weapons a country has)**3** (physics) of the **nucleus** (= central part) of an atom

nuclear particles

a nuclear reaction

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

num • ber / 'nʌmbər / **noun, verb****noun****WORD/SYMBOL****1** [countable] a word or symbol that represents an amount or a quantity**figure**

Think of a number and multiply it by two.

a **high/low number****even numbers** (= 2, 4, 6, etc.)**odd numbers** (= 1, 3, 5, etc.)You owe me 27 dollars? Make it 30, that's a nice **round number**.see also **cardinal number , ordinal , prime number , whole number****POSITION IN SERIES****2** [countable] (abbr. **No.**) (symb. **#**) used before a figure to show the position of something in a series

They live at number 26.

The song reached number 5 on the charts.

TELEPHONE, ETC.**3** [countable] (often in compounds) a number used to identify something or communicate by telephone, **fax**, etc.

My phone number is 266-9982.

I'm sorry, I think you have the **wrong number** (= wrong telephone number).

He dialed the number, then changed his mind and hung up.

What is your account number, please?

see also **box number**, **PIN**, **registration number**, **serial number**

QUANTITY

4 [countable] number (of someone/something) a quantity of people or things

A large number of people have applied for the job.

The number of homeless people has increased dramatically.

Huge numbers of (= very many) animals have died.

A number of (= some) problems have arisen.

I could give you **any number of** (= a lot of) reasons for not going.

We were eight **in number** (= there were eight of us).

Nurses are leaving the profession in increasing numbers.

Sheer weight of numbers (= the large number of soldiers) secured them victory in the battle.

The course will have to be repeated due to pressure of numbers (= too many students).

staff/student numbers

A plural verb is needed after **a/an (large, small, etc.) number of...**

INFORMATION

5 the numbers [plural] information that is given in the form of numbers

Tell Tommy to run the numbers for the annual report.

SONG/DANCE

6 [countable] a song or dance, especially one of several in a performance

They sang a slow romantic number.

THING ADMIRE

7 [singular] (informal) (following one or more adjectives) a thing, such as a dress or a car, that is admired

She was wearing a black velvet number.

GROUP OF PEOPLE

8 [singular] (formal) a group or quantity of people

one of our number (= one of us)

The congressman's proposal is supported by his number.

GRAMMAR

9 [uncountable] the form of a word, showing whether one or more than one person or thing is being talked about

The word "men" is plural in number.

The subject of a sentence and its verb must agree in number.

by numbers

following a set of simple instructions identified by numbers

painting by numbers

by the numbers

following closely the accepted rules for doing something

do a number on someone/something

(informal)

to hurt someone or damage something, either emotionally or physically

The divorce really did a number on her ability to trust people.

have (got) someone's number

(informal)

to know what someone is really like and what they plan to do

He thinks he can fool me, but I've got his number.

your number is up

(informal)

the time has come when you will die or lose everything

numbers game

a way of considering an activity, etc. that is concerned only with the number of people doing something, things achieved, etc., not with who or what they are

Candidates were playing the numbers game as the crucial vote drew closer.

see also **opposite** adj., **safety**, **weight** n.

verb

MAKE A SERIES

1 [transitive] to give a number to something as part of a series or list

number something All the seats in the stadium are numbered.

I couldn't figure out the numbering system for the hotel rooms.

number something from... to... Number the car's features from 1 to 10 according to importance.

number something + noun The doors were numbered 2, 4, 6, and 8.

MAKE SOMETHING AS TOTAL

2 [intransitive] + noun to make a particular number when added together

The crowd numbered more than a thousand.

We numbered 20 (= there were 20 of us in the group) .

INCLUDE

3 [transitive , intransitive] (formal) to include someone or something in a particular group; to be included in a particular group

number someone/something among something I number her among my closest friends.

number among something He numbers among the best classical American actors.

see **day**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ob•jec•tive / əb'dʒɛktɪv / **noun, adjective**

noun

1 something that you are trying to achieve

goal

the **main/primary/principal objective**

to **meet/achieve your objectives**

You must set realistic **aims and objectives** for yourself.

The main objective of this meeting is to give more information on our plans.

THESAURUS

target

objective goal object end

These are all words for something that you are trying to achieve.

target a result that you try to achieve: Set targets that you can reasonably hope to achieve. ◇ sales targets

objective (somewhat formal) something that you are trying to achieve: What are the objectives of this project?

goal something that you hope to achieve: He continued to pursue his goal of becoming an actor.

TARGET, OBJECTIVE, OR GOAL?

A **target** is usually officially recorded in some way, for example by an employer. It is often specific, and in the form of figures, such as number of sales, exam scores, or a date. People often set their own **objectives**: these are things that they wish to achieve, often as part of a project or a talk they are giving. **Goals** are often long-term, and relate to people's life and career plans or the long-term plans of a company or organization.

object the purpose of something; something that you plan to achieve: The object of the campaign is to educate people about highway safety.

end something that you plan to achieve: She used her family for political ends. ◇ That's only OK if you believe that **the end justifies the means** (= bad methods of doing something are acceptable if the final result is good) . **End** is usually used in the plural or in particular fixed expressions.

PATTERNS

to work **toward** a(n) target/objective/goal

a(n) **ambitious/major/long-term/short-term/future** target/objective/goal

economic/financial/business targets/objectives/goals

to **set/agree on/identify/reach/meet/exceed** a(n) target/objective/goal

to **achieve** a(n) target/objective/goal/end

2 (also **objective 'lens'**) (technical) the **lens** in a **telescope** or **microscope** that is nearest to the object being looked at

adjective

1 not influenced by personal feelings or opinions; considering only facts

unbiased

an **objective analysis/assessment/report**

objective criteria

I find it difficult to be objective where he's concerned.

These figures give a reliable and objective indicator of changing trends in people's lifestyles.

subjective

2 (philosophy) existing outside the mind; based on facts that can be proved

objective reality

subjective

3 [only before noun] (grammar) the **objective** case is the one which is used for the object of a sentence

ob•jec•tive•ly adverb

Looked at objectively, the situation is not too bad.

Can these effects be objectively measured?

I was too upset to see things objectively.

ob•jec•tiv•i•ty / ,ɒbjɛk'tɪvəti / noun [uncountable]

There was a lack of objectivity in the way the candidates were judged.

scientific objectivity

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ob•tain / əb'teɪn / verb (formal)

1 [transitive] **obtain something** to get something, especially by making an effort

to obtain advice/information/permission

I finally managed to obtain a copy of the report.

Further details can be obtained by writing to the above address.

To obtain the overall score, add up the totals in each column.

2 [intransitive] (not used in the progressive tenses) (of rules, systems, customs, etc.) to exist

apply

These conditions no longer obtain.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ob•vi•ous / 'ɑbviəs / adjective

1 **obvious (to someone) (that...)** easy to see or understand

clear

It was obvious to everyone that the child had been badly treated.

It's obvious from what she said that something is wrong.

I know you don't like her, but try not to make it so obvious.

He agreed with obvious pleasure.

For **obvious reasons**, I'd prefer not to give my name.

The reasons for this decision were **not immediately obvious**.

THESAURUS

clear

obvious apparent evident plain

These words all describe something that is easy to see or understand and leaves no doubts or confusion.

clear easy to see or understand and leaving no doubts: Her instructions were very clear.

obvious easy to see or understand: I don't understand how you missed such an obvious error.

apparent [not usually before noun] (somewhat formal) easy to see or understand: It soon became apparent that everything had gone wrong.

evident (somewhat formal) easy to see or understand: The orchestra played with evident enjoyment.

plain easy to see or understand: He **made it very plain** that he wanted us to leave.

WHICH WORD?

These words all have almost exactly the same meaning. There are slight differences in register and patterns of use. If you make something clear/plain , you do so deliberately because you want people to understand something; if you make something obvious , you usually do it without meaning to: ~~I hope I make myself obvious.~~ ◇ Try not to make it so clear/plain.-In the expressions clear majority , for obvious reasons , for no apparent reason, and plain to see , none of the other words can be used instead. You can have a clear/an obvious/a plain case of something but not: ~~an evident case of something~~.

PATTERNS

clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain **to** someone/something

clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain **that/what/who/how/where/why...**

to seem/become/make something clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain

perfectly/quite/very clear/obvious/apparent/evident/plain

2 that most people would think of or agree to

She was the obvious choice for the job.

There's no obvious solution to the problem.

This seemed the most obvious thing to do.

3 (disapproving) not interesting, new, or showing imagination; unnecessary because it is clear to everyone

The ending was pretty obvious.

I may be **stating the obvious** , but without more money the project cannot survive.

ob • vi • ous • ness noun [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

oc • cu • py / 'ækjʊ.pai / verb

(**oc • cu • pies** , **oc • cu • py • ing** , **oc • cu • pied** , **oc • cu • pied**)

1 occupy something to fill or use a space, an area, or an amount of time

take up

The bed seemed to occupy most of the room.

How much memory does the program occupy?

Administrative work occupies half of my time.

2 occupy something (formal) to live or work in a room, house, or building

He occupies an office on the 12th floor.

3 occupy something to enter a place in a large group and take control of it, especially by military force

The capital has been occupied by the rebel army.

Protesting students occupied the TV station.

4 to fill your time or keep you busy doing something

occupy someone/something/yourself a game that will occupy the kids for hours

Problems at work continued **to occupy his mind** for some time.

occupy someone/something/yourself with someone/something She occupied herself with routine office tasks.

occupy someone/something/yourself doing something She occupied herself doing routine office tasks.

5 occupy something to have an official job or position

hold

The president occupies the position for four years.

jobs that have traditionally been occupied by men

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

oc • cur / ə'kər / verb

(-rr-)

1 [intransitive] (formal) to happen

When exactly did the incident occur?

Something unexpected occurred.

2 [intransitive] + adverb/prep. to exist or be found somewhere

Sugar occurs naturally in fruit.

occur to someone (of an idea or a thought) to come into your mind

The idea occurred to him in a dream.

occur that... It didn't occur to him that his wife was having an affair.

occur to do something It didn't occur to her to ask for help.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

odd / ɒd / **adjective**

(**odd • er** , **odd • est**)

STRANGE

1 strange or unusual

They're very odd people.

There's something odd about that man.

Doesn't it **strike you as odd** that she hasn't written?

The **odd thing** was that he didn't recognize me.

She had the oddest feeling that he was avoiding her.

compare **peculiar**

ODD-

2 (in compounds) strange or unusual in the way mentioned

an odd-looking house

an odd-sounding name

NOT REGULAR/OFTEN

3 the odd [only before noun] (no comparative or superlative) happening or appearing occasionally; not very regular or frequent

occasional

He makes the odd mistake—nothing too serious.

VARIOUS

4 [only before noun] (no comparative or superlative) of no particular type or size; various decorations made of odd scraps of paper

NOT MATCHING

5 [usually before noun] (no comparative or superlative) not with the pair or set that it belongs to; not matching

You're wearing odd socks!

NUMBERS

6 (no comparative or superlative) (of numbers) that cannot be divided exactly by the number two
1, 3, 5, and 7 are odd numbers.

even

APPROXIMATELY

7 (no comparative or superlative; usually placed immediately after a number) approximately, or a little more than the number mentioned

How old is she—seventy odd?

He's worked there for twenty-odd years.

odd • ness noun [uncountable]

the oddness of her appearance

His oddness frightened her.

the odd man/one out

a person or thing that is different from others or does not fit easily into a group or set

At school he was always the odd man out.

Dog, cat, horse, shoe—which is the odd one out?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

off • set / 'ɔfsɛt ; 'ɑfsɛt / **verb, adjective****verb**(**off • set • ting** , **off • set** , **off • set**)

to use one cost, payment, or situation in order to cancel or reduce the effect of another

offset something Prices have risen in order to offset the increased cost of materials.**offset something against something****adjective**

[only before noun]

used to describe a method of printing in which ink is put onto a metal plate, then onto a rubber surface and only then onto the paper

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

on • go • ing / 'ɒn,goɪŋ ; 'ɑn,goɪŋ / **adjective**

[usually before noun]

continuing to exist or develop

an ongoing debate/discussion/process

The police investigation is ongoing.

Training is part of our ongoing career development program.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

op • tion / 'ɒptʃn / **noun, verb****noun**

1 [countable , uncountable] something that you can choose to have or do; the freedom to choose what you do

As I see it, we have two options...

There are various options open to you.

We are currently studying all the options available.

Going to college was not an option for me.

I had **no option but to** (= I had to) ask him to leave.**option (of doing something)** Students have the option of studying abroad in their second year.**option (to do something)** A savings plan that gives you the option to vary your monthly payments.

He was given one month's imprisonment without the option of a fine.

This particular model comes with a wide range of options (= things you can choose to have when buying something but that you will have to pay extra for).

2 [countable] the right to buy or sell something at some time in the future

option (on something) We have an option on the house.

He has promised me first option on his car (= the opportunity to buy it before anyone else) .

option (to do something) The property is for rent with an option to buy at any time.

stock options (= the right to buy stock in a company)

3 [countable] (computing) one of the choices you can make when using a computer program

Choose the "Cut" option from the Edit menu.

keep/leave your options open

to avoid making a decision now so that you still have a choice in the future

For now, I'm keeping my options open and applying for as many different jobs as possible.

the easy/soft option

(often disapproving)

a choice that is thought to be easier because it involves less effort, difficulty, etc. They are anxious that the new course should not be seen as a soft option. He decided to **take the easy option** and give them what they wanted.

THESAURUS

option

choice alternative possibility

These are all words for something that you choose to do in a particular situation.

option something that you can choose to have or do; the freedom to choose what you do: We are currently studying all the options available. ◇ He was given one month's imprisonment without the option of a fine.

Option is also the word used in computing for one of the choices you can make when using a computer program: Choose the "Cut" option from the Edit menu.

choice the freedom to choose what you do; something that you can choose to have or do: If I had the choice, I would stop working tomorrow. ◇ She has a number of choices available to her.

alternative something that you can choose to have or do out of two or more possibilities: You can be paid in cash weekly or by check monthly: Those are the two alternatives.

OPTION, CHOICE, OR ALTERNATIVE?

Choice is slightly less formal than **option**, and **alternative** is slightly more formal. **Choice** is most often used for "the freedom to choose," although you can sometimes also use **option** (but not usually **alternative**): If I had the choice/option, I would... ◇ ~~If I had the alternative, I would...~~ ◇ parental choice in education ◇ ~~parental option/alternative in education~~. Things that you can choose are **options**, **choices**, or **alternatives**. However, **alternative** is more frequently used to talk about choosing between two things rather than several. **possibility** one of the different things that you can do in a particular situation: We need to explore a wide range of possibilities. ◇ The possibilities are endless. **Possibility** can be used in a similar way to **option**, **choice**, and **alternative**, but the emphasis here is less on the need to make a choice, and more on what is available.

PATTERNS

with/without the option/choice/possibility **of** something

a(n) **good/acceptable/reasonable/possible** option/choice/alternative

the **only** option/choice/alternative/possibility **open to** someone

to **have** a/an/the option/choice **of doing something**

to **have no** option/choice/alternative **but to** do something

a **number/range of** options/choices/alternatives/possibilities

verb

option something

to buy or sell the right to own or use something at some time in the future

The novel was optioned for the screen by his production company.

We've optioned all her books, including future ones.

This is his first script to be optioned by a film producer.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

o • ri • ent / 'Ori,Ent / (also **o • ri • en • tate**) verb

1 [usually passive] **orient someone/something (to/toward someone/something)** to direct someone or something toward something; to make or adapt someone or something for a particular purpose

Our students are oriented toward science subjects.

policies oriented to the needs of working mothers

We run a commercially oriented operation.

profit-orientated organizations

Neither of them is politically oriented (= interested in politics).

2 **orient yourself** to find your position in relation to your surroundings

The mountaineers found it hard to orient themselves in the fog.

3 **orient yourself** to make yourself familiar with a new situation

It took him some time to orient himself in his new school.

compare **disorient**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

out • come / 'aʊtkʌm / **noun**

the final result of an action or event

We are waiting to hear the outcome of the negotiations.

These costs are payable whatever the outcome of the case.

We are confident of a successful outcome.

Four possible outcomes have been identified.

THESAURUS

result

consequence outcome repercussion

These are all words for a thing that is caused because of something else.

result a thing that is caused or produced by something else: She died as a result of her injuries. ◇ This book is the result of 25 years of research.

consequence (somewhat formal) a result of something that has happened, especially a bad result: This decision could have serious consequences for the industry.

Consequences is used most frequently to talk about possible negative results of an action. It is commonly used with such words as **adverse**, **dire**, **disastrous**, **fatal**, **harmful**, **negative**, **serious**, **tragic**, and **unfortunate**. Even when there is no adjective, **consequences** often suggests negative results.

outcome the final result of an action or a process: We are waiting to hear the outcome of the negotiations.

RESULT OR OUTCOME?

Result is often used to talk about things that are caused directly by something else: Aggression is often the result of fear. **Outcome** is more often used to talk about what happens at the end of a process, when the exact relation of cause and effect is less clear: Aggression is often the outcome of fear. **Result** is often used after an event to talk about what happened. **Outcome** is often used before an action or a process to talk about what is likely to happen.

repercussion (somewhat formal) an indirect and usually bad result of an action or event that may happen some time afterward

PATTERNS

to have consequences/repercussions **for** someone/something

with the result/consequence/outcome **that...**

the **possible** result/consequences/outcome/repercussions

the **likely/inevitable** result/consequences/outcome

(a) **negative** results/consequences/outcome/repercussions

far-reaching/serious results/consequences/repercussions

to **have** a result/consequences/an outcome/repercussions

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

out • put / 'aʊtpʊt / **noun, verb**

noun

[**uncountable** , **singular**]

1 the amount of something that a person, a machine, or an organization produces

Manufacturing output has increased by 8%.

2 (computing) the information, results, etc. produced by a computer

data output

an output device

compare **input**

3 the power, energy, etc. produced by a piece of equipment

an output of 100 watts

4 a place where energy, power, information, etc. leaves a system

Connect a cable to the output.

verb

(**out • put • ting** , **out • put** , **out • put**)

output something

(computing)

to supply or produce information, results, etc.

Computers can now output data much more quickly.

compare **input**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

o • ver • all adjective, adverb, noun**adjective** / 'oʊvərɔɪl /

[only before noun]

including all the things or people that are involved in a particular situation; general
the person with **overall responsibility** for the projectThere will be winners in each of three age groups, and one **overall winner**.an **overall improvement** in standards of living (= affecting everyone)When she finished painting, she stepped back to admire the **overall effect**.**adverb** / ,oʊvər'ɔɪl /

1 including everything or everyone; in total

The company will invest \$1.6 m. **overall** in new equipment.

2 generally; when you consider everything

Overall, this is a very useful book.

language bank at **conclusion****noun** / 'oʊvərɔɪl / **overalls** (also **bib overalls**)

[plural]

a piece of clothing that consists of pants with an extra piece of cloth covering the chest, held up by strips of cloth over the shoulders

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

o • ver • lap verb, noun**verb** / ,oʊvər'læp /

(-pp-)

1 [transitive, intransitive] **overlap (something)** if one thing **overlaps** another, or the two things **overlap**, part of one thing covers part of the other

A fish's scales overlap each other.

The floor was protected with overlapping sheets of newspaper.

2 [transitive] **overlap something** to make two or more things overlap

You will need to overlap the pieces of wood slightly.

3 [intransitive, transitive] **overlap (something)** if two events **overlap** or **overlap** each other, the second one starts before the first one has finished

4 [intransitive, transitive] to cover part of the same area of interest, knowledge, responsibility, etc.

Our jobs overlap slightly, which sometimes causes difficulties.

overlap (with) something The language of science overlaps with that of everyday life.**noun** / 'oʊvər'læp /1 [countable, uncountable] **overlap (between something and something)** a shared area of interest, knowledge, responsibility, etc.

There is (a) considerable overlap between the two subjects.

2 [countable, uncountable] the amount by which one thing covers another thing

an overlap of 5 inches on each roof tile

3 [singular] a period of time in which two events or activities happen together

There will be an overlap of a week while John teaches Anne the job.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

o • ver • seas / ,oʊvər'siz / adjective, adverb**adjective**

connected with foreign countries, especially those separated from your country by the ocean

overseas development/markets/trade

overseas students/visitors

compare **home**

adverb

to or in a foreign country, especially those separated from your country by the ocean

abroad

to live/work/go overseas

The product is sold both at home and overseas.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

page / peɪdʒ / noun, verb

noun

1 (abbr. **p.**) one side or both sides of a sheet of paper in a book, magazine, etc.

Turn to page 64.

Someone has torn a page out of this book.

a **blank/new page**

the **sports/financial pages** of the newspaper

on the **opposite/facing page**

over the page (= on the next page)

see also **front page, full-page, Yellow Pages**

2 a section of data or information that can be shown on a computer screen at any one time

see also **home page**

3 (literary) an important event or period of history

a glorious page of Arab history

4 = **pageboy**

5 a student who works as an assistant to a member of the U.S. Congress

6 (in the Middle Ages) a boy or young man who worked for a **knight** while training to be a knight himself
on the same page

if two or more people or groups are **on the same page**, they agree about what they are trying to achieve

Are employers and employees on the same page when it comes to retirement benefits?

It was an effort to get us all on the same page.

turn the page

to begin doing things in a different way and thinking in a more positive way after a period of difficulties
It's time to turn the page and make a fresh start.

He turned the page on that chapter in his life a long time ago.

see also **take a page/leaf from/out of someone's book** at **book n., print v.**

verb

1 **page someone** to call someone's name over a **public address system** in order to find them and give them a message

Why don't you have him paged at the airport?

2 **page someone** to contact someone by sending a message to their **pager**

Page Dr. Green immediately.

page through something to quickly turn the pages of a book, magazine, etc. and look at them without reading them carefully or in detail

She paged through the report looking for her name.

flick through something, leaf through something

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pan • el / 'pænl / noun, verb

noun

1 a square or rectangular (**rectangle**) piece of wood, glass, or metal that forms part of a larger surface such as a door or wall

One of the glass panels in the front door was cracked.

see also **solar panel**

2 a piece of metal that forms part of the outer frame of a vehicle

3 a piece of cloth that forms part of a piece of clothing

The pants have double thickness knee panels for extra protection.

4 a group of specialists who give their advice or opinion about something; a group of people who discuss topics of interest on television or radio

an advisory panel

a panel of experts

We have two politicians on tonight's panel.

a panel discussion

5 (also '**jury panel**') = **jury**

6 a flat board in a vehicle or on a piece of machinery where the controls and instruments are fixed

an **instrument panel**

a **control/display panel**

verb

[usually passive]

panel something

to cover or decorate a surface with flat strips of wood, glass, etc.

The walls were paneled in oak.

a **glass-/wood-paneled** door

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

par • a • digm / 'pærə,dæɪm / **noun**

1 (formal or technical) a typical example or pattern of something

a paradigm for students to copy

The war was a paradigm of the destructive side of human nature.

2 (grammar) a set of all the different forms of a word

verb paradigms

par • a • dig • mat • ic / ,pærədɪg'mætɪk / **adjective**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

par • a • graph / 'pærə,græf / **noun** (abbr. **par.** , **para.**)

a section of a piece of writing, usually consisting of several sentences dealing with a single subject. The first sentence of a paragraph starts on a new line

an **opening/introductory paragraph**

Write a paragraph on each of the topics given below.

See paragraph 15 of the handbook.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

par • al • lel / 'pærə,lɛl / **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective

1 two or more lines that are **parallel** to each other are the same distance apart at every point

parallel lines

parallel to/with something The road and the canal are parallel to each other.

2 very similar or taking place at the same time

a parallel case

parallel trends

3 (computing) involving several computer operations at the same time

parallel processing

par • al • lel adverb

The road and the canal **run parallel** to each other.

The plane flew **parallel** to the coast.

noun

1 [countable, uncountable] a person, a situation, an event, etc. that is very similar to another, especially one in a different place or time

equivalent

These ideas have parallels in Freud's thought too.

This is an achievement **without parallel** in modern times.

This tradition **has no parallel** in our culture.

2 [countable, usually plural] similar features

There are interesting parallels between the 1960s and the late 1990s.

It is possible to **draw a parallel between** (= find similar features in) their experience and ours.

3 (also **parallel of latitude**) [countable] an imaginary line around the earth that is always the same distance from the **equator**; this line on a map

the 49th parallel

in parallel (with something/someone)

with and at the same time as something or someone else

The new degree and the existing certificate courses would run **in parallel**.

Ann wanted to pursue her own career **in parallel** with her husband's.

verb

1 parallel something to be similar to something; to happen at the same time as something

Their legal system **parallels** our own.

The rise in unemployment is **paralleled by** an increase in petty crime.

2 parallel something to be as good as something

equal

a level of achievement that has never been paralleled

compare **unparalleled**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pa • ram • e • ter / pə'ra:mətər / noun

[usually plural]

something that decides or limits the way in which something can be done

to **set/define the parameters**

We had to work within the parameters that had already been established.

+

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ar • gu • ment / 'ɑ:gyu'mənt / noun

1 [countable, uncountable] a conversation or discussion in which two or more people disagree, often angrily

to **win/lose an argument**

After some heated argument, they finally made a decision.

argument (with someone) (about/over something) We had an argument with the waiter about the check.

argument with someone She **got into an argument with** the teacher.

2 [countable] a reason or set of reasons that someone uses to show that something is true or correct

Her main argument was a moral one.

argument for/against something There are strong **arguments for and against** euthanasia.

argument that... His argument was that public spending must be reduced.

3 [uncountable] **argument (about something)** the act of disagreeing in a conversation or discussion using a reason or set of reasons

Let's assume **for the sake of argument** (= in order to discuss the problem) that we can't start till March.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

par • tic • i • pate / pɑr'tɪsə,peɪt / verb

[intransitive]

participate (in something)

(somewhat formal)

to take part in or become involved in an activity

She didn't participate in the discussion.

We encourage students to participate fully in the running of the college.

Details of the competition are available at all participating stores.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

part • ner / 'pɑrtnər / noun, verb**noun**

1 the person that you are married to or having a sexual relationship with

Come to the New Year disco and bring your partner!

a marriage partner

collocations at **marriage**, see also **domestic partner**

2 one of the people who owns a business and shares the profits, etc.

a partner in a law firm

a **junior/senior partner**

3 a person that you are doing an activity with, such as dancing or playing a game

a **dancing/tennis, etc. partner**see also **sparring partner**

4 a country or an organization that has an agreement with another country

a trading partner

see also **silent partner****verb****partner someone**

to be someone's partner in a dance, game, etc.

Gerry offered to partner me at tennis.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pas • sive / 'pæsɪv / adjective, noun**adjective**

1 accepting what happens or what people do without trying to change anything or oppose them

He played a passive role in the relationship.

a passive observer of events

She wore a passive expression on her face as if she didn't care what happened.

2 (grammar) connected with the form of a verb used when the subject is affected by the action of the verb, for example "**He was bitten by a dog.**" is a passive sentencecompare **active****pas • sive • ly** adverb**noun** (also **passive voice**)

[singular]

(grammar)

the form of a verb used when the subject is affected by the action of the verb

compare **active**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

per • ceive**WORD FAMILY****perceive** verb**perception** noun**perceptive** adjective**perceptible** adjective (\neq imperceptible)

/ pər'siv / verb

1 to notice or become aware of something**perceive something** I perceived a change in his behavior.**perceive that...** She perceived that all was not well.**perceive someone/something to be/have something** The patient was perceived to have difficulty in breathing.

This pattern is usually used in the passive.

2 to understand or think of someone or something in a particular way**see****perceive someone/something/by yourself (as something)** This discovery was perceived as a major breakthrough.

She did not perceive herself as disabled.

A science degree and artistic interests are often perceived as incompatible.

perceive someone/something to be/have something They were widely perceived to have been unlucky.

This pattern is usually used in the passive.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

per • cent / pər'sent / (abbr. pct.) (symb. %) noun, adjective, adverb**noun**

(pl. per • cent)

one part in every hundred

Poor families spend about 80 to 90 percent of their income on food.

It is often stated that we use only 10 percent of our brain.

What percent of the population is overweight?

adjective , adverb

by, in, or for every hundred

a 15 percent rise in price

House prices rose five percent last year.

GRAMMAR**expressing percentages**

Percentages (=numbers of percent) are written in words as twenty-five percent and in numbers as 25% .

If a percentage is used with an uncountable or a singular noun, the verb is generally singular: 90% of the land **is** cultivated.If the noun is singular but represents a group of people, the verb is singular: Eighty percent of the work force **is** against the strike.If the noun is plural, the verb is plural: 65% of children **play** computer games.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pe • ri • od / 'pɪriəd / noun, adverb, adjective**noun****LENGTH OF TIME****1** a particular length of time

a period of consultation/mourning/uncertainty

The factory will be closed down over a 2-year period/a period of two years.

This compares with a 4% increase for the same period last year.

This offer is available for a **limited period** only.

All these changes happened over a **period of time**.

The aim is to reduce traffic at **peak periods**.

You can have it for a **trial period** (= in order to test it).

The project will run for a six-month trial period.

Tomorrow will be cold with sunny periods.

see also **cooling-off period**

2 a length of time in the life of a particular person or in the history of a particular country

What period of history would you most like to have lived in?

the post-war period

The church dates from the Norman period.

Like Picasso, she too had a blue period.

Most teenagers go through a period of rebelling.

3 (geology) a length of time that is a division of an **era**. A period is divided into **epochs**

the Jurassic period

LESSON

4 any of the parts that a day is divided into at a school, college, etc. for study

“What do you have next period?” “French.”

a **free/study period** (= for private study)

WOMAN

5 the flow of blood each month from the body of a woman who is not pregnant

period pains

monthly periods

When did you last **have a period**?

compare **menstruation**

PUNCTUATION

6 the mark (.) used at the end of a sentence and in some abbreviations, for example **e.g.**

adverb

(informal)

used at the end of a sentence to emphasize that there is nothing more to say about a subject

The answer is no, period!

adjective

[only before noun]

having a style typical of a particular time in history

period costumes/furniture

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

per • sist / pər'sist / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] to continue to do something despite difficulties or opposition, in a way that can seem unreasonable

persist (in doing something) Why do you persist in blaming yourself for what happened?

persist (in something) She persisted in her search for the truth.

persist (with something) He persisted with his questioning.

+ speech “So, did you agree or not?” he persisted.

2 [intransitive] to continue to exist

The belief that the earth was flat persisted for many centuries.

If the symptoms persist, consult your doctor.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

per • spec • tive / pər'spektɪv / noun

1 [countable] a particular attitude toward something; a way of thinking about something
viewpoint

a global perspective

Recent events seem less serious when put into an international perspective.

Try to see the issue **from** a different **perspective**.

a report that looks at the education system **from the perspective of** deaf people

perspective on something His experience abroad provides a wider perspective on the problem.

2 [uncountable] the ability to think about problems and decisions in a reasonable way without exaggerating their importance

She was aware that she was losing all sense of perspective.

Try to **keep** these issues **in perspective**.

Talking to others can often help to **put** your own problems **into perspective**.

It is important not to let things **get out of perspective**.

3 [uncountable] the art of creating an effect of depth and distance in a picture by representing people and things that are far away as being smaller than those that are nearer the front

The artist plays with perspective to confuse the eye.

We learned how to draw buildings **in perspective**.

The tree on the left is **out of perspective**.

4 [countable] a view, especially one in which you can see far into the distance

a perspective of the whole valley

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

phase / feɪz / noun, verb

noun

1 a stage in a process of change or development

during the first/next/last phase

the **initial/final phase** of the project

a **critical/decisive phase**

the **design phase**

His anxiety about the work was just a **passing phase**.

She's going through a **difficult phase**.

The wedding marked the beginning of a **new phase** in Emma's life.

2 each of the shapes of the moon as we see it from the earth at different times of the month

the phases of the moon

in phase/out of phase (with something)

1 working/not working together in the right way

The traffic lights were **out of phase**.

2 (physics) if two or more light or sound wave cycles are **in phase**, their high and low points occur at the same time; if they are **out of phase**, they occur at different times

verb

[usually passive]

phase something

to arrange to do something gradually in stages over a period of time

the phased withdrawal of troops from the area

Closure of the hospitals was phased over a three-year period.

phase something 'in to introduce or start using something gradually in stages over a period of time

The new tax will be phased in over two years.

phase something 'out to stop using something gradually in stages over a period of time

Subsidies to farmers will be phased out by next year.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

phe • nom • e • non / fə'nmənən ; fə'nmənən / noun

(pl. **phe • nom • e • na** / fə'nmənə /)

1 a fact or an event in nature or society, especially one that is not fully understood

cultural/natural/social phenomena

Globalization is a phenomenon of the 21st century.

Early retirement is a relatively new phenomenon in the U.S..

2 (pl. **phe • nom • e • nons**) a person or thing that is very successful or impressive

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

phi • los • o • phy / fə'ləsəfi / noun

1 [uncountable] the study of the nature and meaning of the universe and of human life

moral philosophy

the philosophy of science

a professor of philosophy

a degree in philosophy

2 [countable] a particular set or system of beliefs resulting from the search for knowledge about life and the universe

the philosophy of Jung

the development of different philosophies

3 [countable] a set of beliefs or an attitude to life that guides someone's behavior

Her philosophy of life is to take every opportunity that presents itself.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

phys • i • cal / 'fɪzɪkl / adjective, noun

adjective

THE BODY

1 [usually before noun] connected with a person's body rather than their mind

physical fitness

physical appearance

The ordeal has affected both her mental and physical health.

He tends to avoid all physical contact.

The center offers activities for everyone, whatever your age or physical condition.

REAL THINGS

2 [only before noun] connected with things that actually exist or are present and can be seen, felt, etc. rather than things that only exist in a person's mind

the **physical world/universe/environment**

the **physical properties** (= the color, weight, shape, etc.) of copper

She was intimidated by his physical presence.

Is there any physical evidence to suggest that a crime has been committed?

NATURE/SCIENCE

3 [only before noun] according to the laws of nature

It is a physical impossibility to be in two places at once.

There does not seem to be any physical explanation for what they saw.

4 [only before noun] connected with the scientific study of forces such as heat, light, sound, etc. and how they affect objects

physical laws

SEX

5 involving sex**physical love**

They are having a physical relationship.

The attraction between them is purely physical.

PERSON**6** (informal) (of a person) liking to touch other people a lot

She's not very physical.

VIOLENT**7** (informal) violent (used to avoid saying this in a direct way)

Are you going to cooperate or do we have to get physical?

noun (also **physical examination**)

a medical examination of a person's body, for example to check that they are healthy enough to do a

particular job

an annual physical

TOPIC COLLOCATIONS**Physical Appearance**A person may be described as **having** :**eyes**(bright) blue/green/(dark/light) brown/hazel **eyes**deep-set/sunken/bulging/protruding **eyes**small/beady/sparkling/twinkling/shifty **eyes**piercing/penetrating/steely **eyes**bloodshot/watery/puffy **eyes**bushy/thick/dark/raised/arched **eyebrows**long/dark/thick/curlly/false **eyelashes/lashes****face**a flat/bulbous/pointed/sharp/snub **nose**a straight/a pointy/a Roman/an aquiline **nose**full/thick/thin/pouty **lips**dry/chapped/cracked **lips**flushed/rosy/red/ruddy/pale **cheeks**soft/chubby/sunken **cheeks**white/perfect/crooked/protruding **teeth**a large/high/broad/wide **forehead**a strong/weak/pointed/double **chin**a long/full/bushy/wispy **beard**a full/thin **goatee**a long/thin/bushy/droopy/handlebar/pencil **mustache****hair and skin**pale/fair/olive/dark/tanned **skin**dry/oily/smooth/rough/leathery/wrinkled **skin**a dark/pale/light/sallow/ruddy/olive/swarthy/clear **complexion**deep/fine/small/facial **wrinkles**blonde/blond/fair/(light/dark) brown/(jet-)black/auburn/red/ginger/gray **hair**straight/curly/wavy/frizzy/spiky **hair**thick/thin/fine/bushy/thinning **hair**dyed/bleached/soft/silky/dry/greasy/shiny **hair**long/short/shoulder-length/cropped **hair**a bald/balding/shaved **head**a receding **hairline**a bald **patch/spot**a side/center **part****body**a long/short/thick/slender/(disapproving) scrawny **neck**broad/narrow/sloping/rounded/hunched **shoulders**

a bare/broad/muscular/small/large **chest**
 a flat/round/swollen/bulging **stomach**
 a small/tiny/narrow/slim/slender/28-inch **waist**
 big/wide/narrow/slim **hips**
 a straight/bent/arched/broad/hairy **back**
 thin/slender/muscular **arms**
 big/large/small/manicured/calloused/gloved **hands**
 long/short/fat/slender/delicate/bony **fingers**
 long/muscular/hairy/shapely/(both informal, often disapproving) skinny/spindly **legs**
 muscular/chubby/(informal, disapproving) flabby **thighs/calves**
 big/little/small/dainty/wide/narrow/bare **feet**
 a good/slim/slender/hourglass **figure**
be of slim/medium/average/large/athletic/stocky **build**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

plus 1 / plʌs / **preposition, noun, adjective, conjunction**

preposition

1 used when the two numbers or amounts mentioned are being added together

Two plus five is seven.

The cost is \$22, plus \$1.50 for postage.

Membership is 350 dollars per year plus tax.

minus

2 as well as something or someone; and also

We have to fit five of us plus all our gear in the car.

minus

plus or minus

used when the number mentioned may actually be more or less by a particular amount

give or take

The margin of error was plus or minus three percentage points.

noun

1 (informal) an advantage; a good thing

Knowledge of French is a plus in her job.

There were a lot of pluses in the performance.

2 (also '**plus sign**') the symbol (+), used in mathematics

He put a plus instead of a minus.

minus

adjective

1 used after a number to show that the real number or amount is more than the one mentioned

The work will cost \$10,000 plus.

2 above zero

The temperature is plus four degrees.

minus

3 [only before noun] used to describe an aspect of something that you consider to be a good thing

One of the hotel's **plus points** is that it is very central.

On the plus side, all the staff are enthusiastic.

The **plus side** of working at home is that you can be more flexible.

minus

4 [not before noun] (used in a system of grades) slightly higher than the grade A, B, etc.

I got a B plus (B+) on the test.

minus

conjunction

(informal)

used to add more information

furthermore

I have too much to do at work. Plus my father is not well.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pol • i • cy / 'pɔləsɪ / noun

(pl. **pol • i • cies**)

1 [countable , uncountable] **policy (on something)** a plan of action agreed or chosen by a political party, a business, etc.

the present government's policy on education

The company has **adopted a firm policy** on shoplifting.

We have tried to **pursue a policy** of neutrality.

U.S. foreign/domestic policy

They have had a significant **change in policy** on paternity leave.

a policy document

collocations at **politics**

2 [countable , uncountable] (formal) a principle that you believe in that influences how you behave; a way in which you usually behave

She is following her usual policy of ignoring all offers of help.

(saying) Honesty is the best policy.

3 [countable] a written statement of a contract of insurance

Check the terms of the policy before you sign.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

por • tion / 'pɔrʃn / noun, verb

noun

1 one part of something larger

a **substantial/significant portion** of the population

Only a small portion of the budget is spent on books.

The central portion of the bridge collapsed.

You give this portion of the ticket to the inspector and keep the other.

She could recite large portions of Shakespeare.

2 an amount of food that is large enough for one person

a generous portion of meat

She cut the cake into six small portions.

You should eat several portions of fruit a day.

Do you serve children's portions?

This particular type of fish has less than 200 calories per portion.

3 [usually singular] a part of something that is shared with other people

share

You must accept a portion of the blame for this crisis.

verb

to divide something into parts or **portions**

portion something The factory portions and packs over 12,000 meals a day.

portion something out Land was portioned out among the clans.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pose / poʊz / verb, noun

verb

1 [transitive] **pose something** to create a threat, problem, etc. that has to be dealt with

to pose a threat/challenge/danger/risk

The task poses no special **problems**.

2 [transitive] pose a question (formal) to ask a question, especially one that needs serious thought

3 [intransitive] pose (for someone/something) to sit or stand in a particular position in order to be painted, drawn, or photographed

The delegates posed for a group photograph.

They posed briefly for photographs before driving off.

4 [intransitive] pose as someone to pretend to be someone in order to trick other people

The gang entered the building posing as workmen.

5 [intransitive] (usually used in the progressive tenses) (disapproving) to dress or behave in a way that is intended to impress other people

I saw him out posing in his new sports car.

noun

1 a particular position in which someone stands, sits, etc., especially in order to be painted, drawn, or photographed

He adopted a relaxed pose for the camera.

2 (disapproving) a way of behaving that is not sincere and is only intended to impress other people

affectation

This show of concern is just a pose.

see **strike** v.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pos • i • tive / 'pəzətɪv / **adjective, noun**

adjective

CONFIDENT

1 thinking about what is good in a situation; feeling confident and sure that something good will happen
a **positive attitude/outlook**

the power of positive thought

positive (about something) She tried to be more positive about her new job.

On the positive side, profits have increased.

The report ended on a positive note.

negative

EFFECTIVE/USEFUL

2 directed at dealing with something or producing a successful result

We must take **positive steps** to deal with the problem.

It will require **positive action** by all in the industry.

negative

3 expressing agreement or support

We've had a very positive response to the idea.

negative

4 good or useful

to make a positive contribution to a discussion

His family has been a very positive influence on him.

Overseas investment has had a positive effect on exports.

negative

SURE/DEFINITE

5 [not before noun] (of a person) completely sure that something is correct or true

positive (about something) I can't be positive about what time it happened.

positive (that...) She was positive that he had been there.

"Are you sure?" "Positive."

THESAURUS

sure

confident convinced certain positive clear

These words all describe someone who knows without doubt that something is true or will happen.

sure [not before noun] without any doubt that you are right, that something is true, that you will get something, or that something will happen: I'm not sure whether John is coming or not. ◇ Are you sure about that? ◇ The Orioles are sure to win this weekend. **Sure** is often used in negative statements and questions, because there is some doubt or anxiety over the matter. If there is no doubt, people often use know : I know (that) I left my bag here (= I have no doubt about it) .

confident completely sure that something will happen in the way that you want or expect: I'm confident that you'll get the job. ◇ The team is confident that they will win. **Confident** is a stronger and more definite word than **sure** and is more often used in positive statements, when you feel no anxiety.

convinced [not before noun] completely sure that something is true or right, especially because the evidence seems to prove it or someone else has persuaded you to believe it: I'm convinced that she's innocent.

certain [not usually before noun] sure that you are right or that something is true: Are you absolutely certain about this?

SURE OR CERTAIN?

Like **sure**, **certain** is often used in negative statements and questions. It is slightly more formal than **sure**; **sure** is more frequent, especially in spoken English.

positive [not before noun] (somewhat informal) completely sure that something is true: She was positive that he'd been there. ◇ "Are you sure?" "Positive."

clear (often used in negative statements and questions) having no doubt or confusion about something: I'm still not clear what the job involves.

PATTERNS

sure/confident/convincing/certain/positive/clear **about** something

sure/confident/convincing/certain **of** something

sure/confident/convincing/certain/positive/clear **that...**

not sure/certain/clear **who/what/how**, etc.

to **feel** sure/confident/convincing/certain/positive

quite/absolutely/completely/fairly/pretty sure/confident/convincing/certain/positive/clear

not altogether sure/confident/convincing/certain/clear

6 [only before noun] (informal) complete and definite

absolute

He has a positive genius for upsetting people.

It was a positive miracle that we survived.

7 giving clear and definite proof or information

conclusive

We have no positive evidence that she was involved.

(formal) This is **proof positive** that he stole the money.

SCIENTIFIC TEST

8 showing clear evidence that a particular substance or medical condition is present

a positive pregnancy test

The athlete **tested positive** for steroids.

to be HIV positive

negative

NUMBER/QUANTITY

9 greater than zero

negative

ELECTRICITY

10 (technical) containing or producing the type of electricity that is carried by a **proton**

a **positive charge**

the **positive terminal** of a battery

negative

noun

GOOD QUALITY

1 [countable, uncountable] a good or useful quality or aspect

Take your weaknesses and translate them into positives.

To manage your way out of recession, accentuate the positive.

IN PHOTOGRAPHY

2 [countable] (technical) a developed film showing light and dark areas and colors as they actually were, especially one printed from a **negative**

RESULT OF TEST

3 [countable] the result of a test or an experiment that shows that a substance or condition is present **negative**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

po • ten • tial / pə'tenʃl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[only before noun]

that can develop into something or be developed in the future

possible

potential customers

a potential source of conflict

the potential benefits of merging the two firms

a potential governor

First we need to identify actual and potential problems.

po • ten • tial • ly / pə'tenʃəli / **adverb**

a potentially dangerous situation

noun

1 [uncountable] the possibility of something happening or being developed or used

potential (for) the potential for change

potential (for doing something) The South American marketplace offers excellent potential for increasing sales.

2 [uncountable] qualities that exist and can be developed

promise

All children should be encouraged to **realize their full potential**.

She has great potential as an artist.

He has the potential to become a world-class musician.

The house has a lot of potential.

3 [uncountable , countable] (physics) the difference in **voltage** between two points in an electric field or **circuit**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

prac • ti • tion • er / præk'tiʃnər / **noun**

1 (technical) a person who works in a profession, especially medicine or law

health care practitioners

a qualified practitioner

see also **general practitioner**

2 (formal) a person who regularly does a particular activity, especially one that requires skill
one of the greatest practitioners of science fiction

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • cede / prɪ'sid / **verb**

1 [transitive , intransitive] **precede (someone/something)** to happen before something or come before something or someone in order

the years preceding the war
 His resignation was preceded by weeks of speculation.
 She preceded me in the job.
 See the preceding chapter.

It had happened during the preceding year.

2 [transitive] precede someone + adverb/prep. to go in front of someone

She preceded him out of the room.

precede something with something to do or say something to introduce something else

She preceded her speech with a vote of thanks to the committee.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • cise / prɪ'saɪs / **adjective**

1 clear and accurate

exact

precise details/instructions/measurements

Can you give a more precise definition of the word?

I can be reasonably precise about the time of the incident.

2 [only before noun] used to emphasize that something happens at a particular time or in a particular way

We were just talking about her when, **at that precise moment**, she walked in.

Doctors found it hard to establish the precise nature of her illness.

3 taking care to be exact and accurate, especially about small details

meticulous

a skilled and precise worker

small, precise movements

to be (more) precise

used to show that you are giving more detailed and accurate information about something you have just mentioned

The shelf is about a yard long—well, 35 inches, to be precise.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • dict / prɪ'dɪkt / **verb**

to say that something will happen in the future

forecast

predict something a reliable method of predicting earthquakes

Nobody could predict the outcome.

The party is predicting a majority of 20 seats.

predict what, whether, etc.... It is impossible to predict what will happen.

predict (that)... She predicted that the election result would be close.

He predicted (that) it would be a smash hit.

it is predicted that... It was predicted that inflation would continue to fall.

someone/something is predicted to do something The trial is predicted to last for months.

This figure is predicted to rise to one billion by the year 2015.

language bank at **expect**

pre • dict • ed **adjective**

AWL COLLOCATIONS

predict

predict verb

accurately, correctly, confidently, reliably

Even very sophisticated computer models cannot accurately predict the course of a storm.

impossible to, difficult to

There are always events, such as political or natural disasters, that are impossible to predict and that affect the economy.

outcome | future | behavior | likelihood , probability

Historians are better at reading the past than predicting the future.

The computer model uses data from midsummer winds to predict the likelihood of hurricanes striking the United States later in the season.

hypothesis , model , theory | analyst , economist , expert , forecaster

The hypothesis predicts that fathers who come from families that were more nurturing will have stronger attitudes about fatherhood.

as predicted by

As predicted by previous research, dark-colored roof surfaces were shown to be absorbing solar radiation.
prediction noun

dire | accurate | testable | theoretical | qualitative , quantitative

Dire predictions were made about the fate of the Antarctic ecosystem.

These results support the theoretical predictions.

Ecologists often need to make quantitative predictions about how animal and plant populations will change.

test | confirm , validate , verify | contradict | make

The results confirm the prediction and support the hypothesis.

be consistent with | be inconsistent with

These results are consistent with our initial predictions.

This finding is inconsistent with the predictions of the traditional model.

predictable adjective

fairly | perfectly

Historically, water levels in the swamp rose and fell in a fairly predictable pattern.

unpredictable adjective

totally | somewhat | inherently

Chile faces increasing and somewhat unpredictable regional competition from Argentina and Brazil.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • dom • i • nant / prɪ'dəmənənt / adjective

1 most obvious or noticeable

a predominant feature

Yellow is the predominant color this spring in the fashion world.

2 having more power or influence than others

dominant

a predominant culture

a way of thinking that is predominant in modern social life

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • lim • i • nar • y / prɪ'lɪmɪ,nəri / adjective, noun

adjective

happening before a more important action or event

initial

After a few preliminary remarks he announced the winners.

preliminary results/findings/inquiries

the preliminary rounds of the contest

preliminary to something pilot studies preliminary to a full-scale study

noun

(pl. **pre • lim • i • nar • ies**)

preliminary (to something)

an action or event that is done in preparation for something

Research will be needed as a preliminary to making a decision.

I'll skip the usual preliminaries and come straight to the point.

Our team was lucky to get through the preliminaries (= the **preliminary** stages in a sports competition) .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • sume / prɪ'zum / **verb**

1 [intransitive , transitive] to suppose that something is true, although you do not have actual proof
assume

They are very expensive, I presume?

"Is he still abroad?" "I presume so."

presume (that)... I presumed (that) he understood the rules.

it is presumed that... Little is known of the youngest son; it is presumed that he died young.

presume someone/something to be/have something I presumed him to be her husband.

2 [transitive] to accept that something is true until it is shown not to be true, especially in court

presume someone/something + adjective Twelve passengers are missing, **presumed dead** .

In English law, a person is **presumed innocent** until proved guilty.

presume something We must presume innocence until we have proof of guilt.

presume someone/something to be/have something We must presume them to be innocent until we have proof of guilt.

3 [transitive] presume something (formal) to accept something as true or existing and to act on that basis

The course seems to presume some previous knowledge of the subject.

4 [intransitive] presume to do something (formal) to behave in a way that shows a lack of respect by doing something that you have no right to do

I wouldn't presume to tell you how to run your own business.

pre'sume on/upon someone/something (formal) to make use of someone's friendship by asking them for more than you should

presume to do something I felt it would be presuming on our personal relationship to keep asking her for help.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pre • vi • ous / 'priviəs / **adjective**

[only before noun]

1 happening or existing before the event or object that you are talking about

prior

No previous experience is necessary for this job.

The car has only had one previous owner.

She is his daughter from a previous marriage.

I was unable to attend because of a previous engagement.

The judge will take into consideration any previous convictions.

We dealt with this in a previous chapter.

We had met on two previous occasions.

2 immediately before the time you are talking about

I couldn't believe it when I heard the news. I'd only seen him the previous day.

previous to preposition

Previous to this, she'd always been well.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pri • ma • ry / 'praɪməri ; 'praɪməri / **adjective, noun****adjective****1** [usually before noun] main; most important; basic**prime**

The primary aim of this course is to improve your spoken English.

Our primary concern must be the children.

Good healthcare is of primary importance.

2 [usually before noun] developing or happening first; earliest primary causes

The disease is still in its primary stage.

3 [only before noun] connected with the education of children between the ages of about five and eleven primary teacherscompare **elementary**, **secondary****noun**(pl. **pri • ma • ries**)(also **'primary e'lection**)

an election in which people in a particular area vote to choose a candidate for a future important election

the Illinois primary

the presidential primaries

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

prime / praɪm / **adjective, noun, verb****adjective**

[only before noun]

1 main; most important; basic

My prime concern is to protect my property.

Winning is not the prime objective in this sport.

The care of the environment is of prime importance.

He's the police's **prime suspect** in this case.**THESAURUS****main****major key central principal chief prime**

These words all describe something that is the largest or most important of its kind.

main [only before noun] largest or most important: Turn left onto the main road. ◇ The main thing is to remain calm.**major** [usually before noun] very large or important: He played a major role in setting up the system.**Major** is most often used after a with a singular noun, or no article with a plural noun. When it is used with the or my/your/his/her/our/their, it means "the largest or most important": Our major concern here is combatting poverty. In this meaning it is only used to talk about ideas or worries that people have, not physical things, and it is also more formal than **main**: Turn left onto the major road. ◇ The ~~major~~ thing is to remain calm.**key** [usually before noun] most important; essential: He was a key figure in the campaign.**Key** is used most frequently in business and political contexts. It can be used to talk about ideas, or the part that someone plays in a situation, but not physical things. It is slightly more informal than **major**, especially when used after a noun and linking verb: Speed is key at this point.**central** (somewhat formal) most important: The central issue is that of widespread racism.**Central** is used in a similar way to **key**, but is more formal. It is most frequently used in the phrase something is central to something else .**principal** [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important: The principal reason for this omission is a lack of time.**Principal** is mostly used for statements of fact about which there can be no argument. To state an opinion, or to try to persuade someone of the facts as you see them, it is more usual to use **key** or **central** : The key/central issue here is...

chief [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important: Malnutrition is the chief cause of preventable blindness.

prime [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important; to be considered first: My prime concern is to protect my property.

PATTERNS

a/the main/major/key/central/principal/chief/prime **aim/concern**

a/the main/major/principal **road/town/city**

the main/key **thing** is to...

to be **of** major/key/central/prime **importance**

2 of the best quality; excellent

prime (cuts of) beef

The store has a prime position in the mall.

3 a **prime example** of something is one that is typical of it

The building is a prime example of 1960s architecture.

4 most likely to be chosen for something; most suitable

The house is isolated and a prime target for burglars.

He's a prime candidate for promotion.

noun

[singular]

the time in your life when you are strongest or most successful

a young woman in her prime

He was barely 30 and **in the prime of (his) life**.

These flowers are long **past their prime**.

verb

1 to prepare someone for a situation so that they know what to do, especially by giving them special information

brief

prime someone (with something) They had been primed with good advice.

prime someone (for something) She was ready and primed for action.

prime someone to do something He had primed his friends to give the journalists as little information as possible.

2 prime something to make something ready for use or action

The bomb was primed, ready to explode.

3 prime something to prepare wood, metal, etc. for painting by covering it with a special paint that helps the next layer of paint to stay on

prime the pump

to encourage the growth of a new or weak business or industry by putting money into it

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

prin • ci • pal / 'prɪnsəpl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[only before noun]

most important; main

The principal reason for this omission is lack of time.

New roads will link the principal cities of the area.

Tourist revenue is now our principal source of wealth.

My principal concern is to get the job done fast.

The violins have the principal tune.

THESAURUS

main

major key central principal chief prime

These words all describe something that is the largest or most important of its kind.

main [only before noun] largest or most important: Turn left onto the main road. ◇ The main thing is to remain calm.

major [usually before noun] very large or important: He played a major role in setting up the system. **Major** is most often used after a with a singular noun, or no article with a plural noun. When it is used with the or my/your/his/her/our/their, it means “the largest or most important”: Our major concern here is combatting poverty. In this meaning it is only used to talk about ideas or worries that people have, not physical things, and it is also more formal than **main**: ~~Turn left onto the major road.~~ ◇ ~~The major thing is to remain calm.~~

key [usually before noun] most important; essential: He was a key figure in the campaign. **Key** is used most frequently in business and political contexts. It can be used to talk about ideas, or the part that someone plays in a situation, but not physical things. It is slightly more informal than **major**, especially when used after a noun and linking verb: Speed is key at this point.

central (somewhat formal) most important: The central issue is that of widespread racism. **Central** is used in a similar way to **key**, but is more formal. It is most frequently used in the phrase something is central to something else .

principal [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important: The principal reason for this omission is a lack of time. **Principal** is mostly used for statements of fact about which there can be no argument. To state an opinion, or to try to persuade someone of the facts as you see them, it is more usual to use **key** or **central** : The key/central issue here is...

chief [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important: Malnutrition is the chief cause of preventable blindness.

prime [only before noun] (somewhat formal) most important; to be considered first: My prime concern is to protect my property.

PATTERNS

a/the main/major/key/central/principal/chief/prime **aim/concern**

a/the main/major/principal **road/town/city**

the main/key **thing** is to...

to be **of** major/key/central/prime **importance**

noun

1 a teacher who is in charge of a school

Principal Ray Smith

2 [usually singular] (finance) an amount of money that you lend to someone or invest to earn interest

3 the person who has the most important part in a play, an **opera** , etc.

The performance of the two principals is disappointing.

4 (technical) a person that you are representing, especially in business or law

The shareholders are principals and the managers are agents.

5 the most important person in a company or organization

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

prin • ci • ple / 'prɪnsəpl / noun

1 [countable , usually plural , uncountable] a moral rule or a strong belief that influences your actions
He has high moral principles.

I refuse to lie about it; it's against my principles .

Stick to your principles and tell him you won't do it.

She refuses to allow her family to help her as a matter of principle .

He doesn't invest in the arms industry on principle .

2 [countable] a law, a rule, or a theory that something is based on
the principles and practice of writing reports

The principle behind it is very simple.

There are three fundamental principles of teamwork.

Discussing all these details will get us nowhere; we must get back to **first principles** (= the most basic rules) .

3 [countable] a belief that is accepted as a reason for acting or thinking in a particular way
the principle that free education should be available for all children

4 [singular] a general or scientific law that explains how something works or why something happens
the principle that heat rises

A tidal current turbine is similar in principle to a windmill.

in principle

1 if something can be done **in principle**, there is no good reason why it should not be done, although it has not yet been done and there may be some difficulties

In principle there is nothing that a human can do that a machine might not be able to do one day.

2 in general but not in detail

They have agreed to the proposal in principle, but we still have to negotiate the terms.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pri • or / 'praɪər / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[only before noun]

1 happening or existing before something else or before a particular time

Although not essential, some **prior knowledge** of statistics is desirable.

This information must not be disclosed without **prior written consent**.

Visits are by **prior arrangement**.

Please give us **prior notice** if you need to check in early.

She will be unable to attend because of a **prior engagement**.

2 already existing and therefore more important

They have a **prior claim** to the property.

3 **'prior to** (formal) before something

during the week prior to the meeting

noun

(feminine **pri • or • ess** / 'praɪərəs /)

1 a person who is in charge of a group of **monks** or **nuns** living in a **priory**

2 (in an **abbey**) a person next in rank below an **abbot** or **abbess**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pri • or • i • ty / 'praɪ'ɔːrətɪ ; praɪ'ɔːrətɪ / **noun**

(pl. **pri • or • i • ties**)

1 [countable] something that you think is more important than other things and should be dealt with first
a **high/low priority**

Education is a **top priority**.

Our **first priority** is to improve standards.

Financial security was high on his **list of priorities**.

You need to **get your priorities right/straight** (= decide what is important to you).

2 [uncountable] **priority (over something)** the most important place among various things that have to be done or among a group of people

precedence

Club members will be **given priority**.

The search for a new vaccine will **take priority over** all other medical research.

Priority cases, such as homeless families, get dealt with first.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • ceed / prə'sid ; prɔ:sid / verb

1 [intransitive] proceed (with something) to continue doing something that has already been started; to continue being done

We're not sure whether we still want to proceed with the sale.

Work is proceeding slowly.

He left detailed instructions about the best way to proceed.

2 [intransitive] proceed to do something to do something next, after having done something else first go on

He outlined his plans and then proceeded to explain them in more detail.

(humorous) Having said she wasn't hungry, she then proceeded to order a three-course meal.

3 [intransitive] + adverb/prep. (formal) to move or travel in a particular direction

The marchers proceeded slowly along the street.

Passengers for Rome should proceed to Gate 32 for boarding.

proceed against someone (law) to start a court case against someone

There was not enough evidence to proceed against him.

proceed from something (formal) to be caused by or be the result of something

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • cess 1 / 'prɒsɛs / noun, verb

see also **process 2**

noun

1 a series of things that are done in order to achieve a particular result

a consultation process

to begin the difficult process of reforming the education system

I'm afraid getting things changed will be a slow process.

mental processes

Coming off the drug was a long and painful (= difficult) process for him.

Find which food you are allergic to by **process of elimination**.

We're **in the process of** selling our house.

I was moving some furniture and I twisted my ankle **in the process** (= while I was doing it).

see also **peace process**

2 a series of things that happen, especially ones that result in natural changes

the aging process

It's a normal part of the **learning process**.

3 a method of doing or making something, especially one that is used in industry

manufacturing processes

a new process for rustproofing car bodies

verb

1 process something to treat raw material, food, etc. in order to change it, preserve it, etc.

Most of the food we buy is processed in some way.

processed cheese

a sewage processing plant

I sent three rolls of film away to be processed.

2 process something to deal officially with a document, request, etc.

It will take a week for your application to be processed.

3 process something (computing) to perform a series of operations on data in a computer

pro • cess • ing noun [uncountable]

a course on color photography and processing

the food processing industry

see also **data processing, word processing**

LANGUAGE BANK**process**

describing a process

This diagram **illustrates the process of** paper-making. / This diagram **shows how** paper is made.

First / First of all, logs are delivered to a paper mill, where the bark is removed and the wood is cut into small chips.

Next / Second, the wood chips are pulped, either using chemicals or in a pulping machine.

Pulping breaks down the internal structure of the wood and **enables / allows** the natural oils **to** be removed.

Once / After the wood has been pulped, the pulp is bleached **in order to** remove impurities. / ...is bleached **so that** impurities **can** be removed.

The next stage is to feed the pulp into the paper machine, where it is mixed with water **and then** poured onto a wire conveyor belt.

As the pulp travels along the conveyor belt, the water drains away. **This causes** the solid material **to** sink to the bottom, forming a layer of paper.

At this point the new paper is still wet, **so** it is passed between large heated rollers, which press out the remaining water and **simultaneously** dry the paper. / ...dry the paper **at the same time**.

The final stage is to wind the paper onto large rolls. / **Finally**, the paper is wound onto large rolls.

⇒ notes at **firstly, lastly**

⇒ Language Banks at **conclusion, first**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • fes • sion • al / prə'fɛʃənl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 [only before noun] connected with a job that needs special training or skill, especially one that needs a high level of education

professional qualifications/skills

professional standards/practice

an opportunity for professional development

If it's a legal matter, you need **to seek professional advice**.

You must not let your personal reactions interfere with your professional judgment.

2 (of people) having a job that needs special training and a high level of education

Most of the people taking the course were professional women.

3 showing that someone is well trained and extremely skilled

competent

He dealt with the problem in a highly professional way.

Many of the performers were very professional.

amateur

4 suitable or appropriate for someone working in a particular profession

professional conduct/misconduct

unprofessional

5 (abbr. **pro**) doing something as a paid job rather than as a hobby

a professional golfer

After he won the amateur championship he **turned professional**.

amateur

6 (abbr. **pro**) (of sports) done as a paid job rather than as a hobby

the world of professional football

amateur

compare **nonprofessional**

noun

1 a person who does a job that needs special training and a high level of education

the terms that doctors and other health professionals use

You need a professional to sort out your finances.

2 (also informal **pro**) a person who does a sport or other activity as a paid job rather than as a hobby

a top golf professional

amateur

3 (also informal **pro**) a person who has a lot of skill and experience

This was clearly a job for a real professional.

amateur

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • hib • it / prə'hibət ; prou'hibət / **verb** (formal)

1 [often passive] to stop something from being done or used, especially by law

forbid

prohibit something a law prohibiting the sale of alcohol

prohibit someone from doing something Trademark law prohibits companies from using marks similar to existing ones.

2 **prohibit something/someone from doing something** to make something impossible to do

prevent

The high cost of equipment prohibits many people from taking up this sport.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

proj • ect **noun, verb**

noun / 'prədʒɛkt ; 'prədʒikt /

PLANNED WORK

1 a planned piece of work that is designed to find information about something, to produce something new, or to improve something

a research project

a building project

to set up a project to computerize the library system

SCHOOL/COLLEGE WORK

2 a piece of work involving careful study of a subject over a period of time, done by school or college students

a history project

More emphasis is being placed on collaborative project work at all levels of schooling.

SET OF AIMS/ACTIVITIES

3 a set of aims, ideas, or activities that someone is interested in or wants to bring to people's attention

The party attempted to assemble its aims into a focused political project.

HOUSING

4 [usually plural] = **housing project**

Going into the projects alone is dangerous.

verb / prə'dʒekt /

PLAN

1 [transitive , usually passive] **project something** to plan an activity, a project, etc. for a time in the future

The next edition of the book is projected for publication in March.

The projected housing development will go ahead next year.

ESTIMATE

2 [transitive , usually passive] to estimate what the size, cost, or amount of something will be in the future based on what is happening now

forecast

project something A growth rate of 4% is projected for next year.

it is projected that... It is projected that the unemployment rate will fall.

project something to do something The unemployment rate has been projected to fall.

This pattern is usually used in the passive.

LIGHT/IMAGE

3 [transitive] project something (on/onto something) to make light, an image, etc. fall onto a flat surface or screen

Images are projected onto the retina of the eye.

STICK OUT

4 [intransitive] + adverb/prep. to stick out beyond an edge or a surface

protrude

a building with balconies projecting out over the street

PRESENT YOURSELF

5 [transitive] to present someone, something, or yourself to other people in a particular way, especially one that gives a good impression

project something They sought advice on how to project a more positive image of their company.

She projects an air of calm self-confidence.

project someone/something/yourself (as someone/something) He projected himself as a man worth listening to.

SEND/THROW UP OR AWAY

6 [transitive] project something/someone (+ adverb/prep.) to send or throw something up or away from yourself

Actors must learn to project their voices.

(figurative) the powerful men who would project him into the White House

project something onto someone (psychology) to imagine that other people have the same feelings, problems, etc. as you, especially when this is not true

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • mote / prə'moʊt / verb

1 promote something to help something to happen or develop

encourage

policies to promote economic growth

a campaign to promote awareness of environmental issues

2 to help sell a product, service, etc. or make it more popular by advertising it or offering it at a special price

promote something The band has gone on tour to promote their new album.

promote something as something The area is being promoted as a tourist destination.

3 [often passive] to move someone to a higher rank or more senior job

promote someone She worked hard and was soon promoted.

promote someone (from something) (to something) He has been promoted to sergeant.

demote

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • por • tion / prə'pɔːʃn / noun**PART OF WHOLE**

1 [countable] a part or share of a whole

Water covers a large proportion of the earth's surface.

Loam is a soil with roughly equal proportions of clay, sand, and silt.

The proportion of regular smokers increases with age.

An exceptionally high proportion of young people now enter college after graduating from high school.

RELATIONSHIP

2 [uncountable] proportion (of something to something) the relationship of one thing to another in size, amount, etc.

ratio

The proportion of men to women in the college has changed dramatically over the years.

The basic ingredients are limestone and clay in the proportion 2:1.

The room is very long **in proportion to** (= relative to) its width.

3 [uncountable , countable , usually plural] the correct relationship in size, degree, importance, etc. between one thing and another or between the parts of a whole

You haven't drawn the figures in the foreground **in proportion**.

The head is **out of proportion** with the body.

an impressive building with fine proportions

Always try to keep a **sense of proportion** (= a sense of the relative importance of different things).

SIZE/SHAPE

4 proportions [plural] the measurements of something; its size and shape

This method divides the task into more manageable proportions.

a food shortage that could soon **reach crisis proportions**

a room of fairly generous proportions

MATHEMATICS

5 [uncountable] the equal relationship between two pairs of numbers, as in the statement "4 is to 8 as 6 is to 12"

keep something in proportion

to react to something in a sensible way and not think it is worse or more serious than it really is

The problem of bullying should be kept in proportion. Only a small number of young people act in this way.

out of (all) proportion (to something)

larger, more serious, etc. in relation to something than is necessary or appropriate

They earn salaries out of all proportion to their ability.

The media has blown the incident up out of all proportion.

GRAMMAR

proportion

If **proportion** is used with an uncountable or a singular noun, the verb is generally singular: A proportion of the land **is** used for agriculture.

If the **proportion of** is used with a plural countable noun, or a singular noun that represents a group of people, the verb is usually singular, but with **a (large, small, etc.) proportion of**, a plural verb is often used:

The proportion of small cars on America's roads **is** increasing. ◇ A high proportion of five-year-olds **have** teeth in poor condition .

LANGUAGE BANK

proportion

describing fractions and proportions

According to this pie chart, **a third of** students' leisure time is spent watching TV.

One in five hours is spent socializing.

Socializing **accounts for / makes up / comprises** about 20% of leisure time.

Students spend **twice as much** time playing computer games as playing sports.

Three times as many hours are spent playing computer games as reading.

The figure for playing computer games is **three times higher than** the figure for reading.

The largest proportion of time is spent playing computer games.

⇒ note at **half**

⇒ Thesaurus at **consist**

⇒ Language Banks at **expect , fall , illustrate , increase**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

prospect / 'prɒspɛkt / noun, verb

noun

1 [uncountable , singular] the possibility that something will happen

prospect (of something/of doing something) There is no immediate prospect of peace.

A place in the semifinals is **in prospect** (= likely to happen) .

prospect (that...) There's a reasonable prospect that his debts will be paid.

2 [singular] an idea of what might or will happen in the future

an exciting prospect

Traveling alone around the world is a daunting prospect.

prospect (of something/of doing something) The prospect of becoming a father filled him with alarm.

3 prospects [plural] the chances of being successful

good job/employment/career prospects

At 25 he was an unemployed musician with no prospects.

prospect for something Long-term prospects for the economy have improved.

prospect of something What are the prospects of promotion in this job?

4 [countable] prospect (for something) a person who is likely to be successful in a competition

She is one of Canada's best prospects for a gold medal.

5 [countable] (formal) a wide view of an area of land, etc.

a delightful prospect of the lake

verb

[intransitive]

prospect (for something)

to search an area for gold, minerals, oil, etc.

Thousands moved to the area to prospect for gold.

(figurative) to prospect for new clients

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pro • to • col / 'prəʊtə,kɔl ; 'prəʊtə,kɔl / noun

1 [uncountable] a system of fixed rules and formal behavior used at official meetings, usually between governments

a breach of protocol

the protocol of diplomatic visits

2 [countable] (technical) the first or original version of an agreement, especially a **treaty** between countries, etc.; an extra part added to an agreement or **treaty**

the first Geneva Protocol

It is set out in a legally binding protocol which forms part of the treaty.

3 [countable] (computing) a set of rules that control the way data is sent between computers

4 [countable] (technical) a plan for performing a scientific experiment or medical treatment

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

psy • chol • o • gy / 'saɪ'kɒlədʒi / noun

1 [uncountable] the scientific study of the mind and how it influences behavior
social/educational/child psychology

compare **pop psychology**

2 [singular] the kind of mind that someone has that makes them think or behave in a particular way
 the psychology of small boys

3 [singular] how the mind influences behavior in a particular area of life
 the psychology of interpersonal relationships

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pub • li • ca • tion / ,pʌblɪ'keɪʃn / noun

1 [uncountable , countable] the act of printing a book, a magazine, etc. and making it available to the public; a book, a magazine, etc. that has been published

the publication date

the publication of his first novel

specialist publications

2 [uncountable] the act of printing something in a newspaper, report, etc. so that the public knows about it
 a delay in the publication of the exam results

The newspaper continues to defend its publication of the photographs.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pub • lish / 'pʌblɪʃ / verb

1 [transitive] **publish something** to produce a book, magazine, **CD-ROM**, etc. and sell it to the public
 The first edition was published in 2007.

He works for a company that publishes reference books.

Most of our titles are also published on CD-ROM.

2 [transitive] **publish something** to print a letter, an article, etc. in a newspaper or magazine

Pictures of the suspect were published in all the daily papers.

The editors published a full apology in the following edition.

3 [transitive] **publish something** to make something available to the public on the Internet

The report will be published on the Internet.

4 [transitive , intransitive] **publish (something)** (of an author) to have your work printed and sold to the public

She hasn't published anything for years.

University professors are under pressure to publish.

5 [transitive] **publish something** (formal) to make official information known to the public
release

The findings of the committee will be published on Friday.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pur • chase / 'pərtʃəs / noun, verb**noun**

(formal)

1 [uncountable , countable] the act or process of buying something
 to **make a purchase** (= buy something)

Keep your receipt as **proof of purchase**.

The company has just announced its \$27 million purchase of Park Hotel.

collocations at **shopping**

2 [countable] something that you have bought

major purchases, such as a new car

If you are not satisfied with your purchase we will give you a full refund.

3 [uncountable , singular] (technical) a firm hold on something with the hands or feet, for example when you are climbing

grip

She tried to get a purchase on the slippery rock.

verb

purchase something (from someone)

(formal)

to buy something

The equipment can be purchased from your local supplier.

They purchased the land for \$1 million.

Please ensure that you purchase your ticket in advance.

(figurative) Victory was purchased (= achieved) at too great a price.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

pur • sue / pʊr'su / **verb** (formal)

1 pursue something to do something or try to achieve something over a period of time

to **pursue a goal/an aim/an objective**

We intend to pursue this policy with determination.

She wishes to pursue a medical career.

2 to continue to discuss, find out about, or be involved in something

pursue something | + **speech** to pursue legal action

We have decided not to pursue the matter.

3 pursue someone/something to follow or chase someone or something, especially in order to catch them

She left the theater, hotly pursued by the press.

Police pursued the car at high speed.

Jake has been pursuing her (= trying to have a relationship with her) for months.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

qual • i • ta • tive / 'kwɔ:lə,tɪtɪv / **adjective**

[usually before noun]

connected with how good something is, rather than with how much of it there is

qualitative analysis/research

There are qualitative differences between the two products.

compare **quantitative**

qual • i • ta • tive • ly **adverb**

qualitatively different

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

quote / kwɔ:t / **verb, noun**

verb

REPEAT EXACT WORDS

1 [transitive , intransitive] to repeat the exact words that another person has said or written

quote something (from someone/something) He quoted a passage from the minister's speech.

to quote Shakespeare

Quote this reference number in all correspondence.

The figures quoted in this article refer only to the United States.

quote (someone) (as doing something) The President was **quoted** in the press **as saying** that he disagreed with the decision.

"It will all be gone tomorrow." " **Can I quote you on that?** "

Don't quote me on this (= this is not an official statement) , but I think he is going to resign.

She said, and I quote, "Life is meaningless without love."

+ speech "New York is the biggest collection of villages in the world , " he quoted.

see also **misquote**

GIVE EXAMPLE

2 [transitive] **quote (someone) something** to mention an example of something to support what you are saying

Can you quote me an instance of when this happened?

THESAURUS

mention

refer to someone/something speak of/about someone/something cite quote

These words all mean to write or speak about someone or something, often in order to give an example or prove something.

mention to write or speak about someone or something, especially without giving much information: Nobody mentioned anything to me about the party.

refer to someone/something (somewhat formal) to mention or speak about someone or something: I promised not to refer to the matter again.

speak of/about someone/something to mention or describe someone or something: Witnesses spoke of a great ball of flame.

cite (formal) to mention something as a reason or an example, or in order to support what you are saying: She cited her heavy workload as the reason for her breakdown.

quote to mention an example of something to support what you are saying: Can you quote me an instance of this happening?

CITE OR QUOTE?

You can **cite** reasons or examples, but you can only **quote** examples: ~~She quoted her heavy workload as the reason for her breakdown. Cite is a more formal word than quote and is often used in more formal situations, for example in descriptions of legal cases.~~

PATTERNS

to mention/refer to/speak of/cite/quote someone/something **as** someone/something

to mention/refer to/cite/quote a(n) **example/instance/case** of something

frequently/often mentioned/referred to/spoken of/cited/quoted

the example mentioned/referred to/cited/quoted **above/earlier/previosuly**

GIVE PRICE

3 [transitive , intransitive] **quote (someone) (something) (for something/for doing something)** to tell a customer how much money you will charge them for a job, service, or product

They quoted us \$300 for installing a shower unit.

4 [transitive] **quote something (at something)** (finance) to give a market price for shares, gold, or foreign money

Yesterday the euro was quoted at \$1,178.53, unchanged from Monday.

5 [transitive] **quote something** (finance) to give the prices for a business company's shares on a **stock exchange**

Several cosmetic companies are quoted on the New York Stock Exchange.

quote (... unquote)

(informal)

used to show the beginning (and end) of a word, phrase, etc. that has been said or written by someone else
It was quote, "the hardest decision of my life," unquote, and one that he lived to regret.

noun

(informal)

EXACT WORDS

1 = quotation (1)

The essay was full of quotes.

PRICE

2 = quotation (3)

Their quote for the job was way too high.

PUNCTUATION

3 quotes [plural] = quotation marks

If you take text from other sources, place it in quotes .

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

rad • i • cal / 'rædɪkl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

[usually before noun]

1 concerning the most basic and important parts of something; thorough and complete

far-reaching

the need for **radical changes** in education

demands for radical reform of the law

radical differences between the sexes

2 new, different, and likely to have a great effect

radical ideas

a radical solution to the problem

radical proposals

3 in favor of thorough and complete political or social change

the radical wing of the party

radical politicians/students/writers

4 (old-fashioned , slang) very good

rad • i • cally / 'rædɪkli / **adverb**

The new methods are radically different from the old.

Attitudes have changed radically.

noun

1 a person with **radical** opinions

political radicals

2 (chemistry) a group of atoms that behave as a single unit in a number of **compounds**

see also **free radical**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ran • dom / 'rændəm / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 [usually before noun] done, chosen, etc. without someone deciding in advance what is going to happen, or without any regular pattern

the random killing of innocent people

a **random sample/selection** (= in which each thing has an equal chance of being chosen)

The information is processed in a random order.

(informal) He grabbed a random pair of jeans and an old red shirt.

She dodged the random items that were on the concrete floor.

I find and play a lot of random stuff—Bach, blues, bebop.

2 [only before noun] (informal) (especially of a person) not known or not identified

Some random guy gave me a hundred bucks.

You don't want some random dude telling you how to live your life.

3 (informal) a thing or person that is **random** is strange and does not make sense, often in a way that amuses or interests you

Mom, you are so random!

The humor is great because it's just so random and unhinged from reality.

ran • dom • ly adverb

The winning numbers are randomly selected by computer.

My phone seems to turn itself off randomly.

ran • dom • ness noun [uncountable]

It introduced an element of randomness into the situation.

noun

at random

without deciding in advance what is going to happen, or without any regular pattern

She opened the book at random (= not at any particular page) and started reading.

The terrorists fired into the crowd at random.

Names were chosen at random from a list.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

range / reɪndʒ / noun, verb

noun

VARIETY

1 [countable, usually singular] **range (of something)** a variety of things of a particular type

The hotel offers a wide range of facilities.

There is a full range of activities for kids.

This material is available in a huge range of colors.

LIMITS

2 [countable, usually singular] the limits between which something varies

Most of the students are in the 17-20 age range.

There will be an increase in the range of 0 to 3 percent.

It's difficult to find a house in our price range (= that we can afford).

This was outside the range of his experience.

DISTANCE

3 [countable, uncountable] the distance over which something can be seen or heard

The child was now out of her range of vision (= not near enough for her to see).

4 [countable, uncountable] the distance over which a gun or other weapon can hit things

These missiles have a range of 300 miles.

see also **close-range, long-range, short-range**

5 [countable] the distance that a vehicle will travel before it needs more fuel

MUSIC

6 [countable, usually singular] all of the notes that a person's voice or a musical instrument can produce, from high to low

She was gifted with an incredible vocal range.

ABILITY

7 [countable, usually singular] the full extent of a person's knowledge or abilities

Those two movies give some indication of his range as an actor.

OF MOUNTAINS

8 [countable] a line or group of mountains or hills

the great mountain range of the Alps

FOR SHOOTING

9 [countable] an area of land where people can practice shooting or where bombs, etc. can be tested
a shooting range

A device was exploded at the main nuclear testing range.

see also **driving range, rifle range**

OF PRODUCTS

10 [countable] a set of products of a particular type

line

our new range of hair products
see also **midrange**, **top of the line**

STOVE

11 a large piece of equipment for cooking food, containing an oven and gas or electric rings on top
stove

Cook the meat on a low heat on top of the range.

FOR COWS

12 the range [singular] a large open area for keeping cows, etc.

see also **free-range**

in/within range (of something)

near enough to be reached, seen, or heard

He shouted angrily at anyone within range.

out of range (of something)

too far away to be reached, seen, or heard

The cat stayed well out of range of the children.

She hid away in her house, out of range of prying eyes.

verb

VARY

1 [intransitive] to vary between two particular amounts, sizes, etc., including others between them

range from A to B to range in size/length/price from A to B

Accommodations range from tourist class to luxury hotels.

range between A and B Estimates of the damage range between \$1 million and \$5 million.

2 [intransitive] to include a variety of different things in addition to those mentioned

range from A to B She has had a number of different jobs, ranging from chef to swimming instructor.

+ **adverb/prep.** The conversation ranged widely (= covered a lot of different topics) .

see also **wide-ranging**

ARRANGE

3 [transitive , usually passive] **range someone/something/yourself + adverb/prep.** (formal) to arrange people or things in a particular position or order

The delegates ranged themselves around the table.

Spectators were ranged along the whole route of the procession.

MOVE AROUND

4 [intransitive , transitive] to move around an area

+ **adverb/prep.** He ranges far and wide in search of inspiration for his paintings.

range something Her eyes ranged the room.

range yourself/someone against/with someone/something

[usually passive]

to join with other people to oppose or support someone or something

The whole family seemed ranged against him.

'range over something to include a variety of different subjects

His lecture ranged over a number of topics.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ra • tio /'reɪʃəʊ; 'reɪʃoʊ / noun

(pl. **ra • tios**)

ratio (of A to B)

the relationship between two groups of people or things that is represented by two numbers showing how much larger one group is than the other

What is the ratio of men to women in the department?

The school has a very high teacher-student ratio.

The ratio of applications to available positions currently stands at 100:1.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ra • tion • al / 'ræʃənl / **adjective**

1 (of behavior, ideas, etc.) based on reason rather than emotions

a rational argument/choice/decision

rational analysis/thought

There is no rational explanation for his actions.

2 (of a person) able to think clearly and make decisions based on reason rather than emotions

reasonable

No rational person would ever behave like that.

irrational**ra • tion • al • i • ty** / ,ræʃə'næləti / **noun [uncountable]**

the rationality of his argument

ra • tion • al • ly / 'ræʃənəli / **adverb**

to act/behave/think rationally

She argued her case calmly and rationally.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • act / ri'ækət / **verb**1 [intransitive] **react (to something) (by doing something)** to change or behave in a particular way as a result of or in response to something

Local residents reacted angrily to the news.

I nudged her but she didn't react.

You never know how he is going to react.

The market reacted by falling a further two points.

2 [intransitive] (+ adverb/prep.) to become ill after eating, breathing, etc. a particular substance

People can react badly to certain food additives.

3 [intransitive] **react (with something) | react (together)** (chemistry) (of substances) to experience a chemical change when coming into contact with another substance

Iron reacts with water and air to produce rust.

When an acid and an alkali react together the result is a salt and water.

react against someone/something to show dislike or opposition in response to something, especially by deliberately doing the opposite of what someone wants you to do

He reacted strongly against the artistic conventions of his time.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • cov • er / rɪ'kʌvər / **verb****FROM ILLNESS**1 [intransitive] **recover (from something)** to get well again after being sick, hurt, etc.

He's still recovering from his operation.

FROM SOMETHING UNPLEASANT2 [intransitive] **recover (from something)** to return to a normal state after an unpleasant or unusual experience or a period of difficulty

It can take many years to recover from the death of a loved one.

The economy is at last beginning to recover.

MONEY3 [transitive] **recover something (from someone/something)** to get back the same amount of money that you spent or that is owed to you**recoup**

He is unlikely to ever recover his legal costs.

SOMETHING LOST/STOLEN

4 [transitive] to get back or find something that was lost, stolen, or missing

recover something The police eventually recovered the stolen paintings.

recover something from someone/something Six bodies were recovered from the wreckage.

POSITION/STATUS

5 [transitive] **recover something** to win back a position, level, status, etc. that has been lost

regain

The team recovered its lead in the second half.

SENSES/EMOTIONS

6 [transitive] to get back the use of your senses, control of your emotions, etc.

regain

recover something It took her a few minutes to **recover consciousness**.

to recover your sight

recover yourself She seemed upset but quickly recovered herself.

re • cov • ered adjective [not before noun]

She is now fully recovered from her injuries.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • fine / rɪ'faɪn / verb

1 refine something to make a substance pure by taking other substances out of it
the process of refining oil/sugar

2 refine something to improve something by making small changes to it

She has refined her playing technique over the years.

This theory still needs a little refining.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • gime / rɪ'ʒɪm ; reɪ'ʒɪm / noun

1 a government, especially one that has not been elected in a fair way

a **fascist/totalitarian/military, etc. regime**

an **oppressive/brutal regime**

collocations at **politics**

2 a method or system of organizing or managing something

a social regime of individual freedom

3 = regimen

a dietary regime

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • gion / 'ridʒən / noun

1 a large area of land, usually without exact limits or borders

the **Arctic/tropical/desert, etc. regions**

one of the most densely populated regions of North America

2 one of the areas that a country is divided into, that has its own customs and/or its own government
the Basque region of Spain

3 a part of the body, usually one that has a particular character or problem

pains in the abdominal region

in the region of

used when you are giving a number, price, etc. to show that it is not exact

approximately

He earns somewhere in the region of \$50,000.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

reg • is • ter / 'rɛdʒɪstər / **verb, noun**

verb

PUT NAME ON LIST

1 [transitive , intransitive] to record your/someone's/something's name on an official list
register something to register a birth/marriage/death

to register a company/trademark

register something in something The ship was registered in Panama.

register someone + adjective She is officially registered (as) disabled.

register (someone) as something 7,500 people were registered as exhibitors.

register (with someone/something) You need to register with our office by December 1.

register (at/for something) to register at a hotel

OFFICIALLY JOIN CLASS

2 [intransitive , transitive] to arrange for yourself or for someone else to officially join a class in school
enroll

register (for something) When do you register for the spring semester?

register someone (at something) Tommy's mother registered him at the local elementary school.

GIVE OPINION PUBLICLY

3 [transitive] **register something** (formal) to make your opinion known officially or publicly
 China has registered a protest over foreign intervention.

ON MEASURING INSTRUMENT

4 [intransitive] (+ noun) if a measuring instrument **registers** an amount or something **registers** an amount on a measuring instrument, the instrument shows or records that amount

The thermometer registered 32°F.

The earthquake registered 3 on the Richter scale.

The stock exchange has registered huge losses this week.

SHOW FEELING

5 [transitive , no passive , intransitive] **register (something)** (formal) to show or express a feeling

Her face registered disapproval.

Shock registered on everyone's face.

NOTICE SOMETHING

6 [transitive , no passive , intransitive] (often used in negative sentences) **register (something)** to notice something and remember it; to be noticed

He barely registered our presence.

I told her my name, but it obviously didn't register.

LETTER/PACKAGE

7 [transitive , usually passive] **register something** to send something by mail, paying extra money to protect it against loss or damage

Can I register this, please?

a registered letter

noun

LIST OF NAMES

1 [countable] an official list or record of names, items, etc.; a book that contains such a list

a **church register** (= of births, marriages, and deaths)

to be on the **register of voters**

Could you sign the **hotel register** please, sir?

OF VOICE/INSTRUMENT

2 [countable] (technical) the range, or part of a range, of a human voice or a musical instrument in the **upper/middle/lower register**

OF WRITING/SPEECH

3 [countable , uncountable] (linguistics) the level and style of a piece of writing or speech, that is usually appropriate to the situation that it is used in

The essay suddenly switches from a formal to an informal register.

FOR HOT/COLD AIR

4 [countable] an opening, with a cover that you can have open or shut, that allows hot or cold air from a heating or cooling system into a room

compare **vent**

MACHINE

5 [countable] = **cash register**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

reg • u • late / 'rɛg'yə,leɪt / verb

1 regulate something to control something by means of rules

The activities of credit companies are regulated by law.

The government accepts whaling in principle as long as it is carefully regulated.

It is up to the regulating authority to put the measures into effect.

2 [transitive] regulate something to control the speed, pressure, temperature, etc. in a machine or system

This valve regulates the flow of water.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • in • force / ,riɪn'fɔːs / verb

1 reinforce something to make a feeling, an idea, etc. stronger

The experience reinforced my sense of loss.

Such jokes tend to reinforce racial stereotypes.

The climate of political confusion has only reinforced the country's economic decline.

Success in the talks will reinforce his reputation as an international statesman.

2 reinforce something to make a structure or material stronger, especially by adding another material to it

All buildings are now reinforced to withstand earthquakes.

reinforced steel

3 reinforce something to send more people or equipment in order to make an army, etc. stronger

The U.N. has undertaken to reinforce its military presence along the borders.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • ject verb, noun

verb / rɪ'dʒɛkt /

ARGUMENT/IDEA/PLAN

1 reject something to refuse to accept or consider something

to reject an argument/a claim/a decision/an offer/a suggestion

The boss rejected any idea of reforming the system.

The proposal was **firmly rejected**.

All our suggestions were **rejected out of hand**.

SOMEONE FOR JOB

2 reject someone to refuse to accept someone for a job, position, etc.

Voters rejected the hard-line candidates.

I've been rejected by all the universities I applied to.

NOT USE/PUBLISH

3 reject something to decide not to use, sell, publish, etc. something because its quality is not good enough

Imperfect articles are rejected by our quality control.

NEW ORGAN

4 reject something (of the body) to not accept a new organ after a **transplant** operation, by producing substances that attack the organ

Her body has already rejected two kidneys.

NOT LOVE

5 reject someone/something to fail to give a person or an animal enough care or affection

The lioness rejected the smallest cub, which died.

When her husband left home, she felt rejected and useless.

re • jec • tion / rɪ'dʒɛkʃn / noun [uncountable , countable]

Her proposal met with unanimous rejection.

a rejection letter (= a letter in which you are told, for example, that you have not been accepted for a job)
painful feelings of rejection

noun / 'ridʒɛkt /

SOMETHING THAT CANNOT BE USED

1 something that cannot be used or sold because there is something wrong with it

PERSON

2 a person who has not been accepted as a member of a team, society, etc.

one of society's rejects

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • lax / rɪ'læks / verb

1 [intransitive] to rest and do something enjoyable, especially after work or effort

unwind

Just relax and enjoy the movie.

I'm going to spend the weekend just relaxing.

relax with something When I get home from work I like to relax with the newspaper.

2 [intransitive , transitive] **relax (someone)** to become or make someone become calmer and less worried
I'll only relax when I know you're safe.

Relax! Everything will be OK.

3 [intransitive , transitive] to become or make something become less tight or stiff

Allow your muscles to relax completely.

relax something The massage relaxed my tense back muscles.

He **relaxed his grip** on her arm.

(figurative) The dictator refuses to relax his grip on power.

4 [transitive] **relax something** to allow rules, laws, etc. to become less strict

The council has relaxed the ban on dogs in city parks.

5 [transitive] **relax something** to allow your attention or effort to become weaker

You cannot afford to relax your concentration for a moment.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • lease / rɪ'lis / verb, noun

verb**SET SOMEONE OR SOMETHING FREE**

1 to let someone or something come out of a place where they have been kept or trapped

release someone/something to release a prisoner/hostage

release someone/something from something Firefighters took two hours to release the driver from the wreckage.

(figurative) Death released him from his suffering.

STOP HOLDING SOMETHING

2 release something to stop holding something or stop it from being held so that it can move, fly, fall, etc. freely

let go , let loose

He refused to release her arm.

10,000 balloons were released at the ceremony.

Intense heat is released in the reaction.

FEELINGS

3 release something to express feelings such as anger or worry in order to get rid of them

She burst into tears, releasing all her pent-up emotions.

FREE SOMEONE FROM DUTY

4 to free someone from a duty, responsibility, contract, etc.

release someone The club is releasing some of its older players.

release someone from something The new law released employers from their obligation to recognize unions.

PART OF MACHINE

5 release something to remove something from a fixed position, allowing something else to move or function to **release the clutch/handbrake/switch, etc.**

MAKE LESS TIGHT

6 release something to make something less tight

You need to release the tension in these shoulder muscles.

MAKE AVAILABLE

7 release something to make something available to the public

Police have released no further details about the accident.

to release a movie/book/CD

new products released onto the market

8 release something to make something available that had previously been restricted

The new building program will go ahead as soon as the government releases the funds.

noun

SETTING SOMEONE OR SOMETHING FREE

1 [uncountable , singular] release (of someone) (from something) the act of setting a person or an animal free; the state of being set free

The government has been working to secure the release of the hostages.

She can expect an early release from prison.

MAKING SOMETHING AVAILABLE

2 [uncountable , singular] the act of making something available to the public

The new software is planned for release in April.

The movie's general release is next week.

3 [countable] a thing that is made available to the public, especially a new CD or movie

the latest new releases

see also **press release**

OF GAS/CHEMICAL

4 [uncountable , countable] the act of letting a gas, chemical, etc. come out of the container where it has been safely held

the release of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere

to monitor radiation releases

FROM UNPLEASANT FEELING

5 [uncountable , singular] the feeling that you are free from pain, anxiety, or some other unpleasant feeling

a sense of release after the exam

I think her death was a merciful release.

It's just a release of tension.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

rel • e • vant / 'rɛləvənt / **adjective**

1 closely connected with the subject you are discussing or the situation you are thinking about
a relevant suggestion/question/point

Do you have the relevant experience?

Send me all the relevant information.

relevant to something/someone These comments are not directly relevant to this inquiry.

irrelevant

2 **relevant (to something/someone)** having ideas that are valuable and useful to people in their lives and work

Her novel is still relevant today.

How relevant is learning Latin to most children?

rel • e • vance / 'rɛləvəns / **noun [uncountable]**

I don't see the relevance of your question.

What he said has no direct relevance to the matter in hand.

a classic play of contemporary relevance

rel • e • vant • ly **adverb**

The applicant has experience in teaching and, more relevantly, in industry.

AWL COLLOCATIONS**relevant****relevant adjective**

closely connected with the subject you are discussing or the situation you are in

literature | **factor** , **variable** | **data** , **information** | **fact** | **question**

This study includes all the relevant variables that past research suggests.

culturally , **socially** | **theoretically**

Researchers note the importance of culturally relevant health programs.

especially , **highly** , **particularly**

Three problems in the literature on youth and globalization are particularly relevant to my focus here.

potentially | **directly** | **causally**

A number of potentially relevant factors might be added to these models.

consider something , **deem something**

Where one stands in this debate depends on the evidence considered relevant to the question.

~ **to**

This work is highly relevant to the interpretation of Native American religious traditions.

irrelevant adjective

detail , **information**

Research shows that children's ability to filter irrelevant information improves significantly from the ages of five to seven years.

largely | **entirely** | **increasingly** | **seemingly**

For the purposes of this paper, the first six verses are largely irrelevant; our focus is on the final verse.

render something

The civil war was so widespread that it rendered the central government largely irrelevant.

~ **to**

Many of their examples are irrelevant to our arguments.

relevance noun

contemporary | **causal** | **direct** | **questionable** | **particular**

The new translation is not only of historical interest but also of contemporary relevance.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • luc • tant / rɪ'lʌktənt / **adjective**

hesitating before doing something because you do not want to do it or because you are not sure that it is the right thing to do

reluctant agreement

reluctant (to do something) She was reluctant to admit she was wrong.

He finally gave a reluctant smile.

a reluctant hero (= a person who does not want to be called a hero)

re • luc • tance / rɪ'lʌktəns / noun [uncountable , singular]

reluctance (to do something) There is still some reluctance on the part of employers to become involved in this project.

They finally agreed to our terms with a certain reluctance.

It was with great reluctance that she took early retirement.

re • luc • tant • ly adverb

We reluctantly agreed to go with her.

Reluctantly, he started the engine and drove off.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • ly

WORD FAMILY

rely verb

reliable adjective (≠ unreliable)

reliably adverb

reliability noun (≠ unreliability)

reliance noun

/ rɪ'laɪ / verb

(re • lies , re • ly • ing , re • lied , re • lied)

re'ly on/upon someone/something

1 to need or depend on someone or something

As babies, we rely entirely on others for food.

rely to do something These days we rely heavily on computers to organize our work.

rely doing something The industry relies on the price of raw materials remaining low.

2 to trust or have faith in someone or something

You should rely on your own judgment.

rely to do something You can rely on me to keep your secret.

He can't be relied on to tell the truth.

THESAURUS

trust

depend on someone/something **rely on someone/something** **count on someone/something** **believe in someone**

These words all mean to believe that someone or something will do what you hope or expect of them, or that what someone tells you is correct or true.

trust to believe that someone is good, honest, sincere, etc. and that they will do what you expect of them or do the right thing; to believe that something is true or correct: You can trust me not to tell anyone. ◇ Don't trust what you read in the newspapers!

depend on/upon someone/something (often used with can/cannot/could/could not) to trust someone or something to do what you expect or want, to do the right thing, or to be true or correct: He was the sort of person you could depend on. ◇ I can't depend on my own strength ever since I got sick.

rely on/upon someone/something (used especially with can/cannot/could/could not and should/should not) to trust someone or something to do what you expect or want, or to be honest, correct, or good enough: Can I rely on you to keep this secret? ◇ You can't rely on any data you get from them.

TRUST, DEPEND, OR RELY ON/UPON SOMEONE/SOMETHING?

You can **trust** someone's judgment or advice , but not their support. You can **depend on** someone's support , judgment , or advice . **Rely on/upon someone/something** is used especially with you can/could or you should to give advice or a promise: ~~I don't really rely on his judgment.~~ ◇ You can't really rely on his judgment.

count on someone/something (often used with can/cannot/could/could not) to be sure that someone will do what you need them to do, or that something will happen as you want it to happen: I'm counting on you to help me. ◇ We can't count on the weather.

believe in someone to feel that you can trust someone and/or that they will be successful: They need a leader they can believe in.

PATTERNS

- to trust/depend on/rely on/count on **someone/something to do something**
- to trust/believe in **someone/something**
- to trust/depend on/rely on/count on **someone's advice/judgment**
- to depend on/rely on/count on **someone's support**
- to trust/depend on/rely on/believe in someone/something **completely**

AWL COLLOCATIONS

rely

rely verb

to need something or someone and not be able to live or work well without it/him/her

heavily | entirely , exclusively , solely | mainly , mostly , primarily , principally | extensively

The author relies heavily on the primary sources of the literature.

tend to

Larger volume commercial fruit and vegetable growers tend to rely on migrant labor to harvest crops.

reliability noun

ascertain , assess , evaluate | improve | ensure | maximize

To ensure the reliability of the experiments, all experiments were repeated two to three times.

a degree of ~ | a level of ~

Higher-accuracy instruments provide increased levels of reliability and confidence.

reliable adjective

scientifically , statistically | highly | fairly , reasonably , sufficiently

The data set used is too small to yield statistically reliable conclusions.

indicator , predictor | estimate | source

The authors conclude that consumer credit is one of the most reliable indicators of an advanced civilization.

prove

Tall buildings soak up radio waves, so landline communications might prove more reliable.

unreliable adjective

inherently , intrinsically | notoriously | demonstrably | wholly | potentially | statistically

Forecasters are notoriously unreliable at predicting things like the next wave of technological change.

These models were statistically unreliable because of the very small sample sizes.

render something

Technical difficulties in the design of experiments render data unreliable.

prove

Prior efforts to identify this disorder proved unreliable and expensive.

reliance noun

place | question | decrease , lessen , reduce | necessitate | preclude | entail

These findings suggest that new industries lessen reliance on agriculture.

excessive , heavy , inordinate , undue | exclusive

The almost exclusive reliance on memoirs and letters tells us how strongly the biographical element dominates Frank's work.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • move / rI'muv / verb, noun

verb

1 to take something or someone away from a place

remove something/someone Illegally parked vehicles will be removed.

remove something/someone from something/someone He removed his hand from her shoulder.

Three children were removed from the school for persistent bad behavior.

Remove the pan from the heat and continue to stir the sauce.

2 to take off clothing, etc. from the body

She removed her glasses and rubbed her eyes.

3 to get rid of something unpleasant, dirty, etc.; to make something disappear

remove something She has had the tumor removed.

to remove problems/obstacles/objections

remove something from someone/something The news removed any doubts about the company's future from my mind.

It was impossible to remove the stain from the tablecloth.

4 remove someone from something to dismiss someone from their position or job

The elections removed the government from power.

once, twice, etc. removed (of a cousin) belonging to a different generation

He's my cousin's son so he's my first cousin once removed.

be far/further/furthest removed from something

to be very different from something; to not be connected with something

Many of these books are far removed from the reality of the children's lives.

noun

[**countable , uncountable**]

(formal)

an amount by which two things are separated

Charlotte seemed to be living **at one remove** from reality.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • quire / rɪ'kwaɪər / **verb** (not usually used in the progressive tenses) (formal)

1 to need something; to depend on someone or something

require something These pets require a lot of care and attention.

Deciphering the code requires an expert.

This condition requires urgent treatment.

Do you require anything else? (= in a store, for example)

require someone/something to do something A successful marriage requires us to show trust and loyalty.

require that... The situation required that he be present.

require doing something Lentils do not require soaking before cooking.

2 [often passive] to make someone do or have something, especially because it is necessary according to a particular law or set of rules

require something The wearing of seat belts is required by law.

"Hamlet" is **required reading** (= must be read) for this course.

Several students failed to reach the required standard.

I just require a signature on the form.

require something of someone What exactly is required of a receptionist (= what are they expected to do)?

require someone to do something All candidates will be required to take a short test.

require that... We require that you comply with the following rules:....

THESAURUS

demand

expect insist ask require

These words all mean to say that someone should do or have something.

demand to ask for something very firmly; to say very firmly that someone should have or do something: She demanded an immediate explanation.

expect to demand that someone should do, have, or be something, especially because it is their duty or responsibility: I expect to be paid promptly for the work.

insist to demand that something happens or that someone agrees to do something: She insisted that I go with her. ◇ We **insist on** the highest standards at all times.

ask to expect or demand something: You're asking too much of him.

DEMAND, EXPECT, OR ASK?

Ask is not as strong as **demand** or **expect**, both of which can be more like a command.

require [often passive] (somewhat formal) to make someone do or have something, especially because it is necessary according to a law or set of rules or standards: All candidates will be required to take a short test.

PATTERNS

to demand/expect/ask/require something **of/from** someone

to demand/expect/insist/ask/require **that...**

to expect/ask/require someone **to do something**

to demand/expect/ask/require **a lot/too much/a great deal**

to **be too much to** expect/ask

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • search noun, verb

noun / 'risərtʃ ; rɪ'sərtʃ /

[uncountable]

a careful study of a subject, especially in order to discover new facts or information about it

medical/historical/scientific, etc. research

to **do/conduct/undertake research**

research (into/on something/someone) He has carried out extensive research into renewable energy sources.

Recent research on deaf children has produced some interesting findings about their speech.

a **research project/grant/student**

Research on animals has led to some important medical advances.

I've done some research to find out the cheapest way of traveling there.

collocations at **scientific**, see also **market research, operations research**

verb / rɪ'sərtʃ ; 'risərtʃ /

[intransitive , transitive]

to study something carefully and try to discover new facts about it

research (into/in/on something) They're researching into ways of improving people's diet.

research something to research a problem/topic/market

She's in New York researching her new book (= finding facts and information to put in it).

research how, what, etc.... We have to research how the product will actually be used.

re • search • er noun

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • side / rɪ'zaɪd / verb

[intransitive]

+ **adverb/prep.**

(formal)

to live in a particular place

He returned to the U.S. in 1939, having resided abroad for many years.

Their passports do not give them the right to reside in the U.S.

re'side in someone/something to be in someone or something; to be caused by something

The poem's main interest resides in the use of dialect.

The source of the problem resides in the fact that the currency is too strong.

re'side in/with someone/something (of a power, a right, etc.) to belong to someone or something

be vested in

The ultimate authority resides with the board of directors.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • solve / rɪ'zolv / verb, noun**verb**

(formal)

1 [transitive] resolve something/itself to find an acceptable solution to a problem or difficulty
settleto **resolve an issue/a dispute/a conflict/a crisis**

Attempts are being made to resolve the problem of security in schools.

Both sides met in order to try to resolve their differences.

Be patient and the situation may resolve itself.

2 [transitive , intransitive] to make a firm decision to do something**resolve to do something** He resolved not to tell her the truth.**resolve (that)...** She resolved (that) she would never see him again.**resolve on something/on doing something** We had resolved on making an early start.**3 [transitive]** (of a committee, meeting, etc.) to reach a decision by means of a formal vote
it is resolved that... It was resolved that the matter be referred to a higher authority.**resolve that...** They resolved that the matter be referred to a higher authority.**resolve to do something** The Supreme Council resolved to resume control over the national press.**re'solve into something | re'solve something into something**

(formal)

1 to separate or to be separated into its parts

to resolve a complex argument into its basic elements

2 (of something seen or heard at a distance) to gradually turn into a different form when it is seen or heard more clearly

The orange light resolved itself into four lanterns.

3 to gradually become or be understood as something

The discussion eventually resolved itself into two main issues.

noun

[uncountable]

(formal)

strong determination to achieve something

resolution

The difficulties in her way merely strengthened her resolve.

It was a test of his stamina and resolve.

She did not weaken in her resolve.

resolve to do something The government reiterated its resolve to uncover the truth.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • source / 'risɔ:s ; rɪ'sɔ:s / noun, verb**noun****1 [countable , usually plural]** a supply of something that a country, an organization, or a person has and can use, especially to increase their wealththe exploitation of minerals and other **natural resources**

We do not have the resources (= money) to update our computer software.

We must make the most efficient use of the available financial resources.

We agreed to **pool our resources** (= so that everyone gives something) .

the allocation of limited resources

collocations at **environment** , see also **human resources****2 [countable]** something that can be used to help achieve an aim, especially a book, equipment, etc. that provides information for teachers and students

The database could be used as a teaching resource in colleges.

Time is your most valuable resource, especially in exams.

resource books for teachers

a library resource center

3 resources [plural] personal qualities such as courage and imagination that help you deal with difficult situations

He has no inner resources and hates being alone.

verb

resource something

to provide something with the money or equipment that is needed

Schools in the area are still inadequately resourced.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • spond / rɪ'spɒnd / verb

1 [intransitive , transitive] (somewhat formal) to give a spoken or written answer to someone or something

reply

I asked him his name, but he didn't respond.

respond (to someone/something) (with something) She never responded to my letter.

More than fifty people responded to the advertisement.

+ speech "I'm not sure," she responded.

respond that... When asked about the company's future, the director responded that he remained optimistic.
note at **answer**

2 [intransitive] **respond (to something) (with something/by doing something)** to do something as a reaction to something that someone has said or done

react

How did they respond to the news?

The government responded by banning all future demonstrations.

3 [intransitive] **respond (to something/someone)** to react quickly or in the correct way to something or someone

The car responds very well to the controls.

You can rely on him to respond to a challenge.

4 [intransitive] **respond (to something)** to improve as a result of a particular kind of treatment

The infection did not respond to the drugs.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • store / rɪ'stɔːr / verb

1 restore something (to someone) to bring back a situation or feeling that existed before

The measures are intended to restore public confidence in the economy.

Order was quickly restored after the riots.

Such kindness restores your faith in human nature (= makes you believe most people are kind) .

The operation restored his sight (= made him able to see again) .

2 restore someone/something to something to bring someone or something back to a former condition, place, or position

He is now fully restored to health.

We hope to **restore** the garden **to its former glory** (= make it as beautiful as it used to be) .

This cream claims to restore your skin to its youthful condition.

3 restore something to repair a building, work of art, piece of furniture, etc. so that it looks as good as it did originally

Her job is restoring old paintings.

The house has been lovingly restored to the way it looked in 1900 when it was built.

4 restore something to bring a law, tradition, way of working, etc. back into use
reintroduce

to restore ancient traditions

Some people argue that the death penalty should be restored.

5 restore something (to someone/something) (formal) to give something that was lost or stolen back to someone

The police have now restored the painting to its rightful owner.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • strain / rɪ'streɪn / verb

1 to stop someone or something from doing something, especially by using physical force

restrain someone/something The prisoner had to be restrained by the police.

He placed a restraining hand on her arm.

restrain someone/something from something/from doing something I had to restrain her from hitting out at passers-by.

They have obtained an injunction restraining the company from selling the product.

2 to stop yourself from feeling an emotion or doing something that you would like to do

restrain something John managed to restrain his anger.

I restrained the urge to punch him.

restrain yourself (from something/from doing something) She had to restrain herself from crying out in pain.

I was tempted to answer back, but I restrained myself.

3 restrain something to stop something that is growing or increasing from becoming too large

keep under control

The government is taking steps to restrain inflation.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • strict / rɪ'strɪkt / verb

1 to limit the size, amount, or range of something

restrict something to something Speed is restricted to 30 mph in towns.

We restrict the number of students per class to 10.

restrict something Fog severely restricted visibility.

Having small children tends to restrict your freedom.

2 restrict something to stop someone or something from moving or acting freely

impede

The long skirt restricted her movements.

3 restrict something (to someone) to control something with rules or laws

Access to the club is restricted to members only.

4 restrict yourself/someone (to something/to doing something) to allow yourself or someone to have only a limited amount of something or to do only a particular kind of activity

I restrict myself to one cup of coffee a day.

Why don't you restrict yourself to setting down the facts?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • tain / rɪ'teɪn / verb (somewhat formal)

1 retain something to keep something; to continue to have something

preserve

to retain your independence

He struggled to retain control of the situation.

The house retains much of its original charm.

She retained her tennis title for the third year.

2 retain something to continue to hold or contain something

a soil that retains moisture

This information is no longer retained within the computer's main memory.

(figurative) She has a good memory and finds it easy to retain facts.

3 retain someone/something (law) if a member of the public **retains** someone such as a lawyer, he or she pays money regularly or in advance so the lawyer, etc. will do work for him or her when it is needed
a retaining fee

to retain the services of a lawyer

see also **retention**, **retentive**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • veal / rɪ'vel / verb

1 to make something known to someone

disclose

reveal something (to someone) to reveal a secret

Details of the murder were revealed by the local paper.

The doctors did not reveal the truth to him.

Salted peanuts were recently revealed as the nation's favorite snack.

Her expression revealed nothing.

reveal (that)... The report reveals (that) the company experienced a loss of \$50 million last year.

it is revealed that... It was revealed that important evidence had been suppressed.

reveal how, what, etc.... Officers could not reveal how he died.

reveal someone/something to be/have something Salted peanuts were recently revealed to be the nation's favorite snack.

language bank at **evidence**

2 to show something that previously could not be seen

display

reveal something He laughed, revealing a line of white teeth.

The door opened to reveal a cozy little room.

X-rays revealed a fracture.

reveal yourself She crouched in the dark, too frightened to reveal herself.

see also **revelation**, **revelatory**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

rev • e • nue / 'rɛvənu / noun

[uncountable]

(also **rev • e • nues**)

the money that a government receives from taxes or that an organization, etc. receives from its business
receipts

a shortfall in tax revenue

Advertising revenue finances the commercial television channels.

a slump in oil revenues

The company's annual revenues rose by 30%.

collocations at **business**, see also **Internal Revenue Service**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • verse / rɪ'vərs / verb, noun, adjective

verb

CHANGE TO OPPOSITE

1 [transitive] reverse something to change something completely so that it is the opposite of what it was before

to reverse a procedure/process/trend

The government has failed to reverse the economic decline.

It is sometimes possible to arrest or reverse the disease.

2 [transitive] reverse something to change a previous decision, law, etc. to the opposite one

The Court of Appeals reversed the decision.

The policy is likely to be reversed if a new mayor is elected.

to reverse a judgment

3 [transitive] reverse something to turn something the opposite way around or change the order of something around

Writing is reversed in a mirror.

You should reverse the order of these pages.

EXCHANGE TWO THINGS

4 [transitive] reverse something to exchange the positions or functions of two things

It felt as if we had reversed our roles of parent and child.

She used to work for me, but our situations are now reversed.

YOURSELF

5 [transitive] reverse yourself (on something) to admit you were wrong or to stop having a particular position in an argument

He has reversed himself on a dozen issues.

VEHICLE

6 [intransitive , transitive] when a vehicle or its driver **reverses** , or the driver **reverses** a vehicle, the vehicle goes backward

He reversed around the corner.

Caution! This truck is reversing.

reverse something Now reverse the car.

compare **back** v.

noun

OPPOSITE

1 the reverse [singular] the opposite of what has just been mentioned

This problem is the reverse of the previous one.

Although I expected to enjoy living in the country, in fact **the reverse is true** .

When driving south, the reverse applies.

It wasn't easy to persuade her to come— **quite the reverse** .

BACK

2 the reverse [singular] the back of a coin, piece of material, piece of paper, etc.

The coin has a profile of Lincoln stamped on the reverse.

IN VEHICLE

3 (also **reverse **'gear**) [uncountable]** the machinery in a vehicle used to make it move backward

Put the car in/into reverse .

LOSS/DEFEAT

4 [countable] (formal) a loss or defeat; a change from success to failure

setback

Property values have suffered another reverse.

a damaging political reverse

in reverse

in the opposite order or way

backward

The secret number is my phone number in reverse.

We did a similar trip to yours, but in reverse.

go/put something into reverse

to start to happen, or to make something happen, in the opposite way

In 2008 economic growth went into reverse.

Various problems have put the company's expansion plans into reverse.

adjective

[only before noun]

OPPOSITE

1 opposite to what has been mentioned

to travel in the reverse direction

The winners were announced **in reverse order** (= the person in the lowest place was announced first) .

The experiment had the reverse effect of what was intended.

BACK

2 opposite to the front

Iron the garment on the reverse side.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

re • vise / rɪ'vaɪz / **verb**

1 [transitive] **revise something** to change your opinions or plans, for example because of something you have learned

I can see I'll have to revise my opinion of his abilities now.

The government may need to revise its policy in the light of this report.

2 [transitive] **revise something** to change something, such as a book or an estimate, in order to correct or improve it

a revised edition of a textbook

I'll prepare a revised estimate for you.

We may have to revise this figure upward.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

rev • o • lu • tion / ,rɛvə'ljuʃn / **noun**

1 [countable , uncountable] an attempt, by a large number of people, to change the government of a country, especially by violent action

a socialist revolution

the outbreak of the American Revolution in 1776

to start a revolution

a country on the brink of revolution

collocations at **politics** , see also **counterrevolution** , **revolt**

2 [countable] a great change in conditions, ways of working, beliefs, etc. that affects large numbers of people

a cultural/social/scientific, etc. revolution

revolution in something A revolution in information technology is taking place.

see also **Industrial Revolution**

3 [countable , uncountable] **revolution (around/on something)** a complete **circular** movement around a point, especially of one planet around another

the revolution of the earth around the sun

see also **revolve**

4 (also informal **rev**) [countable] a **circular** movement made by something fixed to a central point, for example in a car engine

rotating at 300 **revolutions per minute**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

rig • id / 'rɪdʒəd / **adjective**

1 (often disapproving) (of rules, methods, etc.) very strict and difficult to change

inflexible

The curriculum was too narrow and too rigid.

His rigid adherence to the rules made him unpopular.

2 (of a person) not willing to change their ideas or behavior

inflexible

rigid attitudes

3 (of an object or substance) stiff and difficult to move or bend

a rigid support for the tent

She sat upright, her body **rigid with fear**.

ri • gid • i • ty / rɪ'dʒɪdətɪ / **noun** [uncountable , countable]

the rigidity of the law on this issue

the rigidity of the metal bar

rig • id • ly / 'rɪdʒədli / **adverb**

The speed limit must be rigidly enforced.

She stared rigidly ahead.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

role / roʊl / **noun**

1 the function or position that someone has or is expected to have in an organization, in society, or in a relationship

the role of the teacher in the classroom

She refused to take on the traditional woman's role.

In many marriages there has been a complete **role reversal** (= change of roles) with the man staying at home and the woman going out to work.

2 an actor's part in a play, movie, etc.

It is one of the greatest roles she has played.

Who is in the **lead role** ? (= the most important one)

3 the degree to which someone or something is involved in a situation or an activity and the effect that they have on it

the role of diet in preventing disease

The media plays a **major role** in influencing people's opinions.

a **key/vital role**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

route / rut ; raʊt / **noun, verb****noun**

1 a way that you follow to get from one place to another

Which is the best route to take?

Drivers are advised to find an alternative route.

a coastal route

route (from A to B) the quickest route from Florence to Rome

an **escape route**

see also **en route**

2 a fixed way along which a bus, train, etc. regularly travels or goods are regularly sent

The house is not on a **bus route**.

shipping routes

a bike route (= a path that is only for **cyclists**)

3 route (to something) a particular way of achieving something
the route to success

There are a number of routes to qualifying as a social worker.

4 (abbr. **Rte.**) used before the number of a main road in the U.S.

Route 66

verb

(**rout • ing** , **rout • ed** , **rout • ed**)

route someone/something (+ adverb/prep.)

to send someone or something by a particular route

Satellites route data all over the globe.

The flight to Sydney is routed via Tokyo.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sce • nar • i • o / sə'neɪri,əʊ / **noun**

(pl. **sce • nar • i • os**)

1 a description of how things might happen in the future

Let me suggest a **possible scenario**.

The **worst-case scenario** (= the worst possible thing that could happen) would be for the factory to be closed down.

a **nightmare scenario**

2 a written outline of what happens in a movie or play

synopsis

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sched • ule / 'skɛdʒul ; 'skɛdʒəl / **noun, verb**

noun

1 [**countable** , **uncountable**] a plan that lists all the work or other activities that you have to do and when you must do each thing

I have a hectic schedule for the next few days.

We're working on a **tight schedule** (= we have a lot of things to do in a short time) .

Filming began **on schedule** (= at the planned time) .

The new bridge has been finished two years **ahead of schedule** .

The tunnel project has already fallen **behind schedule** .

We are trying desperately to keep to our schedule.

note at **agenda**

2 [**countable**] a list showing the times at which something is due to arrive or leave
a bus/train schedule

a schedule of our weekend walking tours

3 [**countable**] a list showing the times of each class in school

Each semester there is a new course schedule.

I haven't printed out my class schedule yet.

4 [**countable**] a list of the television and radio programs that are on a particular channel and the times that they start

The channel's schedules are filled with old movies and repeats.

Channel 4 has published its spring schedules.

5 [**countable**] a written list of things, for example prices, rates, or conditions

tax schedules

verb

to arrange for something to happen at a particular time

schedule something (for something) The meeting is scheduled for Friday afternoon.

One of the scheduled events is a talk on alternative medicine.

We'll be stopping here for longer than scheduled.

schedule someone/something to do something I'm scheduled to arrive in LA at 5 o'clock.

sched • ul • er / 'skedʒʊlər / noun

The President's schedulers allowed 90 minutes for TV interviews.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

scheme / skim / noun, verb

1 noun a plan for getting money or some other advantage for yourself, especially one that involves cheating other people

an elaborate scheme to avoid taxes

2 a system for organizing or arranging things

a classification scheme for libraries

see also **color scheme**

the/someone's scheme of things

the way things seem to be organized; the way someone wants everything to be organized

My personal problems are not really important in the **overall scheme of things**.

I don't think marriage figures in his scheme of things.

verb

[intransitive , transitive]

(disapproving)

to make secret plans to do something that will help yourself and possibly harm others

plot

scheme (against someone) She seemed to feel that we were all scheming against her.

scheme to do something His colleagues, meanwhile, were busily scheming to get rid of him.

scheme something Her enemies were scheming her downfall.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

scope / skoʊp / noun, verb

noun

[uncountable]

1 the opportunity or ability to do or achieve something

potential

scope (for something) There's still plenty of scope for improvement.

Her job offers very **little scope** for promotion.

scope (for someone) (to do something) The extra money will give us the scope to improve our facilities.

First try to do something that is **within your scope**.

2 the range of things that a subject, an organization, an activity, etc. deals with

Our powers are limited **in scope**.

This subject lies **beyond the scope of** our investigation.

The police are broadening the scope of their investigation.

These issues were **outside the scope** of the article.

3 -scope (in nouns) an instrument for looking through or watching something with

microscope

telescope

verb

1 scope something (informal) to look at or examine something thoroughly

His eyes scoped the room, trying to spot her in the crowd.

2 scope something (out) to examine something carefully before you start work on it so that you know the size of the task

The information helped us scope the project.

They had already scoped out project needs and costs.

scope something 'out to look at something carefully in order to see what it is like

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sec • tion / 'sɛkʃn / noun, verb

noun

PART/PIECE

1 [countable] any of the parts into which something is divided

That section of the road is still closed.

The library has a large biology section.

the tail section of the plane

2 [countable] a separate part of a structure from which the whole can be put together

The kit comes in sections that you assemble yourself.

OF DOCUMENT/BOOK

3 [countable] a separate part of a document, book, etc.

These issues will be discussed more fully in the next section.

the sports section of the newspaper

The report has a section on accidents at work.

Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (= the 7th part of a legal document)

GROUP OF PEOPLE

4 [countable] a separate group within a larger group of people

an issue that will affect large sections of the population

the brass section of an orchestra

see also **rhythm section**

OF ORGANIZATION

5 [countable] a department in an organization, institution, etc.

division

He's the director of the finance section.

the section of the company dealing with customer services

DISTRICT

6 [countable] a district of a town, city, or county

the Dorchester section of Boston

one of the city's most affluent sections

MEASUREMENT

7 [countable] a measure of land, equal to one square mile

DIAGRAM

8 [countable] a drawing or diagram of something as it would look if it were cut from top to bottom or from one side to the other

The illustration shows a section through a leaf.

The architect drew the house **in section**.

see also **cross section**

MEDICAL

9 [countable, uncountable] (medical) the act of cutting or separating something in an operation

The surgeon performed a section (= made a cut) on the vein.

10 [countable] (informal) = **cesarean**

11 [countable] (medical, biology) a very thin, flat piece cut from body **tissue** to be looked at under a **microscope**

to examine a section from the kidney

verb

MEDICAL/BIOLOGY

1 section something (medical) to divide body **tissue** by cutting

2 section something (biology) to cut animal or plant **tissue** into thin slices in order to look at it under a **microscope**

section something off to separate an area from a larger one
Parts of the town had been sectioned off.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sec • tor / 'sɛktər / noun

1 a part of an area of activity, especially of a country's economy

the manufacturing sector

service-sector jobs (= in hotels, restaurants, etc.)

collocations at **economy**, see also **the private sector**, **the public sector**

2 a part of a particular area, especially an area under military control

each sector of the war zone

3 (geometry) a part of a circle lying between two straight lines drawn from the center to the edge

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

se • cure / sɪ'kyʊr / adjective, verb**adjective****HAPPY/CONFIDENT**

1 feeling happy and confident about yourself or a particular situation

At last they were able to **feel secure** about the future.She finished the match, **secure in the knowledge that** she was going through to the next round.**insecure****CERTAIN/SAFE**

2 likely to continue or be successful for a long time

safe**a secure job/income**

It's not a very secure way to make a living.

The future of the company looks secure.

insecure3 **secure (against/from something)** that cannot be affected or harmed by something

Information must be stored so that it is secure from accidental deletion.

BUILDING/DOOR/ROOM

4 guarded and/or made stronger so that it is difficult for people to enter or leave

Check that all windows and doors have been made as secure as possible.

a secure unit for youth offenders

The building is secure against intruders.

insecure**FIRM**

5 not likely to move, fall down, etc.

stable

The aerial doesn't look very secure to me.

It was difficult to maintain a secure foothold on the ice.

(figurative) Our relationship was now on a more secure footing.

insecure**se • cure • ly adverb**

She locked the door securely behind her.

Make sure the ropes are securely fastened.

verb**GET SOMETHING**

1 (formal) to obtain or achieve something, especially when this means using a lot of effort

secure something to secure a contract/deal

The team managed to secure a place in the finals.

She secured 2,000 votes.

The delegation has secured the promise of a ceasefire.

secure something for someone/something/by yourself He secured a place for himself in law school.**secure someone/something/by yourself something** He secured himself a place in law school.**FASTEN FIRMLY**

2 secure something (to something) to attach or fasten something firmly

She secured the rope firmly to the back of the car.

The tables on board were secured firmly to the floor.

PROTECT FROM HARM

3 to protect something so that it is safe and difficult to attack or damage

secure something against something to secure a property against intruders

secure something The windows were secured with locks and bars.

(figurative) a savings plan that will secure your child's future

A LOAN

4 secure something to legally agree to give someone property or goods that are worth the same amount as the money that you have borrowed from them, if you are unable to pay the money back

a loan secured against the house

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

seek / sɪk / verb

(**sought, sought** / sɔt /)

(formal)

1 [transitive, intransitive] to look for something or someone

seek something/someone Drivers are advised to seek alternative routes.

2 [transitive, intransitive] **seek (something)** to try to obtain or achieve something to seek funding for a project

Highly qualified secretary seeks employment. (= in an advertisement)

He intends to seek custody of the children.

We are currently seeking new ways of expanding our membership.

3 [transitive] to ask someone for something

seek something I think it's time we sought legal advice.

seek something from someone She managed to calm him down and seek help from a neighbor.

4 [intransitive] **seek to do something** to try to do something

attempt

They quickly sought to distance themselves from the protesters.

5 -seeking (in adjectives and nouns) looking for or trying to get the thing mentioned; the activity of doing this

attention-seeking behavior

Voluntary work can provide a framework for job-seeking.

see also **heat-seeking, self-seeking**

see also **hide-and-seek**

seek your fortune (literary) to try to find a way to become rich, especially by going to another place

Many moved to California to seek their fortune.

seek someone/something 'out to look for and find someone or something, especially when this means using a lot of effort

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

se • lect / sə'lɛkt / verb, adjective

verb

1 (formal) to choose someone or something from a group of people or things, usually according to a system

select someone/something for something He hasn't been selected for the team.

All our hotels have been **carefully selected** for the excellent value they provide.

select someone/something as something She was selected as the state senate candidate from San Diego.

select someone/something a randomly selected sample of 23 schools

selected poems of T.S. Eliot

This model is available at selected stores only.

She selected an apple from the fruit bowl.

It is important to select a software package that suits your requirements.

select someone/something to do something Six theater companies have been selected to take part in this year's festival.

select what, which, etc.... Select what you want from the options available.

THESAURUS

choose

select pick decide opt go for something

These words all mean to decide which thing or person you want out of the ones that are available.

choose to decide which thing or person you want out of the ones that are available: I can't decide—you choose.

select [often passive] (formal) to choose a person or thing, usually carefully, from a group of people or things: He was selected for the team. ◇ a randomly selected sample of 23 schools

pick (somewhat informal) to choose a person or thing from a group of people or things: Pick a number between one and ten.

CHOOSE, SELECT, OR PICK?

Choose is the most general of these words and the only one that can be used without an object. When you **select** something, you choose it carefully, unless you actually say that it is selected randomly/at random . **Pick** is a more informal word and often a less careful action, used especially when the choice being made is not very important.

decide to choose between two or more possibilities: We're still trying to **decide on** a movie.

opt to choose to take or not to take a particular course of action: After graduating, she opted for a career in music. ◇ After a lot of thought, I **opted against** buying a motorcycle.

go for something (somewhat informal) to choose something: I think I'll go for the fruit salad.

PATTERNS

to choose/pick/decide **between** A and/or B

to choose/select/pick A **from** B

to opt/go **for** someone/something

to choose/decide/opt **to do something**

to choose/select/pick someone/something **carefully/at random**

randomly chosen/selected/picked

2 select something (computing) to mark something on a computer screen; to choose something, especially from a menu

Select the text you want to format by holding down the left button on your mouse.

Select "New Mail" from the "Send" menu.

adjective

1 [only before noun] carefully chosen as the best out of a larger group of people or things
a select wine list

Only a **select few** (= a small number of people) have been invited to the wedding.

2 (of a society, club, place, etc.) used by people who have a lot of money or a high social position

exclusive

They live in a very **select** area.

a **select** club

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

se • quence / 'sikwəns / **noun, verb**

noun

1 [countable] a set of events, actions, numbers, etc. that have a particular order and that lead to a particular result

He described **the sequence of events** leading up to the robbery.

2 [countable , uncountable] the order that events, actions, etc. happen in or should happen in

The tasks had to be performed in a particular sequence.

Number the pages **in sequence**.

These pages are **out of sequence**.

3 [countable] a part of a movie that deals with one subject or topic or consists of one scene
the dream sequence in the middle of the movie

verb

1 sequence something (technical) to arrange things into a **sequence**

2 sequence something (biology) to identify the order in which a set of **genes** or parts of **molecules** are arranged

The human genome has now been sequenced.

se • quenc • ing noun [uncountable]

a gene sequencing project

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

se • ries / 'sIriz / noun

(pl. **se • ries**)

1 [countable , usually singular] series of something several events or things of a similar kind that happen one after the other

The incident sparked off a whole **series of events** that nobody had foreseen.

the latest in a series of articles on the nature of modern society

The movie consisted of a series of flashbacks.

2 [countable] a set of radio or television programs that deal with the same subject or that have the same characters

The first episode of the new series is on Saturday.

collocations at **television**

3 [countable] (sports) a set of sports games played between the same two teams

The team has won its first-ever **playoff series**.

the **World Series** (= in baseball)

4 [uncountable , countable] (technical) an electrical **circuit** in which the current passes through all the parts in the correct order

batteries connected in series

a series circuit

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sex / sEx / noun, verb

noun

1 [uncountable , countable] the state of being male or female

gender

How can you tell what sex a fish is?

a process that allows couples to choose the sex of their baby

Please indicate your sex and date of birth below.

sex discrimination (= the act of treating men and women differently in an unfair way)

Testosterone is the male sex hormone.

2 [countable] either of the two groups that people, animals, and plants are divided into according to their function of producing young

a member of **the opposite sex**

single-sex schools

the battle of the sexes (= the competitive relationship that exists between men and women)

see also **fair sex**

3 [uncountable] physical activity between two people in which they join their sexual organs, for pleasure and/or to produce a child

It is illegal to **have sex** with a person under the age of 16.

gay sex

the **sex act**

a **sex attack**

a **sex shop** (= one selling magazines, objects, etc. that are connected with sex)

sex education in schools

These drugs may affect your **sex drive** (= your interest in sex and the ability to have it).

see also **safe sex**, **sexual intercourse**

4 -sexed (in adjectives) having the amount of sexual activity or desire mentioned

a highly-sexed woman

verb

sex something

(technical)

to examine an animal in order to find out whether it is male or female

sex someone up

(informal)

to make someone feel sexually excited

sex something up

(informal)

to make something seem more exciting and interesting

The profession is trying to sex up its image.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

shift /ʃift/ verb, noun

verb

MOVE

1 [intransitive, transitive] to move, or move something, from one position or place to another

Lydia shifted uncomfortably in her chair.

I shifted uneasily under his gaze.

shift (from...) (to...) The action of the novel shifts from Paris to London.

shift something We'll need to shift these tables around to make room for the band.

shift something (from...) (to...) He shifted his gaze from the child to her.

She shifted her weight from one foot to the other.

SITUATION/OPINION/POLICY

2 [intransitive] (of a situation, an opinion, a policy etc.) to change from one state, position, etc. to another
Public attitudes toward marriage have shifted over the past 50 years.

shift (from...) (to/toward/toward...) The balance of power shifted away from workers toward employers.

Her sympathies gradually shifted to the side of the protesters.

3 [transitive] to change your opinion of or attitude toward something, or change the way that you do something

shift something We need to shift the focus of this debate.

shift something (from...) (to/toward/toward...) The new policy shifted the emphasis away from fighting inflation.

RESPONSIBILITY

4 [transitive] **shift responsibility/blame (for something) (onto someone)** to make someone else responsible for something you should do or something bad that you have done
He tried to shift the blame for his mistakes onto his colleagues.

IN VEHICLE

5 [intransitive] to change the gears when you are driving a vehicle

to shift into second gear

shift your ground

(usually disapproving)

to change your opinion about a subject, especially during a discussion

(the) shifting sands (of something)

used to describe a situation that changes so often that it is difficult to understand or deal with it
 see also **change/shift gears** at **gear** n.

shift for your self to do things without help from other people
 You're going to have to shift for yourself from now on.

noun

CHANGE

1 [countable] **shift (in something)** a change in position or direction
 a dramatic shift in public opinion
 a shift of emphasis
 see also **paradigm shift**

PERIOD OF WORK

2 [countable] a period of time worked by a group of workers who start work as another group finishes to be on the **day/night shift** at the factory
 to work an eight-hour shift
 working in shifts
shift workers/work

collocations at **job**, see also **graveyard shift**, **night shift**, **swing shift**

3 [countable] the workers who work a particular shift

ON COMPUTER

4 [uncountable] the system on a computer keyboard or **typewriter** that allows capital letters or a different set of characters to be typed
 a shift key

CLOTHING

5 [countable] a woman's simple, straight dress

6 [countable] a simple, straight piece of clothing worn by women in the past as underwear

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sig • nif • i • cant / sIG'nIfəkənt / **adjective**

1 large or important enough to have an effect or to be noticed

a highly significant discovery

The results of the experiment are not **statistically significant**.

There are no significant differences between the two groups of students.

Your work has shown a significant improvement.

These views are held by a significant proportion of the population.

It is significant that girls generally do better on examinations than boys.

The drug has had no significant effect on stopping the spread of the disease.

compare **insignificant**

2 having a particular meaning

It is significant that he changed his will only days before his death.

3 [usually before noun] having a special or secret meaning that is not understood by everyone

meaningful

a significant look/ smile

AWL COLLOCATIONS

significant

significant adjective

important; so large that you notice it

change, **difference**, **effect**, **impact**, **improvement**, **increase**, **reduction** | **contribution** | **correlation**

There were significant climatic differences, including an unusually wet season followed by dry seasons.

statistically

It is necessary to carry out a trial on a statistically significant number of individuals.

highly

The museum owns highly significant and valuable works.

culturally, **economically**, **historically**, **morally**, **politically**, **socially**

The collection includes historically significant letters from American presidents.

prove

The research could prove significant in medical and biotechnology fields.

insignificant adjective

detail | decrease , difference , increase

I will return to these apparently insignificant details in the last section of this paper.

statistically

The small sample size is statistically insignificant.

apparently , seemingly | relatively

Seemingly insignificant scratches in glass may cause breakage.

significance noun

statistical

In the test, high variability resulted in a lack of statistical significance.

assess | grasp | downplay , underestimate

There are two very different ways to assess the broader significance of these events.

significantly adverb

in a noticeable way

differ , vary

Actual markets differ significantly from perfectly competitive markets.

lower (than)

Significantly lower numbers of seals were observed at low tide.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sim • i • lar / 'sImələr / adjective

like someone or something but not exactly the same

We have very similar interests.

similar (to someone/something) My teaching style is similar to that of most other teachers.

similar (in something) The two houses are similar in size.

The brothers look very similar.

All our patients have broadly similar problems.

The disease attacks the immune system in a similar way to AIDS.

Stir the paint with a piece of wood or something similar.

different , dissimilar

AWL COLLOCATIONS

similar

similar adjective

broadly , generally | highly , remarkably , strikingly | superficially | qualitatively | quantitatively | conceptually | structurally

The two methods gave qualitatively similar patterns.

~ to | ~ to each other/one another | ~ to that/those of

Our results are similar to the research findings outlined in the literature review.

They spoke a language similar to that of the Aztecs.

dissimilar adjective

highly , markedly , strikingly | not entirely

If the model has too few classes, highly dissimilar plants are treated as if they were identical.

~ to/from

Hayek's earliest view was not very dissimilar from Schumpeter's.

similarity noun

general | close , remarkable , significant , striking , strong | superficial | apparent | structural

This finding also bears a remarkable similarity to other studies that examined educational performance.

assess | find | share | bear | exhibit , reveal , show

Although the microelectronics and biotechnology industries share certain similarities, the two differ in numerous ways.

~ among/between | ~ to/with

The findings of our study call attention to a striking similarity between both groups.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sim • u • late / 'sɪmələt / **verb**

1 simulate something to pretend that you have a particular feeling

feign

I tried to simulate surprise at the news.

2 simulate something to create particular conditions that exist in real life using computers, models, etc., usually for study or training purposes

Computer software can be used to simulate conditions on the seabed.

Role-playing is a useful way of simulating real-life situations.

3 simulate something to be made to look like something else

a gas heater that simulates a coal fire

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

site / saɪt / **noun, verb**

noun

1 a place where a building, town, etc. was, is, or will be located

the site of a sixteenth century abbey

to work on a **building/construction site**

A site has been chosen for the new school.

All the materials are **on site** so that work can start immediately.

THESAURUS

place

site area position point location scene spot venue

These are all words for a particular area or part of an area, especially one used for a particular purpose or where something is situated or happens.

place a particular point, area, city, town, building, etc., especially one used for a particular purpose or where a particular thing happens: This would be a good place for a picnic.

site the place where something, especially a building, is or will be situated; a place where something happened or that is used for a particular purpose: They've chosen a site for the new school.

area a part of a room, building, or particular space that is used for a special purpose; a particular place on an object: the hotel reception area ◇ Move the cursor to a blank area on the screen.

position the place where a person or thing is situated; the place where someone or something is meant to be: From his position at the top of the hill, he could see the harbor. The **position** of someone or something is often temporary: the place where the person or thing is at a particular time.

point a particular place within an area, where something happens or is supposed to happen: the point at which the river divides

location a place where something happens or exists, especially a place that is not named or not known: The company is moving to a new location.

scene a place where something happens, especially something unpleasant: the scene of the accident

spot a particular point or area, especially one that has a particular character or where something particular happens: I proposed to your mother **on this very spot** 50 years ago.

venue the place where people meet for an organized event such as a performance or a sports event: Please note the change of venue for this event.

PATTERNS

at a/the place/site/position/point/location/scene/spot/venue

in a(n) place/area/position/location/venue

the place/site/point/location/spot/venue **where...**

the right place/site/position/location/spot/venue

a **central** site/position/location/venue

the/something's **exact/precise** place/site/position/point/location/spot

2 a place where something has happened or that is used for something

the site of the battle

an archaeological site

a **camping site**

3 (computing) a place on the Internet where a company, an organization, a university, etc. puts information collocations at **e-mail**, see also **mirror site**, **Web site**

verb

[often passive]

site something + adverb/prep.

to build or place something in a particular position

There was a meeting to discuss the siting of the new school.

The castle is magnificently sited high up on a cliff.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

'so-called adjective

1 [only before noun] used to show that you do not think that the word or phrase that is being used to describe someone or something is appropriate

the opinion of a so-called "expert"

How have these so-called improvements helped the local community?

2 [usually before noun] used to introduce the word that people usually use to describe something writers from the so-called "Beat Generation"

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sole / soʊl / **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective

[only before noun]

1 only; single

the **sole surviving** member of the family

My **sole reason** for coming here was to see you.

This is the sole means of access to the building.

2 belonging to one person or group; not shared

She has **sole responsibility** for the project.

the **sole owner**

noun

1 [countable] the bottom surface of the foot

The hot sand burned the **soles of their feet**.

2 [countable] the bottom part of a shoe or sock, not including the heel

leather soles

compare **heel**

3 -soled (in adjectives) having the type of soles mentioned

rubber-soled shoes

4 [uncountable, countable] (pl. **sole**) a flat sea fish that is used for food

verb

[usually passive]

sole something

to repair a shoe by replacing the **sole**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

some • what / 'sʌmwʌt / **adverb****to some degree**

I was somewhat surprised to see him.

The situation has changed somewhat since we last met.

What happened to them remains **somewhat of** a mystery.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

source / sɔrs / **noun, verb****noun****1** a place, person, or thing that you get something from
renewable **energy sources**Your local library will be a useful **source of** information.

What is their main source of income?

The tiny window was the only source of light.

2 [usually plural] a person, book, or document that provides information, especially for study, a piece of written work or news

He refused to name his sources.

Government sources indicated yesterday that cuts may have to be made.

source material

Historians use a wide range of **primary and secondary sources** for their research.**3** a person or thing that causes something, especially a problem

a source of violence

a source of confusion

4 the place where a river or stream starts

the source of the Nile

at source

at the place or the point that something comes from or begins

Is your salary taxed at source (= by your employer) ?

It is better to deal with such problems at source.

verb

[often passive]

source something (from...)

(business)

to get something from a particular place

We source all the vegetables sold in our stores from local farms.

see also **outsource**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

spe • cific / spə'sIfɪk / **adjective****1** detailed and exact**precise**

I gave you specific instructions.

"I'd like your help tomorrow." "Can you **be more specific** (= tell me exactly what you want) ?"**2** [usually before noun] connected with one particular thing only**particular**

children's television programs aimed at a specific age group

The money was collected for a specific purpose.

children with specific learning difficulties (= in one area only)

3 specific to something (formal) existing only in one place or limited to one thing

peculiar

a belief that is specific to this part of Africa

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

spec • i • fy / 'spɛsɪ,faI / **verb**

(**spec • i • fies** , **spec • i • fy • ing** , **spec • i • fied** , **spec • i • fied**)

to state something, especially by giving an exact measurement, time, exact instructions, etc.

specify something Remember to specify your size when ordering clothes.

Forms must be returned by the specified date.

specify who, what, etc.... The contract clearly specifies who can operate the machinery.

specify that... The regulations specify that calculators may not be used in the examination.

spec • i • fi • able adjective

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sphere / sfɪr / **noun**

1 (geometry) a solid figure that is completely round, with every point on its surface at an equal distance from the center

2 any object that is completely round, for example a ball

3 an area of activity, influence, or interest; a particular section of society

domain

the political sphere

This area was formerly within the **sphere of influence** of the U.S.

He and I moved in totally different social spheres.

4 -sphere (in nouns) a region that surrounds a planet, especially the earth

ionosphere

atmosphere

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sta • ble / 'steɪbl / **adjective, noun, verb**

WORD FAMILY

stable adjective (≠ unstable)

stability noun (≠ instability)

stabilize verb

adjective

1 firmly fixed; not likely to move, change, or fail

steady

stable prices

a stable relationship

This ladder doesn't seem very stable.

The patient's condition is stable (= it is not getting worse) .

The situation in the country has remained relatively stable for a few months now.

2 (of a person) calm and reasonable; not easily upset

balanced

Mentally, she is not very stable.

3 (technical) (of a substance) staying in the same chemical or **atomic** state

chemically stable

an element forming stable compounds

unstable

sta • bly / 'steIbli / adverb**noun**

1 [countable] a building in which horses are kept

The horse was led back to its stable.

2 [countable] an organization that keeps horses for a particular purpose

a **riding/racing stable**

His stable is near the park.

3 [countable] a group of **racehorses** owned or trained by the same person

There have been just three winners from his stable this season.

4 [singular] a group of people who work or trained in the same place; a group of products made by the same company

actors from the same stable

the latest printer from the Epson stable

verb**stable something**

to put or keep a horse in a stable

Where do you stable your pony?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sta • tis • tic / stə'tɪstɪk / noun

1 statistics (also informal **stats**) [plural] a collection of information shown in numbers

crime/unemployment, etc. statistics

According to official statistics the outbreak killed more than 500 people.

Statistics show that far more people are able to ride a bicycle than can drive a car.

These statistics are misleading.

see also **vital statistics**

2 statistics (also informal **stats**) [uncountable] the science of collecting and analyzing statistics

There is a compulsory course in statistics.

3 (also informal **stat**) [countable] a piece of information shown in numbers

An important statistic is that 94 percent of crime relates to property.

I felt I was no longer being treated as a person but as a statistic.

sta • tis • ti • cal / stə'tɪstɪkl / adjective

statistical analysis

sta • tis • ti • cally / stə'tɪstɪkli / adverb

The difference between the two samples was not **statistically significant**.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sta • tus / 'stætʊs ; 'steItʊs / noun

1 [uncountable , countable] the legal position of a person, group, or country

They were granted refugee status.

The party was denied legal status.

2 [uncountable , countable , usually singular] the social or professional position of someone or something in relation to others

low status jobs

to have a high social status

Women are only asking to be given equal status with men.

She achieved celebrity status overnight.

3 [uncountable] a high social position

The job brings with it status and a high income.

4 [uncountable , countable , usually singular] the level of importance that is given to something the high status accorded to science in our culture

5 [uncountable] the situation at a particular time during a process
 What is the current status of our application for funds?

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

straight • for • ward / 'streɪt'fɔːrwd / **adjective**

1 easy to do or to understand; not complicated

easy

a straightforward process

It's quite straightforward to get here.

2 (of a person or their behavior) honest and open; not trying to trick someone or hide something

straight • for • ward • ly **adverb**

Let me put it more straightforwardly.

a straightforwardly pleasant man

straight • for • ward • ness **noun** [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

strat • e • gy / 'strætədʒi / **noun**

(pl. **strat • e • gies**)

1 [countable] a plan that is intended to achieve a particular purpose

the government's economic strategy

strategy for doing something to develop a strategy for dealing with unemployment

strategy to do something It's all part of an overall strategy to gain promotion.

2 [uncountable] the process of planning something or putting a plan into operation in a skillful way
 marketing strategy

3 [uncountable , countable] the skill of planning the movements of armies in a battle or war; an example of doing this

military strategy

defense strategies

collocations at **war** , compare **tactic**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

stress / strɛs / **noun, verb**

noun

MENTAL PRESSURE

1 [uncountable , countable] pressure or worry caused by the problems in someone's life

Things can easily go wrong when people are **under stress** .

to suffer from stress

coping with stress

She failed to withstand the **stresses and strains** of public life.

stress-related illnesses

emotional/mental stress

Stress is often a factor in the development of long-term sickness.

stress management (= dealing with stress)

THESAURUS

pressure

stress tension strain

These are all words for the feelings of anxiety caused by the problems in someone's life.

pressure difficulties and feelings of anxiety that are caused by the need to achieve something or to behave in a particular way: She was losing sleep over the pressure of her work.

stress pressure or anxiety caused by the problems in someone's life: stress-related illness

PRESSURE OR STRESS?

It is common to say that someone is suffering from stress , while **pressure** may be the thing that causes **stress** .

tension a feeling of anxiety and stress that makes it impossible to relax: nervous tension

strain pressure on someone because they have too much to do or manage; the problems, worry, or anxiety that this produces: I found it a strain staying home with four children.

PATTERNS

to be **under** pressure/stress/strain

considerable pressure/stress/tension/strain

to **cause** stress/tension/strain

to **cope with** the pressure/stress/tension/strain

to **relieve/release** the pressure/stress/tension

to be **suffering from** stress/tension

collocations at **diet**

PHYSICAL PRESSURE

2 [uncountable , countable] stress (on something) pressure put on something that can damage it or make it lose its shape

When you have an injury you start putting stress on other parts of your body.

a **stress fracture** of the foot (= one caused by such pressure)

EMPHASIS

3 [uncountable] stress (on something) special importance given to something

She **lays** great **stress on** punctuality.

I think the company places too much stress on cost and not enough on quality.

ON WORD/SYLLABLE

4 [uncountable , countable] (phonetics) an extra force used when pronouncing a particular word or syllable

We worked on pronunciation, stress, and intonation.

primary/secondary stress

In "strategic" the stress falls on the second syllable

compare **intonation**

IN MUSIC

5 [uncountable , countable] extra force used when making a particular sound in music

ILLNESS

6 [uncountable] illness caused by difficult physical conditions

Those most vulnerable to heat stress are the elderly.

verb

EMPHASIZE

1 [transitive] to emphasize a fact, an idea, etc.

stress something He stressed the importance of a good education.

stress that... I must stress that everything I've told you is strictly confidential.

+ speech "There is," Johnson stressed, "no real alternative."

it is stressed that... It must be stressed that this disease is very rare.

stress how, what, etc.... I cannot stress too much how important this is.

WORD/SYLLABLE

2 [transitive] stress something to give extra force to a word or syllable when saying it

You stress the first syllable in "happiness."

3 [intransitive , transitive] to become or make someone become too anxious or tired to be able to relax

stress out I try not to stress out when things go wrong.

stress someone (out) Driving in cities really stresses me (out).

THESAURUS

stress

emphasize

These words both mean to give extra force to a syllable, word, or phrase when you are saying it.

stress to give extra force to a word or syllable when saying it: You stress the first syllable in "happiness."
emphasize to give extra force to a word or phrase when saying it, especially to show that it is important:
 Shylock repeatedly emphasizes the word "bond" in his speech.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

struc • ture / 'strʌktʃər / noun, verb

noun

1 [uncountable , countable] the way in which the parts of something are connected together, arranged, or organized; a particular arrangement of parts

the structure of the building

changes in the social and economic structure of society

the grammatical structures of a language

a salary structure

2 [countable] a thing that is made of several parts, especially a building

a stone/brick/wooden structure

THESAURUS

building

property premises complex structure

These are all words for a structure such as a house, school, or factory that has a roof and four walls.

building a structure such as a house, school, or factory that has a roof and four walls

property a building or buildings and the surrounding land; land and buildings: We have a buyer who would like to view the property. ◇ Property values have risen enormously. This word is often used when talking about buying/selling houses or other buildings and land.

premises [pl.] (formal) the building or buildings and surrounding land that a business or person owns or uses: The police searched the premises.

complex a group of buildings of a similar type together in one place: an apartment complex

structure a thing that is made of several parts, especially a building: The pier is a wooden structure.

PATTERNS

(a/an) **commercial/industrial/residential** building/property/premises/complex

an **apartment** building/complex

a/the **school** building/premises

to **build** a property/complex/structure

to **put up** a building/property/structure

to **demolish/knock down** a building/property/complex/structure

3 [uncountable , countable] the state of being well organized or planned with all the parts linked together; a careful plan

Your essay needs (a) structure.

verb

[usually passive]

to arrange or organize something into a system or pattern

structure something How well does the teacher structure the lessons?

Make use of the toys in structured group activities.

structure something around something The exhibition is structured around the themes of work and leisure.

THESAURUS

structure

framework form composition construction fabric

These are all words for the way the different parts of something combine together or the way that something has been made.

structure the way in which the parts of something are connected together or arranged; a particular

arrangement of parts: the structure of the building/human body ◇ the social structure of society ◇ the grammatical structures of a language ◇ a salary structure

framework a set of beliefs, ideas, or rules that forms the basis of a system or society: The report provides a framework for further research.

form the arrangement of parts in a whole, especially in a work of art or piece of writing: As a photographer, shape and form were more important to him than color.

composition (somewhat formal) the different parts or people that combine to form something; the way in which they combine: recent changes in the composition of our workforce

construction the way that something has been built or made: He blamed the accident on shoddy construction.

fabric (somewhat formal) the basic structure of a society or an organization that enables it to function successfully: This is a trend that threatens **the very fabric of society**.

PATTERNS

the **basic** structure/framework/form/composition/construction/fabric of something

a **simple/complex** structure/framework/form

the **economic/political/social** structure/framework/composition/fabric of something

the **chemical/genetic** structure/composition of something

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

style / staɪl / **noun, verb**

noun

WAY SOMETHING IS DONE

1 [countable , uncountable] **style (of something)** the particular way in which something is done
a style of management

a management style

furniture to suit your style of living

a study of different teaching styles

I like **your style** (= I like the way you do things).

Caution was **not her style** (= not the way she usually behaved).

I'm surprised he rides a motorcycle—I'd have thought big cars were **more his style** (= what suited him).
see also **lifestyle**

DESIGN OF CLOTHES/HAIR

2 [countable] a particular design of something, especially clothes

We stock a wide variety of styles and sizes.

Have you thought about wearing your hair in a shorter style?

a style that was popular in the 1950s

collocations at **fashion**, see also **hairstyle**

3 [uncountable] the quality of being fashionable in the clothes that you wear

style-conscious teenagers

Short skirts are back **in style** (= fashionable).

My husband has no sense of style.

BEING ELEGANT

4 [uncountable] the quality of being elegant and made to a high standard

The hotel has been redecorated but it's lost a lot of its style.

She does everything with style and grace.

OF BOOK/PAINTING/BUILDING

5 [countable , uncountable] the features of a book, painting, building, etc. that make it typical of a particular author, artist, historical period, etc.

a style of architecture

a fine example of Gothic style

a parody written **in the style of** Molière

The palace was rebuilt in the same style.

USE OF LANGUAGE

6 [uncountable , countable] the correct use of language

It's not considered good style to start a sentence with "but."

Please follow **house style** (= the rules of spelling, etc. used by a particular publishing company).

-STYLE

7 (in adjectives) having the type of style mentioned

Italian-style gardens

a buffet-style breakfast

see also **old-style**

IN A PLANT

8 (biology) the long thin part of a flower that carries the **stigma** [countable]

in (great, grand, etc.) style

in an impressive way

She always celebrates her birthday in style.

He won the championship in great style.

see also **cramp** v.

verb**CLOTHES/HAIR, ETC.**

1 **style something** to design, make, or shape something in a particular way

an elegantly styled jacket

He'd had his hair styled at an expensive salon.

GIVE NAME/TITLE

2 **style someone/something/yourself (as) + noun** (formal) to give someone or something/yourself a

particular name, title, or description

He styled himself Major Carter.

The company was originally styled "Imperial Designs."

She likes to style herself as a champion of free speech.

'style something/yourself after/on something/someone to copy the style, manner, or appearance of someone or something

model

a coffee bar styled after a Parisian café

He styled himself on Elvis Presley.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sub • mit / səb'mit / **verb**

(-ɪt-)

1 [transitive] **submit something (to someone/something)** to give a document, proposal, etc. to someone in authority so that they can study or consider it

to **submit an application/a claim/a complaint**

Completed projects must be submitted by March 10th.

2 [intransitive , transitive] to accept the authority, control, or greater strength of someone or something; to agree to something because of this

give in to someone/something , yield

submit (to someone/something) She refused to submit to threats.

submit yourself (to someone/something) He submitted himself to a search by the guards.

3 [transitive] **submit that...** (law or formal) to say or suggest something

Counsel for the defense submitted that the evidence was inadmissible.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sub • or • di • nate **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective / sə'bɔrdn • ət /

1 **subordinate (to someone)** having less power or authority than someone else in a group or an organization

In many societies women are subordinate to men.

2 **subordinate (to something)** less important than something else

secondary

All other issues are subordinate to this one.

noun / sə'baʊrdn • ət /

a person who has a position with less authority and power than someone else in an organization
inferior

the relationship between subordinates and superiors

He always confers with his subordinates before making decisions.

verb / sə'baʊrdn,eIt /

subordinate someone/something (to someone/something)

to treat someone or something as less important than someone or something else

Safety considerations were subordinated to commercial interests.

sub • or • di • na • tion / sə,bəʊrdn'eɪʃn / **noun** [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sub • se • quent / 'sʌbsəkwənt / **adjective** (formal)

happening or coming after something else

previous

subsequent generations

Subsequent events confirmed our doubts.

Developments on this issue will be dealt with in a subsequent report.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sub • si • dy / 'sʌbsədi / **noun**

(pl. **sub • si • dies**)

[**countable** , **uncountable**]

money that is paid by a government or an organization to reduce the costs of services or of producing goods, so that the prices can be kept low

agricultural subsidies

to reduce the level of subsidy

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sub • sti • tute / 'sʌbstɪ,tut / **noun, verb**

noun

1 a person or thing that you use or have instead of the one you normally use or have

a meat substitute

a substitute family

substitute for someone/something Paul's father only saw him as a substitute for his dead brother.

The course teaches you the theory, but **there's no substitute for** practical experience.

The local bus service was a **poor substitute for** their car.

2 (also informal **sub**) a player who replaces another player in a sports game

He was brought on as (a) substitute after half-time.

verb

[**intransitive** , **transitive**]

to take the place of someone or something else; to use someone or something instead of someone or something else

substitute for someone/something Nothing can substitute for the advice your doctor is able to give you.

substitute A for B Margarine can be substituted for butter in this recipe.

substitute B with/by A Butter can be substituted with margarine in this recipe.

substitute someone/something Brady was substituted in the second half after a knee injury (= somebody else played instead of Brady in the second half).

When **for**, **with**, or **by** are not used, as in the last example, it can be difficult to tell whether the person or thing mentioned is being used, or has been replaced by somebody or something else. The context will usually make this clear.

Can you find someone to substitute for you at the meeting?

sub • sti • tu • tion / ,sʌbstɪ'tjuʃn / noun [uncountable, countable]

the substitution of low-fat spreads for butter

Two substitutions were made during the game.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

suc • ces • sor / sək'sesər / noun

successor (to someone/something)

a person or thing that comes after someone or something else and takes their/its place

Who's the likely successor to him as party leader?

Their latest release is a **worthy successor** to their popular debut album.

He chose as his successor a relative newcomer to the organization.

compare **predecessor**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

suf • fi • cient / səf'fɪsɪnt / adjective

enough for a particular purpose; as much as you need

Allow sufficient time to get there.

One dose should be sufficient.

sufficient to do something These reasons are not sufficient to justify the ban.

sufficient for something/someone Is \$100 sufficient for your expenses?

insufficient, see also **self-sufficient**

suf • fi • cient • ly adverb

The following day she felt sufficiently well to go to work.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sum / sʌm / noun, verb

noun

1 [countable] **sum (of something)** an amount of money

You will be fined the sum of \$200.

a large sum of money

a six-figure sum

Huge sums have been invested in this project.

see also **lump sum**

2 [countable, usually singular] **sum (of something)** the number you get when you add two or more numbers together

The sum of 7 and 12 is 19.

3 (also **sum total**) [singular] **the sum of something** all of something, especially when you think that it is not very much

This is the sum of my achievements so far.

4 [countable] a simple problem that involves calculating numbers

If I have my sums right, I should be able to afford the rent.

be greater/more than the sum of its parts

to be better or more effective as a group than you would think just by looking at the individual members of the group

in sum

(formal)

used to introduce a short statement of the main points of a discussion, speech, etc.

In sum, we have no chance of winning the case.

verb

(-mm-)

sum 'up | sum something 'up

1 to state the main points of something in a short and clear form

summarize

To sum up , there are three main ways of tackling the problem...

sum what... Can I just sum up what we've agreed to so far?

language bank at **conclusion**

2 (of a judge) to give a summary of the main facts and arguments in a legal case, near the end of a trial

sum someone/something 'up

1 to describe or show the most typical characteristics of someone or something, especially in a few words

Totally lazy—that just about sums him up.

For me, the novel summed up the major problems of human existence.

2 to form or express an opinion of someone or something

size up

She quickly summed up the situation and took control.

related noun **summing-up**

summary Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sum • ma • ry / 'sʌməri / noun, adjective

noun

(pl. **sum • ma • ries**)

a short statement that gives only the main points of something, not the details

The following is a summary of our conclusions.

a news summary

a two-page summary of a government report

In summary , this was a disappointing performance.

adjective

[only before noun]

1 (formal) giving only the main points of something, not the details

a summary financial statement

I made a summary report for the records.

2 (sometimes disapproving) done immediately, without paying attention to the normal process that should be followed

summary justice/execution

a summary judgment

sum • mar • i • ly / sə'mærəli / adverb

to be summarily dismissed/executed

AWL COLLOCATIONS

summary

summary noun

contain , give , offer , present , provide

The last section provides a summary of the key findings.

brief , concise , succinct | descriptive , detailed | excellent

See Nord, 1997, for a more detailed summary.

The well-respected historian Frederick Hodge presented a succinct summary of this argument.

~ of findings

The paper concludes with a summary of findings and recommendations for future research.
summarize verb

accurately | briefly , concisely , succinctly

A study of this scope must accurately summarize the ideas of numerous philosophers.

In the next section of this article we will briefly summarize our methodology.

data , finding , result | literature | argument | recommendation | conclusion

In a recent report, UNICEF summarized the global data by regions.

This article summarizes recent literature on the diagnosis of pneumonia.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sup • ple • ment noun, verb

noun /'sʌpləmənt/

1 a thing that is added to something else to improve or complete it

vitamin/dietary supplements (= **vitamins** and other foods eaten in addition to what you usually eat)

supplement to something Industrial sponsorship is a supplement to government funding.

2 an extra separate section, often in the form of a magazine, that is sold with a newspaper

the Sunday literary supplement

3 **supplement (to something)** a book or a section at the end of a book that gives extra information or deals with a special subject

the supplement to the Oxford English Dictionary

a supplement to the main report

verb /'sʌplə,mənt/

to add something to something in order to improve it or make it more complete

supplement something with something a diet supplemented with vitamin pills

supplement something He supplements his income by giving private lessons.

sup • ple • men • ta • tion / ,sʌpləmən'teIʃn / noun [uncountable]

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sur • vey noun, verb

noun /'sɜrvɪ/

1 an investigation of the opinions, behavior, etc. of a particular group of people, that is usually done by asking them questions

A recent survey showed 75% of those questioned were in favor of the plan.

The **survey revealed** that...

to **conduct/carry out a survey**

2 the act of examining and recording the measurements, features, etc. of an area of land in order to make a map or plan of it

an aerial survey (= made by taking photographs from an aircraft)

a geological survey

3 a general study, view, or description of something

a comprehensive survey of modern music

verb / sɜr'veɪ ; 'sɜrvɪ /

1 **survey something** to look carefully at the whole of something, especially in order to get a general impression of it

inspect

The next morning we surveyed the damage caused by the fire.

He surveyed himself in the mirror before going out.

She opened her eyes and surveyed her surroundings.

2 survey something to study and give a general description of something

This chapter briefly surveys the current state of American politics.

3 survey something to measure and record the features of an area of land, for example in order to make a map or in preparation for building

4 survey someone/something to investigate the opinions or behavior of a group of people by asking them a series of questions

interview

We surveyed 500 smokers and found that over three quarters would like to give it up.

87% of the 1,000 companies surveyed employ part-time workers.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sur • vive / sər'vaɪv / verb

1 [intransitive] to continue to live or exist

She was the last surviving member of the family.

Of the six people injured in the crash, only two survived.

The children had to survive by begging and stealing.

(humorous) "How are you these days?" "Oh, surviving."

Don't worry, it's only a scratch—you'll survive.

survive from something Some strange customs have survived from earlier times.

survive on something I can't survive on \$75 a week (= it is not enough for my basic needs).

They spent two months in the jungle, surviving on small animals and fruit.

survive as something He survived as mayor until the city fell on hard times.

2 [transitive] to continue to live or exist despite a dangerous event or time

survive something The company was able to survive the crisis.

Many birds didn't survive the severe winter.

survive something + adjective Few buildings survived the war intact.

3 [transitive] **survive someone/something** to live or exist longer than someone or something

outlive

She survived her husband by ten years.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sus • pend / sə'spend / verb

1 suspend something/someone (from something) (by/on something) to hang something from something else

A lamp was suspended from the ceiling.

Her body was found suspended by a rope.

2 suspend something to officially stop something for a time; to prevent something from being active, used, etc. for a time

Production has been suspended while safety checks are carried out.

The constitution was suspended as the fighting grew worse.

In the theater we willingly **suspend disbelief** (= temporarily believe that the characters, etc. are real).

3 suspend something to officially delay something; to arrange for something to happen later than planned

The introduction of the new system has been suspended until next year.

to suspend judgment (= delay forming or expressing an opinion)

4 [usually passive] **suspend someone (from something)** to officially prevent someone from doing their job, going to school, etc. for a time

The police officer was suspended while the complaint was being investigated.

She was suspended from school for a week.

5 be suspended in something (technical) to float in liquid or air without moving

Small droplets are held suspended in the atmosphere.

see also **suspension**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sus•tain / sə'steɪn / verb

1 sustain someone/something to provide enough of what someone or something needs in order to live or exist

Which planets can sustain life?

I only had a little chocolate to sustain me on my walk.

The love and support of his family sustained him during his time in prison.

When she lost her job they could no longer sustain their expensive lifestyle.

2 sustain something to make something continue for some time without becoming less
maintain

a period of sustained economic growth

a sustained attack

She managed to sustain everyone's interest until the end of her speech.

Kangaroos can sustain high speeds over long distances.

the sustaining pedal of a piano (= that allows a note to continue sounding for a long time)

3 sustain something (formal) to experience something bad

suffer

to sustain damage/an injury/a defeat

The company sustained losses of millions of dollars.

4 sustain something to provide evidence to support an opinion, a theory, etc.

uphold

The evidence is not detailed enough to sustain his argument.

5 sustain something (formal) to support a weight without breaking or falling

bear

The ice will not sustain your weight.

6 sustain something (law) to decide that a claim, etc. is valid

uphold

The court sustained his claim that the contract was illegal.

Objection sustained! (= said by a judge when a lawyer makes an **objection** in court)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

sym•bol / 'sɪmbəl / noun

1 symbol (of something) a person, an object, an event, etc. that represents a more general quality or situation

White has always been a symbol of purity in Western cultures.

Nelson Mandela became a symbol of the anti-apartheid struggle.

THESAURUS

sign

indication symptom symbol indicator signal

These are all words for an event, an action, or a fact that shows that something exists, is happening, or may happen in the future.

sign an event, action, or fact that shows that something exists, is happening, or may happen in the future:
Headaches may be a sign of stress.

indication (somewhat formal) a remark or sign that shows that something is happening or what someone is thinking or feeling: They gave no **indication as to** how the work should be done.

SIGN OR INDICATION?

An **indication** often comes in the form of something that someone says; a **sign** is usually something that happens or something that someone does.

symptom a change in your body or mind that shows that you are not healthy; a sign that something exists, especially something bad: A sore throat may be a symptom of an ear infection. ◇ The rise in inflation was just one symptom of the poor state of the economy.

symbol a person, an object, or an event that represents a more general quality or situation: The dove is a universal symbol of peace.

indicator (somewhat formal) a sign that shows you what something is like or how a situation is changing: the economic indicators ◇ Healthy skin is an indicator of overall well-being.

signal an event, an action, or a fact that shows that something exists, is happening, or may happen in the future: This latest decision is a signal of a major change in policy. ◇ Reducing prison sentences would send the wrong signals to criminals.

SIGN OR SIGNAL?

Signal is often used to talk about an event, an action, or a fact that suggests to someone that they should do something. **Sign** is not usually used in this way: Reducing prison sentences would send the wrong signs to criminals.

PATTERNS

a(n) sign/indication/symptom/symbol/indicator/signal **of** something

a(n) sign/indication/symptom/indicator/signal **that...**

a **clear** sign/indication/symptom/symbol/indicator/signal

an **obvious** sign/indication/symptom/symbol/indicator

an **early** sign/indication/symptom/indicator/signal

an **outward** sign/indication/symbol

to **give** a(n) sign/indication/signal

2 symbol (for something) a sign, number, letter, etc. that has a fixed meaning, especially in science, mathematics, and music

What is the chemical symbol for copper?

A list of symbols used on the map is given in the index.

see also **sex symbol**, **status symbol**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tape / teɪp / **noun, verb**

noun

1 [uncountable] a long, narrow strip of material with a sticky substance on one side that is used for sticking things together

adhesive tape

see also **duct tape**, **insulating tape**, **masking tape**, **Scotch tape™**

2 [uncountable] a long, narrow strip of **magnetic** material that is used for recording sounds, pictures, or information

see also **magnetic tape**, **videotape**

3 [countable] a **cassette** that contains sounds, or sounds and pictures, that have been recorded

a blank tape (= a tape that has nothing recorded on it)

I lent her my Bob Marley tapes.

Police seized various books and tapes.

4 [countable] a long, narrow strip of material that is stretched across the place where a race will finish the **finishing tape**

5 [countable] = **tape measure**

6 [countable, uncountable] a narrow strip of material that is used for tying things together or as a label The papers were in a pile, tied together with a tape.

see also **red tape**, **ticker tape**

verb

1 **tape someone/something** to record someone or something on **magnetic** tape using a special machine

Will you tape that discussion program for me tonight?

Private conversations between the two had been taped and sent to a newspaper.

a **taped announcement**

2 tape something (up) to fasten something by sticking or tying it with tape

Put it in a box and tape it up securely.

3 tape something + adverb/prep. to stick something onto something else using sticky tape

Someone had taped a message on the door.

4 tape something (up) to tie a bandage firmly around an injury

You've sprained your ankle, so I'm going to tape it up.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tar • get / 'tɑːgət / noun, verb

noun

1 a result that you try to achieve

business goals and targets

sales targets

Set yourself targets that you can reasonably hope to achieve.

to **meet/achieve a target**

a **target date** of April 2012

The university will **reach its target** of 5,000 students next September.

The new sports complex is **on target** to open in June.

a **target area/audience/group** (= the particular area, audience, etc. that a product, program, etc. is aimed at)

collocations at **business**

2 an object, a person, or a place that people aim at when attacking

They bombed military and civilian targets.

target for someone/something Doors and windows are an **easy target** for burglars.

It's a **prime target** (= an obvious target) for terrorist attacks.

The children became the target for their father's aggressive outbursts.

target of something (figurative) He's become the target of a lot of criticism recently.

3 an object that people practice shooting at, especially a round board with circles on it
to aim at a target

to **hit/miss the target**

target practice

verb

(**tar • get • ing** , **tar • get • ed** , **tar • get • ed**)

[usually passive]

1 target someone/something to aim an attack or a criticism at someone or something

The missiles were mainly targeted at the United States.

The company has been targeted by animal rights groups for its use of dogs in drug trials.

2 target someone to try to have an effect on a particular group of people

The campaign is clearly targeted at the young.

a new magazine that targets single men

THESAURUS

target

objective goal object end

These are all words for something that you are trying to achieve.

target a result that you try to achieve: Set targets that you can reasonably hope to achieve. ◇ sales targets

objective (somewhat formal) something that you are trying to achieve: What are the objectives of this project?

goal something that you hope to achieve: He continued to pursue his goal of becoming an actor.

TARGET, OBJECTIVE, OR GOAL?

A **target** is usually officially recorded in some way, for example by an employer. It is often specific, and in the form of figures, such as number of sales, exam scores, or a date. People often set their own **objectives**: these are things that they wish to achieve, often as part of a project or a talk they are giving. **Goals** are

often long-term, and relate to people's life and career plans or the long-term plans of a company or organization.

object the purpose of something; something that you plan to achieve: The object of the campaign is to educate people about highway safety.

end something that you plan to achieve: She used her family for political ends. ◇ That's only OK if you believe that **the end justifies the means** (= bad methods of doing something are acceptable if the final result is good) . **End** is usually used in the plural or in particular fixed expressions.

PATTERNS

to work **toward** a(n) target/objective/goal

a(n) **ambitious/major/long-term/short-term/future** target/objective/goal

economic/financial/business targets/objectives/goals

to **set/agree on/identify/reach/meet/exceed** a(n) target/objective/goal

to **achieve** a(n) target/objective/goal/end

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

task / tæsk / noun, verb

noun

1 a piece of work that someone has to do, especially a hard or unpleasant one

to perform/carry out/complete/undertake a task

a **daunting/an impossible/a formidable/an unenviable, etc. task**

a **thankless task** (= an unpleasant one that nobody wants to do and nobody thanks you for doing)

Our first task is to set up a communications system.

Detectives are now faced with **the task of** identifying the body.

Getting hold of this information was **no easy task** (= was difficult) .

It was my task to wake everyone up in the morning.

2 an activity that is designed to help achieve a particular learning goal, especially in language teaching task-based learning

take someone to task (for/over something)

to criticize someone strongly for something they have done

The local newspaper has been taking the city council to task over its transportation policy.

verb

[usually passive]

task someone (with something)

(formal)

to give someone a task to do

NATO troops were tasked with keeping the peace.

THESAURUS

task

duties mission job chore

These are all words for a piece of work that someone has to do.

task a piece of work that someone has to do, especially a difficult or unpleasant one: Our first task is to set up a communications system.

duties tasks that are part of your job: Your duties include data entry and record keeping.

mission an important official job that a person or group of people is given to do, especially when they are sent to another country: They went on a **fact-finding mission** to learn more about it.

job a piece of work that someone has to do: I've got various jobs around the house.

TASK OR JOB?

A **task** may be more difficult than a **job** and require you to think carefully about how you are going to do it.

A **job** may be something small that is one of several things that you have to do, especially in the home; or a **job** can be something that takes a long time and is boring and/or needs a lot of patience.

chore a task that you have to do regularly, especially one that you do in the home and find unpleasant or boring: household chores

PATTERNS

the task/mission/job/chore **of (doing)** something
 (a) **daily/day-to-day** task/duties/job/chore
 (a) **routine** task/duties/mission/job/chore
 a/an **easy/difficult** task/mission/job/chore
 (a) **household/domestic** task/duties/job/chore
 to **do** a task/a job/the chores
 to **finish** a task/a mission/a job/the chores
 to **give someone** a task/their duties/a mission/a job/a chore

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

team / tim / noun, verb

noun

1 a group of people who play a particular game or sport against another group of people

a **football/baseball, etc. team**

a **team event** (= one played by groups of people rather than individual players)

Whose team are you on?

The team is not playing very well this season.

2 a group of people who work together at a particular job

the sales team

a **team leader/member**

A team of experts has/have been called in to investigate.

We have a team of eight working on product development.

3 two or more animals that are used together to pull a **cart**, etc.

verb

[usually passive]

team someone/something (with someone/something)

to put two or more things or people together in order to do something or to achieve a particular effect

This production of "Macbeth" teams two of our finest actors.

He was teamed with his brother in the doubles.

team up (with someone) to join with another person or group in order to do something together

team someone/something up (with someone) to put two or more people or things together in order to do something or to achieve a particular effect

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tech • ni • cal / 'tɛknɪkl / adjective

1 [usually before noun] connected with the practical use of machinery, methods, etc. in science and industry

We offer free technical support for those buying our software.

a technical education

technical drawing (= especially taught as a school subject)

2 [usually before noun] connected with the skills needed for a particular job, sport, art, etc.

Skaters score extra points for technical complexity.

3 connected with a particular subject and therefore difficult to understand if you do not know about that subject

The article is full of **technical terms**.

The guide is too technical for a nonspecialist.

4 [only before noun] connected with the details of a law or set of rules

Their lawyers spent days arguing over technical details.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tech • nique / tɛk'nik / noun

1 [countable] a particular way of doing something, especially one in which you have to learn special skills
The artist combines different techniques in the same painting.

marketing techniques

Teachers learn various techniques for dealing with problem students.

2 [uncountable , singular] the skill with which someone is able to do something practical

Her technique has improved a lot over the past season.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tech • nol • o • gy / tɛk'nɒlədʒi / noun

(pl. **tech • nol • o • gies**)

1 [uncountable , countable] scientific knowledge used in practical ways in industry, for example in designing new machines

science and technology

recent advances in medical technology

to make use of the most modern technologies

see also **high technology , information technology**

2 [uncountable] machinery or equipment designed using technology

The company has invested in the latest technology.

tech • no • log • i • cal / tɛknə'ladʒɪkl / adjective

technological advances

technological change

a major technological breakthrough

tech • no • log • i • cally / tɛknə'ladʒɪkli / adverb

technologically advanced

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tem • po • rar • y / 'tɛmpə,rəri / **adjective**

lasting or intended to last or be used only for a short time; not permanent
temporary relief from pain

I'm looking for some **temporary work**.

They had to move into **temporary accommodations**.

a **temporary measure/solution/arrangement**

More than half the staff are temporary.

permanent

tem • po • rar • i • ly / ,tɛmpə'rərəli / **adverb**

We regret this service is temporarily unavailable.

tem • po • rar • i • ness / 'tɛmpə,rərinəs / **noun [uncountable]**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tense / tɛns / **adjective, noun, verb**

adjective

1 (of a person) nervous or worried, and unable to relax

He's a very tense person.

She sounded tense and angry.

2 (of a situation, an event, a period of time, etc.) in which people have strong feelings such as worry, anger, etc. that often cannot be expressed openly

I spent a tense few weeks waiting for the results of the tests.

The atmosphere in the meeting was getting more and more tense.

3 (of a muscle or other part of the body) tight rather than relaxed

A massage will relax those tense muscles.

4 (of wire, etc.) stretched tightly

taut

5 (phonetics) (of a speech sound) produced with the muscles of the speech organs stretched tight

lax

tense • ly **adverb**

tense • ness **noun [uncountable]**

noun (grammar)

any of the forms of a verb that may be used to show the time of the action or state expressed by the verb
the **past/present/future tense**

verb

[**transitive** , **intransitive**]

if you **tense** your muscles, or you or your muscles **tense**, they become tight and stiff, especially because you are not relaxed

tense something/yourself (up) She tensed her muscles in anticipation of the blow.

He tensed himself, listening to see if anyone had followed him.

tense (up) His muscles tensed as he got ready to run.

She tensed, hearing the strange noise again.

be/get tensed up

to become or feel nervous or worried so that you cannot relax

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ter • mi • nate / 'tərmə,nate / **verb (formal)**

1 [**intransitive** , **transitive**] to end; to make something end

Your contract of employment terminates in December.

terminate something The agreement was terminated immediately.

to terminate a pregnancy (= to perform or have an **abortion**)

2 [intransitive] (of a bus or train) to end a journey/trip
 This train terminates at Grand Central.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

text / tɛkst / **noun, verb**

noun

1 [uncountable] the main printed part of a book or magazine, not the notes, pictures, etc.
 My job is to lay out the text and graphics on the page.

2 [uncountable] any form of written material

a computer that can process text

printed text

Highlight the area of text on screen and press the “delete” key.

3 [countable] = **text message**

4 [countable] the written form of a speech, a play, an article, etc.

The newspaper had printed the full text of the president's speech.

Can you act out this scene without referring to the text?

collocations at **literature**

5 [countable] a piece of writing that you have to answer questions about in an exam or a lesson

passage

Read the text carefully and then answer the questions.

6 [countable] = **textbook**

medical texts

7 [countable] a sentence or short passage from the Bible that is read out and discussed by someone, especially during a religious service

verb

[**transitive , intransitive**]

to send someone a written message using a cell phone

text (someone) Text me when you're on your way.

Kids seem to be texting non-stop these days.

text someone something I'll text you the final score.

see also **SMS**

texting noun [**uncountable**]

Too much texting can cause serious injury to the hands.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

theme / θim / **noun, adjective**

noun

1 the subject or main idea in a talk, piece of writing, or work of art

North American literature is the main theme of this year's festival.

The President stressed a favorite campaign theme—greater emphasis on education.

The naked male figure was always the central theme of Greek art.

The stories are all **variations on the theme** of unhappy marriage.

collocations at **literature**

2 (music) a short tune that is repeated or developed in a piece of music

3 = theme music

the theme from “The Godfather”

4 (old-fashioned) a short piece of writing on a particular subject, done for school

5 (linguistics) the part of a sentence or clause that contains information that is not new to the reader or audience

compare **rheme**

adjective

theme bar/restaurant, etc.

a bar, restaurant, etc. that is designed to reflect a particular subject or period of history
an Irish theme bar

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

the • o • ry / 'θɪəri ; 'θiəri / noun

(pl. **the • o • ries**)

1 [countable , uncountable] a formal set of ideas that is intended to explain why something happens or exists

According to the theory of relativity, nothing can travel faster than light.

The debate is centered around two conflicting theories.

collocations at **scientific**

2 [uncountable] the principles on which a particular subject is based

the theory and practice of language teaching

literary theory

3 [countable] **theory (that...)** an opinion or idea that someone believes is true but that is not proved

I have this theory that most people prefer being at work to being at home.

in theory

used to say that a particular statement is supposed to be true but may in fact be wrong

In theory, these machines should last for ten years or more.

That sounds fine in theory, but have you really thought it through?

“Aren’t you supposed to be retired?” “Yes, in theory.”

AWL COLLOCATIONS**theory****theory noun**

develop , formulate | advance , expound , propound | disprove , refute | support | test

In this study, the empirical data do not support current theories.

New facts and observations test established theories.

hypothesize , posit , postulate , predict , suggest

The theory posits that some character types are better prepared for the challenges of being president.

The results of our experiment aligned very closely with that predicted by theory.

economic , literary , political , scientific , social

In economic theory, when there is more competition prices are lower.

based on

Based on the theory developed in this paper, it is predicted that...

theoretical adjective

highly | largely | merely , purely

Although some purely theoretical work has been done, there is a need for empirical research.

concept , construct , framework , model | approach , perspective | prediction | study

The next section outlines the theoretical framework and reviews the prior literature.

theoretically adverb

defensible , informed , sound | unsound

These scientific hypotheses have to be logically and theoretically defensible.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

there • by / ,ðeər'baI ; 'ðeərbəI / adverb (formal)

used to introduce the result of the action or situation mentioned

Regular exercise strengthens the heart, thereby reducing the risk of heart attack.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

the • sis / 'θɪsɪs / noun(pl. **the • ses** / 'θɪsɪz /)**1 thesis (on something)** a long piece of writing completed by a student as part of a university degree, based on their own research

Students must submit a thesis on an agreed subject within four years.

2 a statement or an opinion that is discussed in a logical way and presented with evidence in order to prove that it is true

She concluded that there was no archaeological data to support the thesis that the town had been surrounded by a wall.

collocations at **scientific**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

top • ic / 'tɒpɪk / noun

a subject that you talk, write, or learn about

The main **topic of conversation** was Tom's new girlfriend.

The article covered a wide range of topics.

The topic for tonight's discussion is...

on topic

appropriate or relevant to the situation

Keep the text short and on topic.

Let's get back on topic.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trace / treɪs / verb, noun**verb****1 trace someone/something (to something)** to find or discover someone or something by looking carefully for them/it**track down**

We finally traced him to an address in Chicago.

I have been unable to trace the letter you mentioned.

2 trace something (back) (to something) to find the origin or cause of something

She could trace her family tree back to the 18th century.

The leak was eventually traced to a broken seal.

The police traced the call (= used special electronic equipment to find out who made the telephone call) to her ex-husband's number.

3 trace something (from something) (to something) to describe a process or the development of something

Her book traces the town's history from colonial times to the present day.

4 trace something (out) to draw a line or lines on a surface

She traced a line in the sand.

5 trace something to follow the shape or outline of something

He traced the route on the map.

A tear traced a path down her cheek.

6 trace something to copy a map, drawing, etc. by drawing on **tracing paper** (= transparent paper) placed over it**noun****1 [countable , uncountable]** a mark, an object, or a sign that shows that someone or something existed or was present

It's exciting to discover traces of earlier civilizations.

Police searched the area but found **no trace of** the escaped prisoners.Years of living in New York had eliminated **all trace of** her Southern accent.

The ship had vanished **without a trace**.

2 [countable] trace of something a very small amount of something

The autopsy revealed traces of poison in his stomach.

She spoke without a trace of bitterness.

3 [countable] (technical) a line or pattern on paper or a screen that shows information that is found by a machine

The trace showed a normal heart rhythm.

4 [countable] trace on someone/something a search to find out information about the identity of someone or something, especially what number a telephone call was made from

The police ran a trace on the call.

Detectives are doing a trace on the vehicle.

5 [countable , usually plural] one of the two long pieces of leather that fasten a **carriage** or **cart** to the horse that pulls it

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tra • di • tion / trə'dɪʃn / noun

[countable , uncountable]

a belief, custom, or way of doing something that has existed for a long time among a particular group of people; a set of these beliefs or customs

religious/cultural, etc. traditions

This region is **steeped in tradition**.

The company has a **long tradition** of fine design.

The British are said to love tradition (= to want to do things in the way they have always been done).

They **broke with tradition** (= did things differently) and got married quietly.

By tradition, children dress up in costumes and go trick-or-treating on Halloween.

There's a tradition in our family that we have a party on New Year's Eve.

He's a politician **in the tradition of** (= similar in style to) Kennedy.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trans • fer verb, noun

verb / 'trænsfər ; træns'fər /

(-rr-)

TO NEW PLACE

1 [intransitive , transitive] to move from one place to another; to move something or someone from one place to another

transfer (from...) (to...) The TV show is transferring its location from Los Angeles to New York.

If I spend a semester in Madrid, will my credits transfer?

transfer something/someone (from...) (to...) How can I transfer money from my bank account to his?

The patient was transferred to another hospital.

I couldn't transfer all my credits from the community college.

TO NEW JOB/SCHOOL/SITUATION

2 [intransitive , transitive] to move from one job, school, situation, etc. to another; to arrange for someone to move

transfer (from...) (to...) He transferred to UCLA after his freshman year.

transfer someone (from...) (to...) Ten employees are being transferred from the sales department.

FEELING/DISEASE/POWER

3 [transitive , intransitive] transfer (something) (from...) (to...) if you **transfer** a feeling, a disease, or power, etc., or if it **transfers** from one person to another, the second person has it, often instead of the first Joe had already transferred his affections from Lisa to Cleo.

After we moved, I felt obliged to transfer my loyalties to the local team.

This disease is rarely transferred from mother to baby (= so that the baby has it as well as the mother).

PROPERTY

4 [transitive] transfer something (to someone) to officially arrange for something to belong to someone else or for someone else to control something

sign over

He transferred the property to his son.

TO NEW VEHICLE

5 [intransitive , transitive] to change to a different vehicle during a trip; to arrange for someone to change to a different vehicle during a trip

transfer (from...) (to...) We transferred from the train to a bus at the Canadian border.

transfer someone (from...) (to...) Hotel guests will be transferred from the airport to the hotel by van.

INFORMATION/MUSIC, ETC.

6 [transitive , intransitive] to copy information, music, an idea, etc. from one method of recording or presenting it to another; to be recorded or presented in a different way

transfer something (from something) (to something) You can transfer data to a memory stick in a few seconds.

transfer (from something) (to something) The novel does not transfer well to the screen.

noun / 'trænsfər /

CHANGE OF PLACE/JOB/SITUATION

1 [uncountable , countable] the act of moving someone or something from one place, group, or job to another; an occasion when this happens

electronic data transfer

the transfer of currency from one country to another

He has asked for a transfer to the company's Minneapolis branch.

After the election there was a swift **transfer of power**.

see also **cash transfer**

CHANGE OF VEHICLE

2 [uncountable , countable] an act of changing to a different place, vehicle, or route when you are traveling

The transfer from the airport to the hotel is included in the price.

TRAIN/BUS TICKET

3 [countable] a ticket that allows a passenger to continue their trip on another bus or train

PICTURE

4 [countable] = decal

PSYCHOLOGY

5 [uncountable] (psychology) the process of using behavior that has already been learned in one situation in a new situation

see also **language transfer**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trans • form / træns'fɔrm / verb

1 transform something/someone (from something) (into something) to change the form of something

convert

The photochemical reactions transform the light into electrical impulses.

2 transform something/someone (from something) (into something) to completely change the appearance or character of something, especially so that it is better

A new color scheme will transform your bedroom.

It was an event that would transform my life.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

tran • sit / 'trænzɪt ; 'trænsɪt / noun, verb

noun

1 [uncountable] the process of being moved or carried from one place to another

The cost includes transit.

goods damaged **in transit**

2 [uncountable] the system of buses, trains, etc. that people use to travel from one place to another
the transit system

see also **mass transit**, **rapid transit**

3 [uncountable, countable, usually singular] the act of going through a place on the way to somewhere else

a **transit visa** (= one that allows a person to pass through a country but not to stay there)

verb

[transitive, intransitive]

transit (something)

to pass across or through an area

The ship is currently transiting the Gulf of Mexico.

29,000 vessels transit in and out of the harbor every year.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trans • mit / træns'mɪt ; trænz'mɪt ; / **verb**

(-ɪt-)

1 [transitive, intransitive] transmit (something) (from...) (to...) to send an electronic signal, radio or television broadcast, etc.

signals transmitted from a satellite

The ceremony was transmitted live by satellite to over fifty countries.

a shortwave radio that can transmit as well as receive

2 [transitive] to pass something from one person to another

transfer

transmit something sexually transmitted diseases

transmit something to someone Parents can unwittingly transmit their own fears to their children.

3 [transitive] transmit something (technical) to allow heat, light, sound, etc. to pass through

conduct

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trans • port **verb, noun**

verb / træns'pɔrt ; 'trænspɔrt /

1 transport something/someone (+ adverb/prep.) to take something or someone from one place to another in a vehicle

to transport goods/passengers

The shipment of books was transported by sea.

2 transport something (+ adverb/prep.) to move something somewhere by means of a natural process

carry

The seeds are transported by the wind.

Blood transports oxygen around the body.

3 transport someone (+ adverb/prep.) to make someone feel that they are in a different place, time, or situation

The book transports you to another world.

4 transport someone (+ adverb/prep.) (in the past) to send someone to a far away place as a punishment

British convicts were transported to Australia for life.

trans • port • er / træn'spɔrtər / **noun**

noun / ; 'trænspɔrt /

1 [uncountable] = **transportation** (1)

2 [uncountable] = **transportation** (2)

3 [uncountable] = **transportation** (3)

4 [countable] a ship, plane, or truck used for carrying soldiers, supplies, etc. from one place to another on board a troop transport

5 transports [plural] **transport of something** (literary) strong feelings and emotions

to be in transports of delight

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trend / trɛnd / **noun, verb**

noun

a general direction in which a situation is changing or developing

economic/social/political trends

trend (toward something) There is a **growing trend** toward earlier retirement.

trend (in something) **current trends** in language teaching

a downward/an upward trend in sales

You seem to have **set** (= started) a new **trend**.

This trend is being reversed (= is going in the opposite direction).

One region is attempting to **buck** (= oppose or resist) the **trend** of economic decline.

The **underlying trend** of inflation is still upward.

language bank at **fall**

verb

[**intransitive**]

+ **adverb/prep.**

to change or develop in a general direction

Unemployment has been trending upward.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

trig • ger / 'trɪgər / **noun, verb**

noun

1 the part of a gun that you press in order to fire it

to pull/squeeze the trigger

He kept his finger on the trigger.

2 trigger (for something) | trigger (to something/to do something) something that is the cause of a particular reaction or development, especially a bad one

The trigger for the strike was the closure of yet another factory.

Intense sunlight may be a trigger for skin cancer.

3 the part of a bomb that causes it to explode

nuclear triggers

verb

1 trigger something (off) to make something happen suddenly

set off

Nuts can trigger off a violent allergic reaction.

2 trigger something to cause a device to start functioning

set off

to trigger an alarm

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

These definition have collected by Shakib. Kurdistan of Iran. September 2nd 2016

ul • ti • mate / 'ʌltəmət / **adjective, noun****adjective**

[only before noun]

1 happening at the end of a long process**final**our **ultimate goal/aim/objective/target**

We will accept ultimate responsibility for whatever happens.

The ultimate decision lies with the parents.

2 most extreme; best, worst, greatest, most important, etc.

This race will be the ultimate test of your skill.

Silk sheets are the ultimate luxury.

Nuclear weapons are the ultimate deterrent.

3 from which something originally comes**basic , fundamental**

the ultimate truths of philosophy and science

We could not trace the ultimate source of the rumors.

noun**1** [singular] **the ultimate in something** (informal) the best, most advanced, greatest, etc. of its kind

the ultimate in modern design

2 Ultimate [uncountable] = **Ultimate Frisbee**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

un • der • go / ,ʌndər'goʊ / **verb**(**un • der • went** / ,ʌndər'wɛnt / **un • der • gone** / ,ʌndər'gɔːn ; ,ʌndər'gan /)**undergo something**

to experience something, especially a change or something unpleasant

to **undergo tests/trials/repairs**My mother **underwent** major **surgery** last year.Some children **undergo** a complete **transformation** when they become teenagers.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

un • der • lie / ,ʌndər'laɪ / **verb**(**un • der • ly • ing** , **un • der • lay** / ,ʌndər'leɪ / **un • der • lain** / ,ʌndər'leɪn /)

[no passive]

underlie something

(formal) to be the basis or cause of something

These ideas **underlie** much of his work.It is a principle that **underlies** all the party's policies.see also **underlying**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

un • der • take / ,ʌndər'teɪk / **verb**(**un • der • took** / ,ʌndər'tʊk / **un • der • tak • en** / ,ʌndər'teɪkən /)

(formal)

1 undertake something to make yourself responsible for something and start doing itto **undertake a task/project**College professors both teach and **undertake research**.The company has announced that it will **undertake** a full investigation into the accident.

2 undertake to do something | undertake that... to agree or promise that you will do something
He undertook to finish the job by Friday.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

u • ni • form / 'yunə,fɔrm / **noun, adjective**

noun

1 [countable , uncountable] the special set of clothes worn by all members of an organization or a group at work, or by children at school

a **military/police/nurse's uniform**

soldiers **in uniform**

The hat is part of the **school uniform**.

Do you have to wear a uniform?

2 [countable , usually singular , uncountable] the clothes worn by the members of a sports team when they are playing

a striped baseball uniform

the team's **road uniform** (= that they use when playing games away from home)

3 [singular , uncountable] the type of clothes that a person or group usually wears

my standard teenage uniform of sweatshirt and jeans

the traditional banker's uniform

adjective

not varying; the same in all parts and at all times

uniform rates of pay

The walls were a uniform gray.

Growth has not been uniform across the country.

uniform lines of apartment houses (= they all looked the same)

u • ni • form • i • ty / ,yunə,fɔrmətj / **noun [uncountable , singular]**

They tried to ensure uniformity across the different departments.

the drab uniformity of the houses

u • ni • form • ly / 'yunə,fɔrmlɪ / **adverb**

The principles were applied uniformly across all the departments.

The quality is uniformly high.

Pressure must be uniformly distributed over the whole surface.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

u • ni • fy / 'yunə,faI / **verb**

(**u • ni • fies** , **u • ni • fy • ing** , **u • ni • fied** , **u • ni • fied**)

unify something

to join people, things, parts of a country, etc. together so that they form a single unit

The new leader hopes to unify the country.

the task of unifying the North and South

a unified transport system

u • ni • fi • ca • tion / ,yunəfə'keɪʃn / **noun [uncountable]**

the unification of Germany

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

u • nique / yu'nik / **adjective**

1 being the only one of its kind

Everyone's fingerprints are unique.

You can use **absolutely**, **totally**, or **almost** with **unique** in this meaning.

2 very special or unusual

a unique talent

The preview offers a unique opportunity to see the show without the crowds.

The deal will put the company in a unique position to export goods to Asia.

You can use **more**, **very**, etc. with **unique** in this meaning.

3 unique (to someone/something) belonging to or connected with one particular person, place, or thing
an atmosphere that is unique to New York

The koala is unique to Australia.

u • nique • ly adverb

Her past experience made her uniquely suited to lead the campaign.

The U.K., uniquely, has not had to face the problem of mass unemployment.

He was a uniquely gifted teacher.

u • nique • ness noun [uncountable]

The author stresses the uniqueness of the individual.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

u • til • i • ty / yu'tɪlətɪ / **noun, adjective**

noun

(pl. **u • til • i • ties**)

1 [**countable**] a service provided for the public, for example an electricity, water, or gas supply
the administration of **public utilities**

Rescue teams worked desperately to restore utilities in the area hit hardest by the hurricane.

2 [**uncountable**] (formal) the quality of being useful

usefulness

This information is of the highest utility to a historian.

3 [**countable**] (computing) a piece of computer software that performs a particular task

adjective

[only before noun]

that can be used for several different purposes

an all-around utility player (= one who can play equally well in several different positions in a sport)

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

val • id / 'vælɪd / **adjective**

1 that is legally or officially acceptable

a valid passport

a bus pass valid for 1 month

They have a valid claim to compensation.

2 based on what is logical or true

She had valid reasons for not supporting the proposals.

The point you make is perfectly valid.

3 (computing) that is accepted by the system

a valid password

invalid 1

val • id • ly adverb

The contract had been validly drawn up.

It can be validly argued that they were not to blame.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

valid

valid adjective

officially or legally acceptable; logical or true

clinically , empirically , experimentally , scientifically , statistically | externally | legally | deductively | equally | universally

An argument either way could be equally valid.

assumption , generalization | hypothesis , theory | methodology , model | instrument | test | finding , result | conclusion , inference | argument , reason | criticism

There were some potential flaws in the study design that made it difficult to draw valid conclusions from these data.

seem | remain | consider something , deem something | accept something as , regard something as

The conclusions of these studies remain valid for both large and small numbers of molecules.

validate verb

assumption | hypothesis , theory | methodology , model | instrument | test | finding , result | conclusion , inference | argument | accuracy

This study validated findings from earlier studies.

clinically , empirically , experimentally , scientifically , statistically | externally | extensively | rigorously

A similar procedure had been scientifically validated.

validation noun

clinical , empirical , experimental , scientific , statistical | external | extensive | rigorous

This lack of empirical validation has led to psychology's dismissal of Toman's theory.

validity noun

challenge , dispute , doubt , question | assess , evaluate , test | affirm , attest to , confirm , demonstrate , verify

The author questions the validity and reliability of standardized tests.

assumption | hypothesis , theory | model | instrument | test | finding , result | conclusion , inference | argument

Two tests were performed to assess the validity of this theory.

Consistent results emerged across the study, which attests to the validity of the findings.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

var • y

WORD FAMILY

vary verb

varied adjective

variable adjective

variation noun

various adjective

variety noun

/ 'vəri / verb

(**var • y • ing , var • ied , var • ied**)

1 [intransitive] vary (in something) (of a group of similar things) to be different from each other in size, shape, etc.

differ

The students' work varies considerably in quality.

The quality of the students' work varies considerably.

New techniques were introduced with **varying degrees of** success.

2 [intransitive] to change or be different according to the situation

vary with something The menu varies with the season.

vary according to something Prices vary according to the type of room you need.

vary from something to something Pulse rates vary slightly from person to person.

vary (between A and B) Class numbers vary between 25 and 30.

"What time do you start work?" " **It varies .**"

3 [transitive] vary something to make changes to something to make it slightly different

The job enables me to vary the hours I work.
Our aerobics instructor varies the routine each week.

AWL COLLOCATIONS

vary

vary verb

to be different from each other; to become different or to change

estimate , opinion , pricing , ratio , result | rate , size

Estimates vary because measurement techniques differ from study to study.

considerably , greatly , significantly , substantially | widely | inversely | seasonally

Spanish is spoken with an accent that varies considerably according to region.

The cost of cattle varies inversely with supply.

varying degrees

There are a wealth of resources on the World Wide Web, containing information with varying degrees of accuracy and reliability.

variable noun

independent , predictor | dependent , outcome | continuous , categorical

One predictor variable of early reading success is vocabulary knowledge.

In this study, age was measured as a continuous variable ranging from 18 to 70 years.

The categorical variables were gender and marital status.

variation noun

considerable , slight | spatial , temporal | genetic , geographic , seasonal

There is considerable variation; what works for one patient does not necessarily work for another.

The area has spatial variations in rainfall, with the southern areas receiving more rainfall than central locations.

variability noun

considerable , substantial | climatic , genetic

Considerable variability in all aspects of testing practices was evident.

Wild plant species usually have a great deal of genetic variability.

within | across , among , between

There is considerable variability within the group, with some students reading at grade level, and others demonstrating significant reading problems.

varied adjective

widely | immensely , infinitely , richly

Fibers may be derived from paper, metal, nylon, and other materials having widely varied physical properties.

The judicial systems of the rest of the world are immensely varied.

variable adjective

highly

Rainfall is highly variable, and the start and end of the two rainy seasons are unreliable.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ve • hi • cle / 'viIkI ; 'vihIkI / noun

1 (somewhat formal) a thing that is used for transporting people or goods from one place to another, such as a car or truck

motor vehicles (= cars, buses, trucks, etc.)

Are you the driver of this vehicle?

rows of parked vehicles

2 vehicle (for something) something that can be used to express your ideas or feelings or as a way of achieving something

Art may be used as a vehicle for propaganda.

The play is an ideal vehicle for her talents.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

ver • sion / 'vərʒn / noun**1** a form of something that is slightly different from an earlier form or from other forms of the same thing
There are two versions of the game, a long one and a short one.the **latest version** of the software packagethe **deluxe/luxury version**see also **beta version****2** a description of an event from the position of a particular person or group of people

She gave us her version of what had happened that day.

Their versions of how the accident happened conflict.

THESAURUS

report**story account version**

These are all words for a written or spoken account of events.

report a written or spoken account of an event, especially one that is published or broadcast: We're getting reports of fighting in the south of the country.**story** an account, often spoken, of what happened to someone, or of how something happened; a report of events in a newspaper, magazine, or news broadcast: It was many years before the full story was made public. ◇ the front-page story**account** a written or spoken description of something that has happened: He gave the police a full account of the incident.**REPORT OR ACCOUNT?**A **report** is always of recent events, especially news. An **account** may be of events in the recent or distant past.**version** a description of an event from the point of view of a particular person or group of people: She gave us her version of what had happened that day.

PATTERNS

a report/story **about** somethinga(n) report/account/version **of** somethinga **brief/short** report/story/accounta/the **full** report/story/account/versiona **news** report/storyto **give** a(n) report/account/version**3** a movie, play, piece of music, etc. that is based on a particular piece of work but is in a different form, style, or language

the film version of War and Peace

The English version of the novel is due for publication next year.

see also **cover version**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

via / 'viə ; 'vaɪə / preposition**1** through a place

We flew home via Dubai.

2 by means of a particular person, system, etc.

I heard about the sale via Jane.

The news program came to us via satellite.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vi • o • late / 'viələt / verb

1 violate something (formal) to go against or refuse to obey a law, an agreement, etc.

flout

to violate international law

2 violate something (formal) to disturb or not respect someone's peace, **privacy**, etc.

She accused the press photographers of violating her privacy.

3 violate something to damage or destroy a holy or special place

desecrate

to violate a grave

4 violate someone (literary or old-fashioned) to force someone to have sex

rape

vi • o • la • tion / 'vaiələtʃn / noun [uncountable, countable]

They were in open violation of the treaty.

gross violations of human rights

vi • o • la • tor / 'vaiələtɔr / noun

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vir • tu • al / 'vɜrtʃuəl / adjective

[only before noun]

1 almost or very nearly the thing described, so that any slight difference is not important

The country was sliding into a state of virtual civil war.

The company has a virtual monopoly in this area of trade.

He married a virtual stranger.

2 made to appear to exist by the use of computer software, for example on the Internet

New technology has enabled development of an online "virtual library."

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vis • i • ble / 'vɪzəbl / adjective

1 that can be seen

The house is **clearly visible** from the beach.

Most stars are not **visible to the naked eye**.

The moon was just visible between the clouds.

2 that is obvious enough to be noticed

obvious

visible benefits

a visible police presence

He showed no visible sign of emotion.

She made a visible effort to control her anger.

compare **invisible**

After using the cream for a month, I could see no visible difference.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vi • sion / 'vɪʒn / noun

1 [uncountable] the ability to see; the area that you can see from a particular position

to have **good/perfect/poor/blurred/normal vision**

20–20 vision (= the ability to see perfectly)

Cats have good **night vision**.

The couple moved out of her **field of vision**.

He glimpsed something on the edge of his vision.

see also **tunnel vision**

THESAURUS**sight****view vision**

These are all words for the area or distance that you can see from a particular position.

sight the area or distance that you can see from a particular position: He looked up the street, but there was no one in sight. ◇ Leave any valuables in your car out of sight.

view (somewhat formal) the area or distance that you can see from a particular position: The lake soon came into view. ◇ Our hotel room had amazing views of the mountains.

vision the area that you can see from a particular position: The couple moved out of her **field of vision** (= the total area you can see from a particular position).

SIGHT, VIEW, OR VISION?

View is more literary than **sight** or **vision**. It is the only word for talking about how well you can see something: I didn't have a good sight/vision of the stage. **Vision** must always be used with a possessive pronoun: my/his/her etc. (field of) vision . It is not used with the prepositions in, into, and out of that are very frequent with **sight** and **view** : There was nobody in vision. ◇ A tall figure came into vision.

PATTERNS**in/out of sight/view****in/within sight/view of something****to come into/disappear from sight/view/someone's vision****to come in sight/view of someone/something****to block someone's view/vision****someone's line of sight/vision****someone's field of view/vision****2 [countable]** an idea or a picture in your imagination

He had a vision of a world in which there would be no wars.
I had visions of us getting hopelessly lost.

The word conjures up visions of home and family.

3 [countable] a dream or similar experience, especially of a religious kind

The idea came to her in a vision.

4 [uncountable] the ability to think about or plan the future with great imagination and intelligence
foresight

a leader of vision

He's a competent politician, but he lacks vision.

5 [countable] a vision (of something) (literary) a person of great beauty or who shows the quality mentioned

She was a vision in white lace.

a vision of loveliness

6 [uncountable] the picture on a television or movie theater screen

We apologize for the loss of vision.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vis • u • al / 'vɪʒʊəl / **adjective, noun**

adjective

of or connected with seeing or sight

I have a very good visual memory.

the visual arts

The building makes a tremendous visual impact.

dramatic visual effects

The photographs she takes are a visual record of her travels.

vis • u • al • ly **adverb**

visually handicapped/impaired

visually exciting

noun

a picture, map, piece of film, etc. used to make an article or a talk easier to understand or more interesting
 He used striking visuals to get his point across.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vol • ume / 'vəljuːm ; 'vəljuːm / **noun**

1 [uncountable , countable] the amount of space that an object or a substance fills; the amount of space that a container has

How do you measure the volume of a gas?

jars of different volumes

Wait until the dough doubles in volume before kneading it again.

2 [uncountable , countable] the amount of something

the **sheer volume** (= large amount) of business

This work has grown in volume recently.

New roads are being built to cope with the increased volume of traffic.

Sales volumes fell 0.2% in June.

3 [uncountable] the amount of sound that is produced by a television, radio, etc.

to **turn the volume up/down**

4 [countable] (abbr. **vol.**) a book, that is part of a series of books

an encyclopedia in 20 volumes

5 [countable] (formal) a book

a library of over 50,000 volumes

a slim volume of poetry

6 [countable] (abbr. **vol.**) a series of different issues of the same magazine, especially all the issues for one year

New Scientist volume 142, number 3

see **speak**

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

vol • un • tar • y / 'vəljuːn, təri / **adjective, noun**

adjective

1 done willingly, not because you are forced

a voluntary agreement

Attendance at the meetings is purely voluntary.

to pay **voluntary contributions** into a pension fund

compulsory

2 [usually before noun] (of work) done by people who choose to do it without being paid

I do some **voluntary work** at the local hospital.

She works there on a **voluntary basis**.

voluntary services/bodies/agencies/organizations (= organized, controlled, or supported by people who choose to do this and are usually not paid)

the voluntary sector (= organizations that are set up to help people and that do not make a profit, for example charities)

3 [only before noun] (of a person) doing a job without wanting to be paid for it

a voluntary worker

4 (technical) (of movements of the body) that you can control

involuntary

noun

(pl. **vol • un • tar • ies**)

a piece of music played before, during, or after a church service, usually on an organ

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

wel • fare / 'wɛlfər / noun

[uncountable]

1 money that the government pays regularly to people who are poor, unemployed, sick, etc.
They would rather work than live **on welfare**.

collocations at **unemployment**

2 practical or financial help that is provided, often by the government, for people or animals that need it
child welfare

a social welfare program

welfare provision/services/work

3 the general health, happiness, and safety of a person, an animal, or a group

well-being

We are concerned about the child's welfare.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

where • as / wɛr'æz ; 'wɛrθz / conjunction

1 used to compare or contrast two facts

Some of the studies show positive results, whereas others do not.

We thought she was arrogant, whereas in fact she was just very shy.

language bank at **contrast**

2 (law) used at the beginning of a sentence in an official document to mean "because of the fact that..."

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

where • by / wɛr'baɪ ; 'wɛrbəɪ / adverb (formal)

by which; because of which

They have introduced a new system whereby all employees must undergo regular training.

Oxford Advanced American Dictionary

wide • spread / ,waɪd'sprɛd ; 'waɪdsprɛd / adjective

existing or happening over a large area or among many people

widespread damage

The plan received widespread support throughout the country.